

THE SUPER GUIDE

to

**SENTENCE
CORRECTION**

for

GMAT

**25 IDENTIFIED CATEGORIES
300 AUTHENTIC QUESTIONS**

AMERICAN EDUCATION AIDS

Chapter 1

INTRODUCTION

The computer-based GMAT tests your grasp of English grammar, English syntax and English diction through 15 questions featured in its Verbal section.

GMAT calls them 'Sentence Correction' questions.

These questions do not occur as a single group in the test, but *are interspersed among questions on Reading Comprehension and Critical Reasoning.*

The directions for this type of questions read as follows:

"In each of the following sentences, some part of the sentence or the entire sentence is *underlined*. Beneath each sentence you will find five ways of phrasing the underlined part. *The first of these repeats the original*; the other four are different. If you think the original is better than any of the alternatives, choose answer A; otherwise, choose one of the others. *Choose the best version as your answer.*

This is a test of *correctness* and *effectiveness* of expression. In choosing answers, follow the requirements of standard written English; that is, pay attention to *grammar*, *choice of words*, and *sentence construction*. Choose the answer that *expresses most effectively* what is presented in the original sentence; this answer should be *clear and exact*, without *awkwardness*, *ambiguity* or *redundancy*."

To give you a feel of such questions, we give below a few examples selected from earlier GMAT administrations.

(Try to answer these questions by yourself before reading our analysis that follows.)

Example 1

A summary of both the Uniform Crime Reports of the Federal Bureau of Investigation and the victimization reports for the last decade show that while the number of police reports of serious crime has risen steadily, the number of victims of crime remains about the same.

- (A) show that while the number of
- (B) show while
- (C) shows that while
- (D) shows while the number of
- (E) shows that while the number of

Analysis

Before we commence our detailed instructions on how each type of Sentence Correction questions must be tackled, we shall briefly analyze each of these examples so that you get a preliminary 'feel' about them.

The error in this sentence is *the non-agreement in number between the subject and the predicate*. The subject of the given sentence is the *singular* noun 'summary' while the predicate is the *plural* verb 'show'. So, there is a *fundamental grammatical error* in this sentence which needs to be corrected.

Having recognized the error in the given sentence, we can rule out (A) as the answer.

Remember that you must presume that there is no error in the non-underlined part of the sentence. Since the subject 'summary' is in the non-underlined part, and the predicate 'show' is in the underlined part, it is only the predicate that needs to be changed, and not the subject.

Looking at the other answer choices, we can straightaway eliminate (B) because it also contains the same plural verb 'show'. We need not waste time reading (B) fully.

(C) corrects this error, and is worth being examined further. The version in this case will be "..... *shows* that while police reports of serious crime *has risen* steadily,"'. This version introduces another error - the *plural* subject 'reports' being followed by a *singular* predicate 'has risen'. So, (C) is *not* the answer.

(D) does not have either of the two errors we saw in the first three choices, but it lacks the required conjunction 'that' after the verb 'show'. So, (D) can also be eliminated.

(E) completes a grammatical and meaningful sentence, and is the answer.

You can note from the question and the analysis above that

(i) You should not try to fit each of the five choices into the given sentence to decide which is the best among them. This procedure will not only be time-consuming, but you will also be thoroughly confused. Instead, *you should try to identify the error, if any, in the given sentence, and then select the choice which corrects that error*

while not introducing any other new error.

(i) You do not have to waste time reading choice (A) because *it merely repeats the underlined portion of the given sentence.*

(ii) Once you have noticed that the same error as in (A) is repeated in any of the other choices, you can eliminate that choice straightaway without wasting time to read it fully. (*In most questions, two of the other choices will have the same error as the original sentence, and can be eliminated on that basis alone, reducing the number of real choices to just two.*)

(iii) Having located a choice that has corrected the original error, carefully scrutinize it to see whether any new error has been introduced in it. If so, eliminate that choice.

(v) Having located the correct choice on the above basis, substitute that choice for the underlined part in the given sentence, and ascertain for yourself that it completes a *clear and exact* sentence, without *awkwardness, ambiguity or redundancy* as stipulated in the directions to Sentence Correction questions.

Example 2

Until recently, athletes who had received remuneration for any activity that has a link to their athletic prowess is barred from the Olympics.

- (A) that has a link to their athletic prowess is
- (B) with links to their athletic prowess has been
- (C) linked to their athletic prowess were
- (D) linked to their athletic prowess was
- (E) with a link to their athletic prowess is to be

Analysis

This question involves an error of tense as well as an error relating to noun-verb agreement in number. The phrase ‘until recently’ in the beginning of the sentence indicates that what is stated in it *relates to the past*. While the predicate in the first clause of the sentence ‘who *had* received’ is in the *past perfect* tense, the predicate in the second subordinate clause ‘that *has* a link’ is in the *present* tense, and is wrong.

The main clause of the given sentence is “Until recently, *athletes* *is* barred from the Olympics”, in which the subject is the *plural* noun ‘athletes’ but the predicate is the *singular* verb ‘is’. This is another error in the given sentence.

Thus, the given sentence has a fundamental grammatical error, and (A) is *not* the answer.

Now, the subject of the main clause ‘athletes’ is in the non-underlined portion, and cannot be changed. So, the predicate of the main clause has to be a plural verb.

Scanning the choices quickly for the predicate alone, we find the versions ‘has been’, ‘were’, ‘was’ and ‘is to be’. Of these, it is only ‘were’ that is a *plural* verb, and (C) should be the answer

When we read the full sentence substituting (C) for the underlined portion, we get a *grammatical, clear, exact* and *unambiguous* sentence. So, we can confidently confirm (C) as the answer.

Example 3

The speculative fever of the Roaring Twenties infected rich and poor alike; vast quantities of people were dangerously overextended, credit was absurdly easy to obtain, and most brokerage houses required only ten percent cash for stocks bought on “margin.”

- (A) rich and poor alike; vast quantities of people were dangerously overextended
- (B) both rich and poor alike; large amounts of people dangerously overextended themselves
- (C) rich and poor alike; great numbers of people were dangerously overextended
- (D) both rich and poor alike; vast amounts of people dangerously overextended themselves
- (E) both rich and poor; great quantities of people were dangerously overextended

Analysis

The error in this question relates to the use of the wrong ‘quantity’ word. The underlined portion covers two main clauses in which the respective subjects and predicates are (fever; infected) and (quantities; were overextended). There are no mismatches in them between the subject and the predicate. Since the period referred to is the ‘Roaring Twenties’ (meaning the years 1920 to 1929), the use of the past tense in both these clauses is also correct.

There is no error in the phrase ‘rich and poor alike’. What is wrong in the given sentence is the phrase ‘vast quantities of people’, because the word ‘quantities’ can be used only with reference to *inanimate* (or *lifeless*) objects, and not while referring to *people*. The correct phrase to describe people is ‘vast numbers of people’.

So, the given sentence is wrong, and (A) is not the answer.

In (B), the phrase ‘vast quantities’ has been replaced by ‘great amounts’. But since the word ‘amounts’ also can be used only for referring to *inanimate* objects, (B) is equally wrong, and can be eliminated for that reason alone.

Scanning the other choices quickly, we find that both (D) and (E) use ‘amounts’ and ‘quantities’ respectively. Both of them can be eliminated for that reason alone.

What is left is (C) which can be chosen as the answer. You can easily verify that, by substituting (C) for the underlined portion, we get a *cogent, grammatical* and *clear* sentence.

(B) and (D) have an additional error. The phrase ‘rich and poor alike’ includes rich and the poor. The additional word ‘both’ preceding this phrase in these two choices is therefore redundant.

Example 4

Eaten in the Mediterranean countries, northern Europeans viewed the tomato with suspicion, for they assumed it had poisonous properties because of its relationship to deadly nightshade.

- (A) northern Europeans viewed the tomato with suspicion, for they
- (B) northern Europeans were suspicious of the tomato, and they
- (C) the tomato was viewed with suspicion by northern Europeans, who
- (D) the tomato was suspicious to northern Europeans, and it was
- (E) the tomato was viewed with suspicion by northern Europeans, it being

Analysis

The error in this question is the use of a misplaced modifier. The construction of the given sentence has the absurd implication that ‘northern Europeans were eaten in the Mediterranean countries’, whereas what the author obviously means is that *the tomato* was eaten in Mediterranean countries. So, the underlined portion must start with the phrase ‘the tomato’ and not with ‘northern Europeans’.

So, both (A) and (B) can be eliminated on this consideration.

The phrase in (D) “the tomato was suspicious to northern Europeans” does not make sense, and can be eliminated.

(C) has the phrase ‘northern Europeans *who assumed*’ and (D) has the phrase ‘northern Europeans, *it being assumed*’. Of these, the former is much clearer and neater, and must be preferred as the answer.

Example 5

In England the well-dressed gentleman of the eighteenth century protected their clothing while having their wig powdered by poking their head through a device that resembled the socks.

- (A) gentleman of the eighteenth century protected their clothing while having their wig powdered by poking their head
- (B) gentleman of the eighteenth century protected his clothing while having his wig powdered by poking his head
- (C) gentleman of the eighteenth century protected their clothing while having their wigs powdered by poking their heads
- (D) gentlemen of the eighteenth century protected his clothing while having his wig powdered by poking his head
- (E) gentlemen of the eighteenth century protected their clothing while having his wig powdered by poking his head

Analysis

This question has the error of using a wrong pronoun and also using a singular noun where a plural noun is necessary. The subject of the given sentence is ‘the well-dressed gentleman’, which is a *singular* noun. So, the use of the *plural* pronouns in the phrases ‘their clothing’ and ‘their wig’ is grammatically wrong. In addition, the phrases ‘their wig’ and ‘their head’ implies that many of them together had *only one* wig and *only one* head, which is absurd. So, (A) is not the answer.

A cursory examination of the other answer choices shows that (C) also incorporates the first error identified above, and can be eliminated.

(B) corrects these errors and results in a clear and grammatical statement, and is the answer.

(D) and (E) both have the same error in reverse, with the *plural* noun ‘gentlemen’ being represented by the *singular* pronoun ‘his’ in the latter part of the sentence.

Example 6

During the Industrial Revolution, England meted out the death penalty for more than two hundred offenses, including stealing turnips, to associate with gypsies, cut down a tree, or to pick pockets.

- (A) to associate with gypsies, cut down a tree, or to pick
- (B) to associate with gypsies, to cut down a tree, or to pick
- (C) associating with gypsies, cutting down a tree, or picking
- (D) associating with gypsies, cut down a tree, or pick
- (E) to associate with gypsies, cut down a tree, or pick

Analysis

The error in this sentence is one of lack of parallelism in structure. This sentence seeks to enumerate *four* offences for which the death penalty was meted out in England during the industrial revolution. Stylish English requires that *all these four be mentioned in the same grammatical form*. But, while the first offence (which is non-underlined) is mentioned in the form of a *gerund* ‘stealing turnips’, the second and fourth are mentioned in the form of *infinitives* ‘to associate with gypsies’ and ‘to pick pockets’, while the third is mentioned merely as ‘cut down a tree’. So, (A) lacks parallelism in structure, and is wrong.

The correct version must have all the other three offences also in the form of *gerunds*. Of the remaining choices, it is only (C) which fulfills this condition, and is the answer.

Example 7

Scientific interest in providing suitable habitats for bottom-dwelling animals such as river clams arises not because they are important sources of human food but from their role as an integral link in the aquatic food chain.

- (A) not because they are important sources of human food
- (B) although they are not an important source of human food
- (C) not in that they are important as human sources of food
- (D) not from their importance as a source of human food
- (E) not from being important sources of food for human beings

Analysis

The error in this sentence is one of lack of symmetry in structure in a ‘two-part’ sentence. The given sentence seeks to *contrast between two reasons* why there is scientific interest in providing suitable habitats for bottom-dwelling animals. *In stylish English, these two reasons must be stated in the same grammatical form.* The second reason (which is non-underlined) is mentioned as ‘but from their role as an integral link’. To have perfect balance with this construction, the first part must be of the form ‘not from their’ followed by a noun phrase. (A) does not have this form, and is not the answer.

(B) and (C) can also be easily eliminated for the same reason.

Both (D) and (E) start with ‘not from’, but it is (D) which has these two words followed by a noun phrase ‘their importance as a source of food’. So, (D) is the answer.

(E) unnecessarily uses a gerund, and is also followed by a plural noun ‘sources’ thereby disturbing parallelism with the non-underlined part.

Example 8

Arguments against using children as courtroom witnesses are often predicated on the unproved assumption that children’s memories are more malleable and less trustworthy than adults.

- (A) adult
- (B) that of an adult
- (C) an adult is
- (D) those of adults
- (E) adults are

Analysis

The error in this sentence is popularly known as ‘comparing apples with oranges’. The author of the sentence obviously seeks to compare the *memories of children* with the *memories of adults*. But his sentence erroneously compares children’s *memories* with the *adults themselves*.

To correct this error, the underlined word “adults” must be replaced by “adults’ memories”, or “memories of adults”, or “those of adults”. Among the choices, (D) contains the last alternative, and is the answer.

(C) and (E) have the same error, and are wrong. Choice (B) is wrong because it would result in comparing the brain of a *single adult* with the brains of *all children*.

Example 9

During the first one hundred fifty years of the existence of this republic, no one expected the press was fair; newspapers were mostly shrill, scurrilous, and partisan.

- (A) was
- (B) to be
- (C) of being
- (D) should be
- (E) had to be

Analysis

The error in this sentence is one of the use of an inappropriate preposition. The proper idiomatic phrase is 'expected the press *to be* fair', and not 'expected the press *was* fair'.

(B) corrects this error and is the answer.

The phrases 'expected *of being*', 'expected *should be*' and 'expected *had to be*' in the other three choices are all as wrong as 'expected *was*'.

Example 10

The supply of oil being finite has become an economical and political consideration of the first magnitude for all modern industrial nations.

- (A) The supply of oil being finite has become an economical
- (B) The finite supply of oil has become an economical
- (C) That the supply of oil is finite has become an economical
- (D) The supply of oil being finite has become an economic
- (E) That the supply of oil is finite has become an economic

Analysis

The error in this question lies in the choice of an inappropriate word. The adjectives for the words 'economics' and 'politics' are 'economic' and 'political'. While the second of these is used correctly, the wrong word 'economical' is used as the adjective of 'economics'. ('Economical' means 'thrifty'). So, (A) is wrong.

From even a cursory look at the answer choices, (B) and (C) can be eliminated because they also have the same wrong word.

The phrase 'The supply of oil being finite' in (D) is an awkward construction, and must be replaced by 'The finiteness of the supply of oil' to render it correct. So, (D) is not the answer.

(E) completes a *clear, unambiguous* and *grammatical* sentence, and is the answer.

Example 11

Economists generally agree that any sustained change in the value of the dollar relative to other currencies takes between twelve to eighteen months to affect the balance of trade.

- (A) between twelve to eighteen months to affect the balance of trade
- (B) between twelve to eighteen months for the balance of trade to be affected
- (C) from twelve to eighteen months before the balance of trade will be affected
- (D) from twelve to eighteen months to affect the balance of trade
- (E) from twelve to eighteen months for it to affect the balance of trade

Analysis

This sentence is wrong because of the use of a wrong conjunction. The correct English phrases are 'from X to Y' and 'between X and Y'. The given sentence uses the wrong phrase 'between twelve to eighteen months', and is wrong.

(B) can straightaway be eliminated for the same reason.

The use of the *future* tense 'will be affected' in (C), when the first part of the sentence is in the *present* tense, is grammatically incorrect.

The phrase 'for it' in (E) is redundant, rendering it stylistically wrong.

(D) completes a *cogent, unambiguous* and *tight* sentence, and is the answer.

Example 12

The senator recommended that social security laws should be changed so that women who have taken time off from paying jobs to raise families do not suffer financially.

- (A) should be changed so that women who have taken time off from paying jobs to raise families do not

suffer financially

(B) be changed so that women who have taken time off from paying jobs to raise families do not suffer financially

(C) change so as to not have women who have taken time off from paying jobs to raise families suffer financially

(D) be changed in order not to have women suffer financially who have taken time off from paying jobs to raise families

(E) should change so women who have taken time off from paying jobs to raise families do not suffer financially

Analysis

This question involves the use of the correct form the verb in a sentence in the imperative mood. There is a peculiar rule in English that, in sentences in the imperative mood (in which the verbs in the main clause are ‘ordered’, ‘commanded’, ‘stipulated’, ‘recommended’, ‘pleaded’ etc), the verb in the subordinate clause must be in *simple present tense*. (Examples are: “The court ordered that the prisoner *be released*” and not “the prisoner *should be released*”; “Vikram pleaded with his father that he *be allowed* to go on the class picnic” and not “that he *may be allowed* to go on the class picnic”; “The doctor prescribed that I *take* one pill each in the morning and in the afternoon”, and not “I *should take* one pill each”).

Choices (A) and (E) can be discarded on the basis of this consideration.

Since laws cannot *change* by themselves, but have to *be changed by people*, (C) is wrong.

In (D), the pronoun ‘who’ has been unnecessarily shifted away from the word ‘women’ (which it stands for) thereby leading to an awkward construction.

(B) completes a *grammatical, stylistic and unambiguous* sentence, and is the answer.

Example 13

Most victims of infectious mononucleosis recover after a few weeks of listlessness, but an unlucky few may suffer for years.

(A) but an unlucky few may suffer

(B) and an unlucky few have suffered

(C) than an unlucky few might suffer

(D) that a few being unlucky may suffer

(E) but a few who, being unlucky, suffered

Analysis

Remember that, statistically, (A) has to be the correct choice for 20% of the given questions. This means that nearly 1/5 of the sentences you get in the test will not have any error. This example is one such.

Test the sentence quickly for each type of error we have identified in earlier examples (such as *subject-verb disagreement in number; incorrect tense; incorrect ‘quantity’ noun; misplaced modifier; lack of parallelism in construction; wrong word choice; use of the wrong preposition; and wrong verb for the imperative mood* etc). None of these errors is found in the sentence.

On the contrary, the sentence is very clear as to its meaning, is *idiomatic and unambiguous*.

So, we can guess that (A) is probably the answer.

But before confirming it, we must examine the other choices and eliminate each of them as incorrect.

Each of the choices (B), (C) and (E) is in the *past* tense whereas the opening part of the sentence is in the *present* tense. So, these can be eliminated.

Substituting (D) for the underlined part in the given sentence, we can easily see that it makes no sense.

So, we can confirm (A) itself as the answer.

Example 14

Alcohol is the only drug that is soluble in both fat and water; as such it can enter all parts of the human body, affecting virtually every cell and biological pathway.

(A) water; as such it can enter all parts of the human body, affecting

(B) water; as such entering all parts of the human body, and affecting

(C) water, as such entering all parts of the human body, which affects

(D) water, and as such entering all parts of the human body to affect

(E) water, which can enter all parts of the human body to affect

Analysis

GMAT occasionally features a sentence which is separated by a semicolon into two independent main clauses. This is one such example.

The given sentence is *clear; crisp* and *unambiguous*, contains no apparent error and is probably the answer. But before confirming our guess, we should examine the other choices for grammatical errors.

In (B), the second main clause following the semicolon does not have a predicate, and is wrong.

The other choices would imply that it is the *water*, and not the *alcohol*, that enters all parts of the human body, and are wrong.

So, we can confirm (A) itself as the answer.

Example 15

A former director of the Central Intelligence Agency has said that the surveillance capabilities of United States satellites would enable a skilled photographic interpreter to distinguish between Guernsey and Hereford cows grazing in a meadow.

- (A) between Guernsey and Hereford cows grazing
- (B) between Guernseys and Hereford cows that graze
- (C) among Guernseys and Hereford cows that are grazing
- (D) among Guernsey and Hereford cows as they graze
- (E) Guernseys from Hereford cows grazing

Analysis

(We can surmise from the sentence that *Guernsey* and *Hereford* are the names of two types of cows.) The error in this sentence is the use of a wrong preposition. The idiomatic use of the verb 'distinguish' is to write 'distinguish *X from Y*', and not 'distinguish *between X and Y*' or 'distinguish *among X and Y*'.

Among the choices, it is only (E) which has this correct construction, and is the answer.

There are, of course, an infinite number of ways of committing errors while writing English sentences.

We have scanned nearly 750 Sentence Correction questions in earlier GMAT question papers, and have found that *they incorporate errors of a limited number of types only*.

*But, as you would have noticed from the above examples, the mistake will be buried and hidden under a multitude of words. **Once you locate the mistake through a systematic analysis, the spotting of the correct answer will be easy.***

In the following chapters, we shall explain each of these types of errors with examples similar to those asked in earlier GMAT question papers.

We shall then give you sets of 15 questions each, of the same types and difficulty as in actual GMAT

to be answered by you. These will be followed by a clear analysis of each question.

Chapter 2

SUBJECT-VERB AGREEMENT

A noun, in its basic form, is considered to be in the *singular* number. To convert a *singular* noun into a *plural* noun, we add -s, -es or -ies to it.

Examples:

boy, *boys*; patch, *patches*; canary, *canaries*

On the contrary, a verb, in its basic form, is considered to be in the *present tense* and in *plural number*. For converting it into a singular number in the present tense, we have to add -s, -es, or -ies to it.

Examples:

They *come*; he *comes*

They *watch*; he *watches*

They *cry*; he *cries*

Thus, a *noun* takes the suffix -s, -es, or -ies for the *plural*, while a *verb* takes the suffix -s, -es, or -ies for the *singular*.

There is generally *no difference* between the singular and plural forms of a predicate *in the past tense*.

Examples:

They *came*; he *came*

They *watched*; he *watched*

They *cried*; he *cried*

But the verbs which are derived from the verb 'be' have totally different forms in the singular, plural, past and present tenses.

Present tense: is (*singular*); are (*plural*)

Past tense: was (*singular*); were (*plural*)

Similarly, the verb 'have' takes different singular and plural forms in the *present tense*, though it has the same form in the past tense.

Present tense: has (*singular*) and have (*plural*)

Past tense: had (*both singular and plural*)

A fundamental rule of English language is that *the subject and the predicate must always agree in number*: if the *subject* is in the *singular*, the *predicate* must also be in the *singular*; if the *subject* is in the *plural*, the *predicate* must also be in the *plural*.

This rule applies to all the present tense forms such as *simple present tense*, *present continuous tense* and *present perfect tense*.

For example, you must say:

Ram *studies* in this school; Ram and Lakshman *study* in this school

Ram *is studying* in this school; Ram and Lakshman *are studying* in this school

Ram *has studied* in this school. Ram and Lakshman *have studied* in this school.

There is no difference between the singular and plural forms of predicates *in the past tense*, except in the case of the verbs *was* and *were*.

For example, you must say

Ram *studied* in this school; Ram and Lakshman *studied* in this school.

Ram *was studying* in this school; Ram and Lakshman *were studying* in this school.

Ram *had studied* in this school; Ram and Lakshman *had studied* in this school.

There is no difference between the singular and plural forms of predicate *in any of the future tenses*.

For example, you must say:

Ram *will study* in this school; Ram and Lakshman *will study* in this school.

Ram *will be studying* in this school; Ram and Lakshman *will be studying* in this school.

Ram *will have studied* in this school; Ram and Lakshman *will have studied* in this school.

A *singular subject* can be either a *proper noun* such as *John, Kamala, St. Xavier* etc, or a *common noun* such as *boy, cow, castle* etc.

It may also be a *pronoun* such as *he, she, it, whoever* etc.

A *plural subject* can be either a *plural noun* such as *men, pens, cities, they* etc, or a *compound noun* such as '*Jack and Jill*' or '*honesty and integrity*' etc.

In sentences in which the predicate *immediately follows* the subject, there is no difficulty in sticking to the rule of agreement in number between the subject and the predicate.

But, in many sentences in common use, there are *many intervening words or phrases* between the subject and the predicate. And this can give rise to doubts and mistakes.

For example, consider the following two sentences:

John is an honest person.

John, whom I have known for many years, is an honest person.

It is obvious that 'John', a singular noun, is the subject of the first sentence, and its predicate 'is', which is also in singular number, is correct.

In the second sentence, the predicate 'is' is *far removed* from the word 'John' and it is the *plural noun* 'years' which precedes the verb 'is'. But, if you ask the question 'who is an honest person?', the answer is not 'years', but 'John'. Therefore, in this case also, the subject is the singular noun 'John', and the correct predicate is 'is'.

Therefore, what is important in determining whether the predicate must be in singular or plural number is the *correct identification of the subject of the sentence*.

In each of the following sentences, there is an error relating to the *number* of the verb:

1. Insofar as the behaviour of the students are concerned, let me make it clear that indiscipline will not be tolerated.

Analysis: The error in this sentence is in the opening subordinate clause. The subject of this clause is 'behaviour' and not 'students'. So, the use of the *plural* verb 'are' is wrong, and it must be replaced by the verb 'is'.

2. He guessed that one out of every four currency notes were counterfeit.

Analysis: The subject in the subordinate clause of this sentence is the *singular* noun 'one' and *not* the *plural* noun 'notes'. The use of the *plural* verb 'were' is therefore wrong. This part of the sentence must therefore be rewritten as 'one out of every four currency notes *was* counterfeit'.

3. About the only thing you can get for a rupee these days are hundred paise.

Analysis: The subject of this sentence is 'the only *thing*' which is in *singular* number. So, the predicate must be '*is* hundred paise' and not '*are* hundred paise'.

4. The discharge of industrial wastes have created a situation which must be corrected immediately.

Analysis: The subject of this sentence is not 'wastes' but 'discharge'. So, the verb must be 'has' and not 'have'.

5. During the flight, one of the two things that the astronauts will look for are comets.

Analysis: The subject of this sentence is the *singular* noun 'one' and *not* the *plural* noun 'things'. So, the predicate must be 'is' and not 'are'.

(If the sentence is rewritten as "Comets are one of the two things that the astronauts will look for during the flight", the use of the *plural* predicate will be correct.)

6. The use of credit cards have increased hundredfold in the last decade.

Analysis: In this case, the subject is the *singular* noun 'use', and *not* the *plural* noun 'cards'. So, the predicate must be 'has increased'.

7. The loss of eight lives were feared in the accident.

Analysis: The subject of this sentence is 'loss' and not 'lives'. So, the predicate must be 'was feared'.

8. The value of the broadcasts lie in their being able to influence voting patterns.

Analysis: In this case, the subject is the *singular* noun 'value', and *not* the *plural* noun 'broadcasts'. So, the predicate must be '*lies* in' and not '*lie* in'.

9. The main target of the Prime Minister's remarks were the terrorists.

Analysis: In this case also, the subject is 'target' which is a *singular* noun. So, the predicate must be 'was'.

(If, however, the sentence is rewritten as ‘The terrorists were the main target of the Prime Minister’s remarks’, the use of the *plural predicate* would be correct.)

10. The basis for all his criticisms are prejudice and hypocrisy.

Analysis: The subject of this sentence is the *singular* noun ‘basis’, and the predicate must be ‘is’ and not ‘are’.

(The sentence can, however, be rewritten as ‘Prejudice and hypocrisy *were* the basis for all his criticisms’, in which the subject is the compound noun ‘prejudice and hypocrisy’, justifying the use of the plural verb ‘were’.)

Another variation

Though, most often, the predicate in a sentence comes *later* than the subject, this is not always so. There are occasions (just as in this very sentence) when the subject (*occasions* in this case) comes *after* the predicate (*are* in this case). This happens often when a sentence opens with the word ‘There’.

In the sentence ‘There are many nations in the Indian sub-continent’, the subject is not ‘There’. This is only an idiomatic form of writing the sentence ‘Many nations are there in the Indian subcontinent’. The subject in this sentence, obviously, is ‘nations’. *In such sentences also, the predicate must agree in number with the subject.*

Now, what is the correct verb in each of the following sentences?

1. There (is, are) bound to be disappointments whatever be the result.

Analysis: The subject of this sentence is the *plural* noun ‘disappointments’, and the predicate must therefore be ‘are’.

2. In his batting, there (was, were) some effective blocking, some stylish shots, and some awkward pushings.

Analysis: In this sentence, the subject is the *compound noun* ‘blocking, shots and pushing’, which is *plural* in number, and the predicate must therefore be ‘were’.

3. Just a hundred yards away (was, were) standing the rival captain and the umpire.

Analysis: In this sentence also, the subject is the *compound noun* ‘captain and umpire’, and the predicate must be the *plural* form ‘were standing’.

The difference between ‘and’ and ‘as well as’, ‘together with’, ‘along with’ and ‘in addition to’

Though all these phrases result in the addition of more nouns to the subject, the peculiar rule in English is that a singular compound subject becomes plural *only when* the conjunction ‘and’ is used.

When conjunctions like ‘as well as’, ‘together with’, ‘along with’ and ‘in addition to’ are used, the subject *continues to be singular*.

For example, ‘John *and* his brother *have* come’, is the correct sentence, but you must write ‘John *as well as* his brother *has* come’ because, in the second sentence, only ‘John’ is deemed to be the subject.

Similarly, the other correct sentences are ‘John, *along with* his brother, *has* come’; ‘John, *together with* his brother, *has* come’; and ‘John, *in addition to* his brother, *has* come’.

If the subject is a plural noun *even initially*, then you have no problem. For example, ‘The two brothers, together with their wives, *have* been invited for the dinner’ is a correct sentence, because the subject is the plural noun ‘brothers’.

In the light of the foregoing, you can easily notice the mistakes in the following sentences:

1. The new model TV, along with several older models, were on the show.
2. There were, sitting in the front row, the finance minister as well as the health minister.
3. Physics, along with Chemistry, are compulsory subjects for this course.
4. The batsman, together with the wicket-keeper, are returning to the pavilion.

In each of the above sentences, the verb must have been in the *singular* form. The third sentence must be rewritten as ‘Physics, along with chemistry, *is* a compulsory subject for this course’.

The use of ‘either or’ and ‘neither nor’

There will always be *more than one noun* in the sentence when these phrases are used. The rule is that the

predicate must agree in number with *the noun following the words 'or' or 'nor'*.

The following are grammatically correct sentences:

1. Neither I nor John *likes* apples. (*In this case, the word 'John' controls the verb*)

Neither John nor I *like* apples. (*Here, the pronoun 'I' controls the verb*)

2. Either John or the monkeys *have* eaten the plantains. (*The noun 'monkeys' following 'or' is plural, and therefore we must use 'have eaten'*)

Either the monkeys or John *has* eaten the plantains. (*In this case, the noun preceding the predicate is the singular 'John' and therefore the predicate must be 'have eaten'*)

3. Either you or I *am* wrong. (*The verb is controlled by 'I'*)

Either I or you *are* wrong. (*Here, the verb is controlled by 'you'*)

But, when the words 'neither' and 'either' are used *by themselves* (without being followed by 'nor' and 'or'), they may be either singular or plural, depending on *what they represent*.

The following sentences are all grammatically correct.

1. I expected both John and Jill at the marriage, but neither *has* come.

2. I expected both couples at the party, but neither *have* come. (*The word 'neither' represents 'couple' which is a plural noun*)

3. You wish to know whether I like coffee or tea? Either *is* OK for me.

Singular nouns requiring plural predicates

Words like 'half', 'one-third' etc, which are *prima-facie* singular, *sometimes require plural predicates*.

All the following sentences are grammatically correct

1. Half of the students in the class *were* absent.

2. Half of the winter crop *was* damaged by locusts.

3. A number of people *have* complained about the noise.

4. A lot of work *remains* to be completed.

5. One-third of the river bed *is* covered with mud.

6. One-third of the soldiers *were* wounded in the battle.

The subject in each of the first two sentences is 'half', the subject in each of the next two sentences is 'lot' and the subject in each of the last two sentences is 'one-third'. *Yet, the same subject takes either a singular or a plural predicate. Why?*

The rule is simple and logical. If what follows such a noun is a *countable* item such as 'students', 'people' or 'soldiers', the verb must be *plural*. This is because the real subject of the sentence is 'half (the number of) students'.

If what follows is an *uncountable* item such as 'crop', 'work' or 'river-bed', then the verb must be *singular*.

Plural nouns requiring singular predicates

There are some words like *politics, economics, news, statistics, and athletics*, which can be either singular or plural in number, but most often take *singular* verbs.

1. Politics *is* a career in which one cannot always be successful.

2. Economics *is* a subject popular with girl students.

3. The news of his arrival *has* upset all my plans.

4. Athletics *demands* hard practice.

5. Billiards *is* a game requiring regular practice.

6. Measles (or mumps) *is* a contagious disease.

The word 'Number'

Look at the following sentences, *all of which are correct*:

1. A number of his friends *are* sore with him because of his dishonesty.

2. The number of car accidents in the city *has* shown a steady increase.

3. A number of witnesses *were* cited by the police to prove the guilt of the accused.

4. The number of ministers in the cabinet *has* gone up to ten.

The verbs in the first and third example are in *plural*, while those in the second and the fourth are in *singular*, but still all the four sentences above are grammatically correct. So, what is the rule?

The rule is: The phrase 'a number of' is considered to be *plural*, while the phrase 'the number of' is considered to be *singular*.

Nouns which are always plural

Some nouns are generally used *only in the plural form*.

Examples:

scissors, trousers, pants, pincers, spectacles (meaning *eye-glasses*), annals, thanks, proceeds (of a sale), environs, nuptials, obsequies, alms, means, customs (meaning *import duty*), effects (meaning *property*), manners (meaning *correct behaviour*), morals (meaning *conduct*), pains (meaning *exertion*), premises (meaning a *building*), quarters (meaning *lodgings*), airs (meaning *affected manners*), goods (meaning *merchandise*) and respects (meaning *compliments*).

All these words, when used in the sense indicated, must take the *plural form* of the verb.

Mother-in-laws or Mothers-in-law?

The general rule is that, for getting the plural of a compound noun, you must add *-s* to the *principal word*. In the noun 'mother-in-law', the principal word is 'mother', and therefore the plural is 'mothers-in-law', and not 'mother-in-laws'.

Similar words are *sons-in-law, daughters-in-law, fathers-in-law, brothers-in-law, coats of arms, passers-by, lookers-on, and men-of-war*. (A *man-of-war* is not a human being at all, but is a *battleship*).

The plurals of *step-son* and *step-daughter* are *step-sons* and *step-daughters*, because the principal words in these nouns are *son* and *daughter* respectively.

The plural of *maid-servant* is *maid-servants*. The plural of *man-servant* is, however, *men-servants*, with both 'man' and 'servant' taking plural forms.

('Spoonful' and 'handful' are considered to be single words, and their plurals are *spoonfuls* and *handfuls* respectively, and not *spoonsful* and *handsful*.)

Singular nouns which always take plural verbs

Some *collective nouns*, though singular *in form*, are always used as *plurals*.

Examples:

1. The *people* of Kerala *speak* Malayalam.
2. These *poultry* *belong* to my neighbour.
3. *Vermin* (meaning *rats*) *are* despicable because they spread disease.
4. The *cattle* *have* a habit of moving together.

The nouns 'government', 'public', 'management' can be used either as singular or as plural. But, when used in the *same* sentence, there must be consistency.

Pairs of nouns which are considered singular

If a combination of two or more nouns suggests a *single idea*, the *singular* form of the verb is used in the predicate.

Examples:

1. *Time and tide* waits for no man.
2. My *friend, philosopher and guide* is my uncle.
3. The *rise and fall* of the tide is due to lunar influence.
4. In the death of Dr. S. Radhakrishnan, a *statesman and philosopher* has been lost to India.
5. *Honour and glory* is the reward sought by the soldier.

GMAT, however, does not feature questions involving sentences of this type because this grammatical rule may not be known to many students from countries such as Japan, Indonesia, Korea, Spain etc.

The verb in the subordinate clause

Which word do you think is *correct* in this sentence ?

Gavaskar is one of the players who (has, have) been dropped from the team.

The answer is 'have', because the subject of the subordinate clause is the pronoun 'who' which, in this case, stands for the *plural* noun 'players' preceding it.

More examples of such construction, *which are all grammatically correct*, are:

1. 'The Merchant of Venice' is one of Shakespeare's plays which *are* staged very often.
2. Ramanujam is one of the greatest mathematicians who *have* ever lived.
3. Is your brother one of the 60,000 people who *have* booked a Maruti car?
4. This is one of those novels that *deal* with drug abuse.

In all the above examples, the subject in the *principal clause* is a singular noun, but the *pronoun (which is the subject in the subordinate clause)* stands for a *plural* noun, and therefore requires a *plural* predicate.

Exercise

Choose the correct verb in the following examples:

1. The neighbour, with his wife and children, (is, are) watching the cricket match on television.
2. Neither my bank balance nor the money I borrowed (is, are) sufficient to meet this expenditure.
3. Not one in a hundred seeds (develop, develops) into a healthy plant, unless sufficiently manured.
4. Those of us who (change, changes) our addresses must notify the post office immediately.
5. In order to grow well, the rose, like other flower plants, (require, requires) a temperate climate.
6. The number of poisonous snakes (is, are) not known accurately.
7. It is ultimately the economics of producing a movie that (determine, determines) its profitability.
8. A number of candidates writing the exam (has, have) not made serious preparations.
9. There (come, comes), running towards us, my daughter as well as my son.
10. Neither Raju nor any of his friends (is, are) capable of solving this problem.
11. Neither Raju nor his friends (was, were) able to persuade me to accompany them to the movie.
12. A good college record as well as a good score in GMAT (is, are) required for admission in MBA.
13. A large percentage of first year students (was, were) absent on the annual day.
14. Either you or the previous borrower (do, does) not care for the sanctity of public property.
15. Neither of the two movies (was, were) rated as outstanding, though each had an absorbing story.

(The answers are 1. is, 2. is, 3. develops, 4. change, 5. requires, 6. is, 7. determines, 8. have, 9. comes, 10. is, 11. were, 12. Is, 13. were, 14. does, 15. was.)

Note the difference between Qns. 10 and 11. In Qn. 10, the noun following the word 'nor' is the *singular* 'any' (and *not* the plural 'friends'). In Qn. 11, the noun following 'nor' is the *plural* 'friends'. In Qn. 13, 'a large percentage of students' is a countable number.

Questions in GMAT involving the error of non-agreement in number between the subject and the predicate will be much longer than the examples given above, and will be written in a verbose style *with the intention to hide the real subject amidst a number of other words and phrases*, the purpose being to confuse you.

Particularly, if the subject of the sentence is a singular noun, *one or more plural nouns will be interposed between it and the predicate*, tempting you to think that the use of the plural predicate is justified.

Conversely, if the subject of the sentence is a plural noun, *one or more singular nouns will be interposed between it and the predicate*, tempting you to think that the use of the singular predicate is justified.

Let us look at an example of a question asked in GMAT.

Example 1

Many psychologists and sociologists now contend that the deliberate and even brutal aggression integral to some forms of competitive athletics increase the likelihood of imitative violence that erupts among crowds of spectators dominated by young adult males.

- (A) increase the likelihood of imitative violence that erupts
- (B) increase the likelihood that there will be an eruption of imitative violence
- (C) increase the likelihood of imitative violence erupting
- (D) increases the likelihood for imitative violence to erupt
- (E) increases the likelihood that imitative violence will erupt

Analysis: Whenever you find that there is a verb in the underlined portion of a given sentence, you must suspect an error of this type in it. With this suspicion, you must quickly scan the answer choices to see whether any of them features a variation in the number of this verb. The first verb in the underlined portion of the sentence is

in its plural form 'increase'. You can quickly see that two of the answer choices replace this with the singular verb 'increases'. So, you must suspect that there is indeed an error of this type in this sentence, and carefully look for its real subject.

The first part of the sentence preceding the verb 'increase' has *four plural nouns* 'psychologists', 'sociologists', 'forms' and 'athletics', and *just one singular noun* 'aggression'.

Now ask the question, "Who or what *increase the likelihood of imitative violence*?"

Do *psychologists or sociologists* increase the likelihood of immediate violence? Obviously not.

Do *forms* increase the likelihood of imitative violence? Again, no.

Do *athletics* increase the likelihood of imitative violence? No, obviously.

Does 'brutal aggression' increase the likelihood of imitative violence? Yes, obviously this is what the author of the sentence wishes to say.

So, the real subject of this sentence is 'aggression', which is a *singular* noun. So, the predicate must be 'increases' and not 'increase'.

So, we can eliminate (A), (B) and (C) straightaway.

The choice now gets narrowed down to (D) and (E).

The phrase 'the likelihood *for imitative violence to erupt*' is stylistically wrong, and must be replaced by 'the likelihood *of imitative violence erupting*'. (We shall discuss this aspect later under 'gerund and infinitive').

(E) does not contain any error, and is the answer.

Example 2

With its plan to develop seven and a half acres of shore land, Cleveland is but one of a large number of communities on the Great Lakes that is looking to its waterfront as a way to improve the quality of urban life and attract new businesses.

(A) is looking to its waterfront as a way to improve the quality of urban life and attract

(B) is looking at its waterfront to improve the quality of urban life and attract

(C) are looking to their waterfronts to improve the quality of urban life and attract

(D) are looking to its waterfront as a way of improving the quality of urban life and attracting

(E) are looking at their waterfronts as a way they can improve the quality of urban life and attract

Analysis: The verbs 'is looking' and 'attract' in the underlined part of the sentence should alert you to the possibility of there being an error of subject-predicate disharmony in it. A quick glance at the answer choices shows that three of them change the first verb from 'is looking' to 'are looking', while the second verb 'attract' has not been changed to 'attracts' in any of them. So, there is probably an error in the use of the verb 'is looking'.

The question you have to answer for yourself now is "Which is the subject of the sentence - the singular noun 'Cleveland', or one of the plural nouns 'communities' or 'great lakes'?"

The real subject is none of these, but the pronoun 'that'. And what does the pronoun 'that' stand for? 'Cleveland', 'communities', or 'great lakes'?

(Now remember the examples we had given earlier on pages 12 & 13)

1. 'The Merchant of Venice' is one of Shakespeare's plays which *are* staged very often.

2. Ramanujam is one of the greatest mathematicians who *have* ever lived.

3. Is he one of the 60,000 people who *have* booked a Maruti car?

4. This is one of those novels that *deal* with drug abuse.)

This sentence is similar to these examples, and the pronoun 'that' in it does *not* stand for the singular noun 'Cleveland'.

Between the two plural nouns 'communities' and 'Great Lakes', the pronoun 'that' stands for the former, because 'Great Lakes' cannot be planning *to improve the quality of urban life*.

So, (A) and (B) can first be eliminated.

(D) is wrong for using the *singular* pronoun 'its' to stand for the plural noun 'Great Lakes'. The correct phrase to be used is 'their waterfronts'.

(C) and (E) correct this error also. But (E) is idiomatically wrong because the correct phrase to be used in the given context is 'look to' and not 'look at'. (We shall discuss this aspect later.)

So, (C) is the answer.

Chapter 3 VERB TENSE

GMAT often features questions in Sentence Correction which relate to the use of a *wrong tense* in the verb. As you know, there are a number of tenses in the English language as follows:

Present tense: To state an action *that happens now*.

Gopal *speaks* French well.

My brother *is* fond of cricket.

Do you *like* movies?

Past tense: To state an action that happened *at a specific point of time in the past*.

My father *went* to Mumbai yesterday.

It *rained* this morning.

Did you *ring* me up an hour back?

Future Tense: To state an action that *will happen at a point of time in the future*.

I *shall see* you at the office tomorrow.

The movie *will start* at 6 p.m.

Will you *meet* me on Sunday morning?

Each of three basic tenses are further divided into four classes as follows:

Forms of Present Tense

1. Simple present tense: *This tense is generally used to denote a habitual action that is still continuing.*

I *like* Hindi film music.

Josephine *speaks* German fluently.

This place *gets* very cold in winter.

2. Present continuous tense: *This tense is used to mention something that is happening at present and there is continuity in that action.*

My mother *is walking* in the garden.

It *is raining* heavily here.

Gopal *is studying* law.

I *am watching* the TV quiz.

3. Present perfect tense: *This tense is used when an action has just been completed, or when an action has been stopped sometime in the recent past.*

This clock *has stopped* working.

The flight *has landed* and the passengers *have disembarked*.

Have you *posted* the letter?

4. Present perfect continuous tense: *This tense is used to denote an action that had started sometime in the past and is in progress even now.*

We *have been living* in Chennai since 1990.

Lydia *has been waiting* for John from 5 p.m.

Since when *has it been raining* there?

Forms of Past Tense

1. Simple past tense: *This is used to mention an action that happened at a specific time or period in the past.*

India *won* independence from British rule on August 15, 1947.

It *rained* heavily this morning.

The students *sang* the national anthem at the end of the meeting.

2. Past continuous tense: *This tense is used to indicate that an action was in progress and was still incomplete at a specific time in the past.*

Examples:

I *was living* in Delhi in 1990.

During his trip to Bangalore, Gopal *was driving* at an average speed of 40 miles per hour.

Were you *expecting* us yesterday?

3. Past perfect tense: This tense is used to indicate an action that had taken place prior to another action. (The later action is mentioned in the simple past tense.)

Examples:

The flight *had taken off* before I *reached* the airport.

Many houses which *collapsed* in the Ahmedabad earthquake *had been constructed* in violation of the building rules.

I *had read* all novels by R. K. Narayan before I *passed* my B. A. examination.

4. Past perfect continuous tense: This tense is used to indicate an action that had been continuously in progress upto the time of another action.

Examples:

I *had been living* in Chennai for ten years before I *shifted* to Hyderabad.

We *had been waiting* patiently for an hour before the train *steamed in*.

India *had been having* a mixed economy for nearly fifty years till the Narasimha Rao government *initiated* far-reaching economic reforms in 1991.

Forms of Future Tense

1. Simple future tense: This tense is used to mention an action that will take place at a particular point of time in the future.

Examples:

I *shall receive* you at the railway station tomorrow.

My younger brother *will join* Harvard University in the Fall Semester.

To know when the flight *will arrive*, please ring 173.

2. Future continuous tense: This tense is used to describe an action that will be in progress at a particular time in future.

Examples:

Do not call me between 7.30 and 8 a.m tomorrow. I *shall be taking* my bath then.

Give a phone call as soon as you reach New York. We *shall be anxiously waiting* for it.

All the ministers *will be waiting* at the airport to receive the Prime Minister returning from his foreign tour.

3. Future perfect tense: This tense is used to denote an action that will be finished at a particular time in future.

Examples:

I shall return this book to you on Sunday by which time I *shall have read* it.

The deadline for applications is November 15, and I hope you *will have taken* GMAT by then.

Stan hopes to be in Chicago in November by which time he thinks he *will have got* a job there.

4. Future perfect continuous tense: This tense is seldom used, and need not concern us here.

COMMON ERRORS RELATING TO TENSE

1. If an action had started in the past and is continuing till now, you should use the *present perfect continuous* tense, and not the *present continuous* tense.

Examples:

1. *Incorrect:* I *am working* in this office for the last five years.

Correct: I *have been working* in this office for the last five years.

2. *Incorrect:* Mary *is living* in New York in the last two months.

Correct: Mary *has been living* in New York in the last two months.

2. If an action had happened at a particular point of time in the past, you should use the *simple past* tense, and not the *present perfect* or the *past perfect* tense.

Examples:

1. *Incorrect:* My mother *has visited* the Niagara Falls last year; My mother *had visited* the Niagara Falls last year.

Correct: My mother *visited* the Niagara Falls last year.

2. *Incorrect:* Philip's father *had died* last week; Philip's father *has died* last week.

Correct: Philip's father *died* last week.

3. When the main clause is in the *simple future tense*, the subordinate clause should *not* be in the *future tense*, but should be in *simple present tense*.

Examples:

1. (*Incorrect*) When I *shall find out* Robert's address, I *shall tell* you.

(*Correct*) When I *find out* Robert's address, I *shall tell* you.

2. (*Incorrect*) As soon as we *will receive* your order with the payment, we *shall ship* the goods to you.

(*Correct*) As soon as we *receive* your order with the payment, we *shall ship* the goods to you.

3. (*Incorrect*) Nita *will start* crying if you *will tease* her.

(*Correct*) Nita *will start* crying if you *tease* her.

4. In sentences in the subjunctive mood (containing *a command, an order, a suggestion, a warning or a request*), you should *not* use the *future tense* in the subordinate clause, but must use the *simple present tense*.

Examples:

1. (*Incorrect*) Take care that you *shall not trip* over that carpet.

(*Correct*) Take care that you *do not trip* over that carpet.

2. (*Incorrect*) Please ensure that you *will not be* late for the meeting.

(*Correct*) Please ensure that you *are not* late for the meeting.

3. (*Incorrect*) We expect that the bill *shall be paid* soon.

(*Correct*) We expect that the bill *is paid* soon.

5. In a sentence mentioning *two mutually related past events of which one had happened earlier than the other*, they should *not* both be mentioned in the *simple past tense*; the *earlier* event must be mentioned in the *past perfect tense* and the *later* event must be mentioned in the *simple past tense*.

Examples:

1. (*Incorrect*) The flight already *left* by the time I *reached* the airport.

(*Correct*) The flight *had already left* by the time I *reached* the airport.

2. (*Incorrect*) Before I *bought* this house last month, I *lived* in it as a tenant for three years.

(*Correct*) Before I *bought* this house last month, I *had lived* in it as a tenant for three years.

3. (*Incorrect*) The teacher *complained* to the headmaster that the students *misbehaved* in his class.

(*Correct*) The teacher *complained* to the headmaster that the students *had misbehaved* in his class.

6. When the *main* clause is in the *past tense*, the subordinate clause can be only in the *past or past perfect tense*, and *cannot be* in any of the *present or future tense* forms.

Examples:

1. (*Incorrect*) Kamala *told* me that she *will visit* us tomorrow.

(*Correct*) Kamala *told* me that she *would visit* us tomorrow.

2. (*Incorrect*) Did you *tell* me that you *have visited* Taj Mahal?

(*Correct*) Did you *tell* me that you *had visited* Taj Mahal?

3. (*Incorrect*) The accused *asserted* before the magistrate that he *is* innocent.

(*Correct*) The accused *asserted* before the magistrate that he *was* innocent.

There is an exception to the above rule: When the subordinate clause mentions an *eternal truth* (namely, a statement that is *forever true*), the subordinate clause should be in the *present tense* even if the main clause is in the *past tense*.

Examples:

1. The teacher *said* that the sun *rises* in the east.

2. Columbus *proved* that the earth *is* round.

3. Newton *discovered* that it *is* the gravitational force that *keeps* the planets moving round the sun.

Questions in GMAT involving tense error will usually contain two mismatched tenses in the given sentence.

The following combinations are not normally allowed in grammatical English:

1. Any of the *present* tense forms with the *past perfect* tense.
2. Any of the *future* tense forms with the *past perfect* tense.
3. *Past* tense in the *main* clause with any of the *present* or *future* tense forms in the subordinate clause.

Let us now look at a few examples taken from earlier GMAT question papers.

Example 1

A “calendar stick” carved centuries ago by the Winnebago tribe may provide the first evidence that the North American Indians have developed advanced full-year calendars basing them on systematic astronomical observation.

- (A) that the North American Indians have developed advanced full-year calendars basing them
- (B) of the North American Indians who have developed advanced full-year calendars and based them
- (C) of the development of advanced full-year calendars by the North American Indians, basing them
- (D) of the North American Indians and their development of advanced full-year calendars based
- (E) that the North American Indians developed advanced full-year calendars based

Analysis: The phrases ‘A calendar stick ... may provide’ and ‘North American Indians have developed’ show that there is *no subject-predicate number error in the sentence*. None of the choices has the phrase ‘has developed’, and this confirms our finding.

What the North American Indians had done ‘centuries ago’ cannot be described by the phrase ‘have developed’, which is in the *present tense*. So, the error in this sentence is one of tense.

A quick look shows that (B) also has this error and can be eliminated.

(C) bypasses this error by using a phrase (‘of the development of advanced full-year calendars’) instead of a subordinate clause. But (C) has an error of syntax, because the phrase ‘basing them on systematic astronomical observation’ relates to ‘calendars’ but is placed five words away from it.

(D) implies that the calendar stick provides evidence of *North American Indians themselves* (and not of the *development of calendars* by them as is intended by the author), and is wrong.

(E) corrects the tense error in the given sentence, completes a *cogent, grammatical* and *clear* sentence, and is the answer.

Example 2

Until recently, athletes who had received remuneration for any activity that has a link to their athletic prowess is barred from the Olympics.

- (A) that has a link to their athletic prowess is
- (B) with links to their athletic prowess has been
- (C) linked to their athletic prowess was
- (D) with a link to their athletic prowess is to be
- (E) linked to their athletic prowess were

Analysis: This sentence has both a tense error and a subject-predicate number error. The phrase ‘until recently’ implies that the information in the sentence *relates to the past*. The non-underlined portion in the beginning of the sentence is in the *past perfect* tense (‘had received’), while the underlined part has two verbs ‘has’ and ‘is’ in the *present* tense.

Remember the rule we have pointed out in the lesson above that the *present* tense and the *past perfect* tense *cannot go together*. The different tenses in the answer choices (‘is’, ‘has been’, ‘was’, ‘is to be’ and ‘were’) also indicate there is an error of tense in the given sentence.

Additionally, if you ask the question ‘who is barred from the Olympics?’, the answer will be ‘athletes ... is barred from the Olympics’, which has the obvious error of subject-predicate disagreement.

All the first four choices use the singular verbs, and can be eliminated on that basis alone.

(E) corrects both these errors, and is the answer.

Example 3

A report by the American Medical Association indicates that a surge in the number of malpractice suits began about ten years ago and efforts to contain it since then had been only partially successful.

- (A) efforts to contain it since then had been only partially successful
- (B) efforts since then to contain it were only successful in part
- (C) that efforts since then to contain it have been only partially successful

- (D) that efforts to contain it since then only have been partially successful
- (E) that efforts to contain it since then were only successful in part

Analysis: The main clause in the second part of the sentence (which is in the underlined part) is 'A report by the American Medical Association *indicates*' which is in the *present* tense. The use of the *past perfect* tense ('*had been* only partially successful') in one of the subordinate clauses is therefore wrong.

(Remember that the *present* tense and the *past perfect* tense cannot coexist in a single sentence.)

So, the given sentence has a 'tense' error. From a quick glance at the answer choices, you can see that they contain the phrases 'had been', 'were', 'have been' and 'were' in the answer choices, confirming the presence of such an error in the sentence.

Since the efforts had started ten years ago and *are still continuing*, the sentence should use the *present perfect* tense, and not the *past* tense. So, (B) and (E) can also be eliminated.

The author's intention is to say that the *success* (of the efforts) has been only *partial*. So, the correct phrase to be used is 'only partially successful'. (D) removes the word 'only' to an earlier place, and is less elegant than (C).

So, (C) is the better version, and is the answer.

Example 4

While some academicians believe that business ethics should be integrated into every business course, others say that students will take their ethics seriously only if it would be taught as a separately required course.

- (A) only if it would be taught as a separately required course
- (B) only if it is taught as a separate, required course
- (C) if it is taught only as a course required separately
- (D) if it was taught only as a separate and required course
- (E) if it would only be taught as a required course, separately

Analysis: (From a quick glance at the answer choices, you can see that they contain the phrases 'would be taught', 'is taught' and 'was taught', indicating that there may be an error of tense in the sentence.) Remember Rule 3 on Page 17 that, when the main clause is in the *simple future* tense, the subordinate clause must be in the *simple present* tense. In this sentence, 'others say that students *will take* their ethics seriously' in the non-underlined part of the sentence is in the *simple future tense*. The use of the past tense 'only if it *would be* taught' in the subordinate clause is therefore wrong, and it must be corrected as 'only if it *is* taught'.

Among the choices, (D) and (E) also violate this rule and are wrong.

(B) and (C) correct this error. But (B) is a much neater and clearer version, and is the answer.

Example 5

Quasars are so distant that their light has taken billions of years to reach the Earth; consequently, we see them as they were during the formation of the universe.

- (A) we see them as they were during
- (B) we see them as they had been during
- (C) we see them as if during
- (D) they appear to us as they did in
- (E) they appear to us as though in

Analysis: (The phrases 'were during', 'had been during', 'did in' in the choices indicate that we should examine the sentence for tense correctness.) The use of the *present perfect* tense 'has taken' in the non-underlined part indicates that *the phenomenon is continuing upto the present*. So, the use of the present tense ('we see them') in the underlined part is correct.

Since the time element 'during the formation of the universe' is a *fixed* one, the use of the simple past tense 'as they *were* during the formation of the universe' is also correct.

So, there appears to be no error in the given sentence, and (A) itself is probably the answer.

Before we confirm it, we should examine the other choices for possible errors in them.

Choice (B) has two verbs in the *simple present tense* and the *past perfect tense* which cannot coexist. So, (B) can be eliminated.

The word 'as' is a *conjunction* and requires a full subordinate clause to follow it. (C) has only the phrase 'as if during', and is wrong.

(D) implies that *we were ourselves present* looking at the quasars when they were being formed billions of

years ago, and is an absurd statement. The phrase 'in the formation' instead of 'during the formation' is another error in this choice.

(E) has the same error as (C), and can be eliminated.

So, we can confirm (A) itself as the answer.

Chapter 4 PRONOUNS

One of the favourite errors in Sentence Correction questions relates to the use of pronouns.

A pronoun is a word that is used in place of another noun *in order to avoid inelegant repetition*.

For example, the sentence, “Ram said that Ram was planning take Ram’s mother to Ram’s school” sounds jarring.

The same information is stated and written more elegantly as, “Ram said that *he* was planning to take *his* mother to *his* school”.

Just like nouns, the pronouns also have genders (masculine, feminine and neutral) and numbers (singular and plural).

The following is a list of various types of pronouns:

Singular: I, you, he, she, it, each, other, another, one, me, him, her, mine, yours, his, hers, ours, this

Plural: we, they, both, some, these, those, us, them

Could be singular or plural: none, who, which, what, that, any

The noun that a pronoun stands for is known as its *antecedent*.

Example: In the sentence “Joseph has gone to meet *his* friend”, the noun ‘Joseph’ is known as the *antecedent* of the pronoun ‘his’.

The following rules must be strictly observed in the use of pronouns:

1. A pronoun must be of the same number as its antecedent.

Consider the sentences: ‘A student who aims to get the first rank must invest a significant amount of their time and energy in hard work.’

There is an obvious error in this sentence, because the *plural* pronoun ‘their’ cannot stand for the *singular* noun ‘student’. To render the sentence grammatically correct, it must be replaced by ‘his’.

2. A pronoun must be of the same gender as its antecedent.

Consider the sentence: The batting team in cricket has eleven players, of which two will be at the crease at any moment.

The error in this sentence is the use of the *neutral* pronoun ‘which’ to represent the *masculine* (or the feminine, if the sentence refers to women’s cricket) noun ‘players’.

3. There must be no ambiguity regarding the antecedent of a pronoun.

Consider the sentence: John asked Robert to bring his cricket bat.

Whose cricket bat is meant here? John’s or Robert’s? There is an ambiguity in this sentence about the real intention of the author.

This is an erroneous use of a pronoun, and the sentence must be corrected as “John asked Robert to bring John’s bat” or “John asked Robert to bring Robert’s bat” depending on what exactly he means.

4. A pronoun should not be used in a sentence without an antecedent noun to it.

Consider the sentence: I have studied well for the test and it has given me the confidence that I will score more than 80%.

We encounter such sentences quite frequently, and also understand their meanings. But this sentence is grammatically wrong. Why?

The sentence uses the pronoun ‘it’. Now, what is the antecedent of this pronoun? The only noun in the first part of the sentence is ‘test’ and obviously it is not the ‘test’ that has given the speaker the confidence to score more than 80%.

So, the pronoun ‘it’ has *no antecedent* in the given sentence, rendering it grammatically incorrect.

The sentence must be rewritten as “*The fact* that I have studied well has given me the confidence that I will score more than 80%”.

5. There must be consistency in the use of the indefinite pronoun 'one' in a sentence.

Example:

If one looks at the clear sky away from the glare of city lights, he can see not less than 3000 stars with his naked eyes.

The error in this sentence is that, having started with the indefinite pronoun 'one', its author has abruptly shifted to the definite pronouns 'he' and 'his'.

This sentence can be corrected either as "If a *person* looks at the clear sky away from the glare of city lights, *he* can see not less than 3000 stars with *his* naked eyes", or as "If *one* looks at the clear sky away from the glare of city lights, *one* can see not less than 3000 stars with *one's* naked eyes".

So, remember that if the indefinite pronoun 'one' is used in any part of the sentence, it should be used consistently throughout the sentence.

Sentences involving pronouns in GMAT will incorporate non-compliance of one or more of these five rules. Let us now look at a few examples involving pronouns from earlier GMAT question papers.

Example 1

More than five thousand years ago, Chinese scholars accurately described the flow of blood as a continuous circle controlled by the heart, but it went unnoticed in the West.

- (A) but it went
- (B) but it was
- (C) although it was
- (D) but the discovery went
- (E) although the discovery was

Analysis: There are only three words in the underlined portion of the sentence. There is no error in the use of the word 'but', because there is a contrast within the sentence.

There is *no error of tense* in the sentence because all the answer choices have only words in simple past tense.

The only other word left is 'it' which is a pronoun. We should therefore examine whether the sentence has any one of the three types of pronoun errors we have enumerated earlier.

The only plural word in the neutral gender in the sentence is 'years', and it is not the author's intention to state that the 'years' went unnoticed by the West. So, the error is not one of the use of the singular pronoun 'it' in place of the plural pronoun 'they'.

Since the author does not mean that the 'flow of blood' went unnoticed by the West, the pronoun 'it' is not meant to represent 'flow of blood'.

Similarly, since the author does not mean that the 'heart' went unnoticed by the West, the pronoun 'it' is not meant to stand for 'heart' either.

So, there is no ambiguity about which antecedent noun is represented by the pronoun 'it', because *it does not represent any*.

So, the error in this sentence is of the third type mentioned earlier: using a pronoun *without an antecedent noun to it*.

(B) and (C) also have the same error and can be eliminated on that basis alone.

(D) replaces the pronoun with the noun 'discovery', completes a cogent and crisp sentence, and is the answer.

While the phrase 'went unnoticed' in (D) is idiomatic, the phrase 'was unnoticed' in (E) is wrong, and must be replaced by the phrase 'was not noticed'.

So, (E) can also be discarded.

Example 2

In large doses, analgesics that work in the brain as antagonists to certain chemicals have caused psychological disturbance in patients, which may limit their potential to relieve severe pain.

- (A) which may limit their potential to relieve
- (B) which may limit their potential for relieving
- (C) which may limit such analgesics' potential to relieve
- (D) an effect that may limit their potential to relieve
- (E) an effect that may limit the potential of such analgesics for relieving

Analysis: (An analgesic is a drug such as aspirin which has the effect of reducing pain.) A quick survey of

the answer choices shows that there is no apparent error of *tense* or *subject-predicate disharmony* in the sentence.

The sentence contains four plural nouns - doses, analgesics, antagonists and chemicals. Which among these does the plural pronoun 'their' stand for? By reading the sentence carefully a second time, we can surmise that the author means that it is the *analgesics' potential* to relieve severe pain that may be limited, and, therefore, the pronoun 'their' stands for 'analgesics'.

The fact that we are forced to read the sentence a second time to understand the author's meaning implies that there is ambiguity about the meaning of 'they', and this is considered an error by GMAT question-setters. So, (A) is wrong.

(B) and (D) contain the same error, and can be eliminated without further examination and waste of time.

Now, there is one more pronoun ('which') in the underlined portion of the sentence. Which noun does it stand for? The only possible answer to this question is 'psychological disturbances'. But it is not the *psychological disturbances* that may limit the use of analgesics in relieving pain, but *the fact that the use of analgesics has the effect of creating psychological disturbances* that may limit the use of such analgesics in relieving pain. So, the pronoun 'which' in the underlined part *has no antecedent within the sentence*. (C) also retains this error, and is wrong for that reason.

(E) completes a *cogent* and *unambiguous* sentence, and is the answer.

Example 3

India is a country with at least fifty major regional languages, of whom fourteen have official recognition.

- (A) of whom fourteen have official recognition
- (B) fourteen that have official recognition
- (C) fourteen of which are officially recognized
- (D) fourteen that are officially recognized
- (E) among whom fourteen have official recognition

Analysis: From a quick glance at the answer choices, you can straightaway rule out errors of *subject-predicate disharmony* or *tense* from the given sentence.

Since the underlined portion contains a pronoun 'whom', we should test the sentence for a pronoun error.

And indeed there it is! The noun 'languages' is in neutral gender, and the correct pronoun to represent it is 'which' or 'that', and not 'whom'. So, (A) is wrong.

(E) also contains this error, and can be eliminated straightaway.

(B) and (D) are wrong because each of them *lacks a conjunction* to connect it to the earlier part of the sentence.

(C) has the correct pronoun and is even otherwise clear and crisp, and is the answer.

Example 4

With diamonds, as with all gems, one should ask for a written description of one's purchase; the description may prove useful later if you have reason to believe the jeweler misled you.

- (A) one should ask for a written description of one's purchase
- (B) you should ask for a written description of your purchase
- (C) a written description of your purchase is what one should ask for
- (D) written description of one's purchase is what should be asked for
- (E) a written description of your purchase is what should be asked for

Analysis: The occurrence of the indefinite pronoun 'one' should immediately alert us to a possible inconsistency in pronoun use in the sentence. And we can immediately notice that the second part of the sentence uses 'you' in two places. But since it is the underlined part that should be tested for error and corrected if necessary, we should correct it as 'you should ask for a written description of *your* purchase'.

(B) has just this phrase, and is the ready answer.

(C) and (D) have the error of mixing up the pronouns 'one' and 'you'.

(E) is unnecessarily verbose, and is less elegant than (B), and is not the answer.

(If there is no other grammatical error, a sentence in the active voice is always considered to be more idiomatic than a sentence in the passive voice.)

Example 5

5. Unlike their counterparts in other Western democracies, the American labor movement has never embraced revolutionary ideologies calling for the ultimate transformation of the economic order.

- (A) Unlike their counterparts in other Western democracies, the American labor movement has never

- never
- (B) Unlike that of their counterparts in other Western democracies, the American labor movement has
- (C) Unlike its counterpart in other Western democracies, the American labor movement never have
- has
- (D) Unlike that of its counterparts in other Western democracies, the American labor movement never
- (E) Unlike its counterparts in other Western democracies, the American labor movement has never

Analysis: Since all the answer choices are in the present tense, there is no error of tense in the sentence. There is no 'subject-predicate' disharmony in the phrase 'American labor movement has never embraced'.

Since a pronoun 'their' is found in the underlined portion, we should test the sentence for pronoun error. And we can immediately notice that the use of the plural pronoun 'their' to represent the singular noun 'movement' is wrong.

(B) has the same error, and can be discarded for that reason alone.

(C) is wrong for two reasons - (i) The use of the singular noun 'counterpart' is wrong because the labor movements of more than one western country is involved, and (ii) the predicate must be 'has' and not 'have', in order to be in consonance with the *singular* subject 'American labor movement'.

(D) is wrong for using the verbose phrase 'unlike that of', instead of the simple 'unlike'.

(E), which does not contain any error, is the answer.

Chapter 5

MISPLACED MODIFIERS

We have been taught in school that the various parts of speech in English are the *noun*, *pronoun*, *verb*, *adjective*, *adverb*, *preposition*, *conjunction* and *interjection*.

An *adjective* is a word that gives some *additional information* about a *noun*.

Examples:

A *good* boy; a *tall* girl; an *intelligent* dog; a *faithful* servant

An *adverb* is a word that gives some additional information about either a *verb*, or an *adjective* or another *adverb*.

Examples:

The dog ran *fast*. (The italicized adverb gives more information about the *verb* 'ran').

Rita is an *exceedingly* beautiful girl. (The italicized adverb gives more information about the *adjective* 'beautiful'.)

The manager talked *deliberately* slowly. (The italicized adverb gives more information about the *adverb* 'slowly'.

American textbooks refer to *both adjectives and adverbs* as **modifiers**, because they *modify* a given *noun*, *verb*, *adjective* or *adverb*.

A *modifier* need not be a single word, but can be a *phrase* consisting of *many words*, or can even be a full subordinate *clause with its own subject and predicate*.

Examples:

Adjectival modifiers:

1. A *number of* applications were received for the post.
2. *Puny and silent*, George generally goes unnoticed in any group.
3. A theory, *developed recently*, suggests that Neanderthals were more similar to modern humans than previously supposed.
4. Ooty, *where the temperature in the peak of summer hardly exceeds 15 °C*, is a popular hill resort.
5. The stem is the part of the brain *that connects the cerebral cortex to the spinal cord*.

Adverbial modifiers:

1. Do not walk *that fast*. I am not able to keep pace *with you*.
2. Being *an exceedingly* intelligent person, Robert has won a number of prizes in school.
3. A Member of Parliament should not vote in the house *before he takes the oath of allegiance to the Constitution*.

One type of questions in Sentence Correction feature the error of a modifier *positioned in a wrong place*. Such a modifier is known as a 'Misplaced Modifier'.

Consider the sentence:

Intending to go to a movie, John left office early.

The meaning of this sentence is quite clear and unambiguous. It means that John intended to go to a movie, and therefore he left his office early.

In this sentence, the word 'Intending' is known as a participle, and the phrase 'Intending to go to a movie' is known as a participial phrase.

(Do not be alarmed by these technical words. The form of a verb ending with '-ing' is known as a *participle*.)

Now consider the sentence:

"Having apologized for misbehaviour, the teacher permitted the student to reenter the class."

Who apologized to whom in this case? Did the student apologize to the teacher, or did the teacher apologize to the student?

If it was the teacher who had earlier misbehaved with the student, and it was the teacher who subsequently apologized to the student, then the sentence is correct.

But, if the writer of the sentence intended to say that it was *the student who had misbehaved in the class*, that the teacher had sent him out of the class, that *the student then apologized to the teacher*, and *the teacher*

thereafter allowed him to reenter the class, then the sentence is *incorrect*.

In this case, the given sentence should be corrected as:

Having apologized for misbehaviour, *the student was permitted by the teacher* to reenter the class.

The phrase 'Having apologized for misbehaviour' in this sentence is an *adjectival modifier*. Such a phrase, followed by a comma, is always understood as modifying the noun *that comes immediately after the comma*.

If the intention of the author is that such a phrase should modify *some other noun* that occurs *somewhere later* in the sentence, then the phrase is known as a 'misplaced modifier', and its use amounts to a grammatical error.

In the example given above, the author intends to say that the student had apologized to the teacher. He should therefore have put 'the student' *immediately after* the adjectival modifier and the comma following it. By putting 'the teacher' next to the comma, he has committed the error of 'misplaced modifier'.

Look at the following examples, each of which contains such an error, leading to absurd (sometimes amusing) results. Are you able to spot the error in each case?

1. Attempting to smuggle gold, the customs official detained the passenger.
2. Walking along the edge of the lake, a fish suddenly jumped out and fell near me.
3. Having paid the fine, the police officer allowed Bertram to go.
4. Coming late to the office for the third time in one week, the Manager cut the peon's salary for a day.
5. Having been married the previous week, the passport officer altered Lily Robert's name into Lily John in her passport.
6. Possessing fifteen legs, I had never seen such a creature in my life.
7. After paying for the books, the salesman gave me a calendar as a free compliment.
8. After frying in the oven for ten minutes, my mother took out the potato and allowed it to cool.
9. Even after being dead for 150 years, many people admire the music of Beethoven.
10. After taking my seat in the plane, the air hostess offered me chocolates.
11. To avoid jet lag, the doctor gave my mother some pills.
12. Dug out from fifty feet below the ground, the archaeologist determined the age of the pottery as over thousand years.
13. Though faded because of rough use, Kamala wore the red saree for the movie.
14. Delightfully cooked by his mother, Robert loves peas.
15. Banned in India, I could not bring the book 'Satanic Verses' into the country.
16. Frail and weak, the heavy cart could not be drawn over the gradient by the bullock.

The misplaced modifiers in the Examples 1 to 5 are *participial phrases*.

Those in Examples 6 to 10 are *participial phrases preceded by a preposition*.

Those in Examples 11-16 are *adjectival phrases*.

Sentence Correction questions involving Misplaced Modifiers will be of one of the above three categories. Once you recognize the mistake, answering the question will be easy.

Now, how do you correct the above sentences?

1. Attempting to smuggle gold, the customs official detained the passenger.

If this sentence is featured in GMAT, it may take one of the three following forms:

Attempting to smuggle gold, the customs official detained the passenger.

Attempting to smuggle gold, the customs official detained the passenger.

Attempting to smuggle gold, the customs official detained the passenger.

Depending on which part of the sentence is underlined and therefore needs correction, the amended sentences in these three cases will respectively be:

(i) *When the passenger attempted to smuggle gold*, the customs official detained him. (In this case, the modifier has been *rewritten as a subordinate clause*.)

(ii) Attempting to smuggle gold, *the passenger was detained by the customs official*. (In this case, the main part of the sentence is rewritten with 'passenger' as the subject.)

(iii) When the passenger attempted to smuggle gold, the customs official detained him.

2. Walking along the edge of the lake, a fish suddenly jumped out and fell near me.

Walking along the edge of the lake, a fish suddenly jumped out and fell near me.

The corrected versions in these two cases will be:

(i) *When I was walking along the edge of the lake*, a fish suddenly jumped out and fell near me. (In this

case, the modifier has been *rewritten as a subordinate clause*.)

(ii) Walking along the edge of the lake, *I found a fish suddenly jumping out and falling near me*. (In this case, the main part of the sentence is rewritten with 'I' as the subject.)

3. Having paid the fine, the police officer allowed Bertram to go.

Having paid the fine, the police officer allowed Bertram to go.

The corrected sentences in these two cases will be:

(i) *After Bertram paid the fine*, the police officer allowed him to go. (In this case, the modifier has been *rewritten as a subordinate clause*.)

(ii) Having paid the fine, *Bertram was allowed to go by the Police Officer*. (In this case, the main part of the sentence is rewritten with 'Bertram' as the subject.)

4. Coming late to the office for the third time in one week, the manager cut the peon's salary for a day.

Coming late to the office for the third time in one week, the manager cut the peon's salary for a day.

The corrected sentences in these two cases will be:

(i) Because the peon came late to the office for the third time in one week, the manager cut his salary for a day. (In this case, the modifier has been *rewritten as a subordinate clause*.)

(ii) Coming late to the office for the third time in one week, *the peon* had his salary for a day cut by the manager. (In this case, the main part of the sentence is rewritten with 'the peon' as the subject.)

5. Having been married the previous week, the passport officer altered the name Lily Robert to Lily John in her passport.

Having been married the previous week, the passport officer altered the name Lily Robert to Lily John in her passport.

The corrected sentences in these two cases will be:

(i) *Because Lily had got married the previous week*, the passport officer altered the name Lily Robert to Lily John in her passport. (In this case, the modifier has been *rewritten as a subordinate clause*.)

(ii) Having been married the previous week, *Lily got her name changed from Lily Robert to Lily John in her passport*. (In this case, the main part of the sentence is rewritten with 'Lily' as the subject.)

We hope that you will now be in a position to recognize a Misplaced Modifier as soon as you see one, and will also know the ways of correcting the sentence *depending on which part of it is underlined*. You can attempt correcting the examples 6 to 16 above by yourself.

Now have a second look at Example 4 on Page 3. Will you not have immediately recognized that sentence as one having a Misplaced Modifier?

Let us now take a few more examples from actual GMAT question papers. (We shall refer to Misplaced Modifier as MM in short.)

Example 1

1. Although just inside the orbit of Jupiter, amateur astronomers with good telescopes should be able to see the comet within the next few weeks.

- (A) Although just inside the orbit of
- (B) Although it is just inside the orbit of
- (C) Just inside the orbit of
- (D) Orbiting just inside
- (E) Having orbited just inside

Analysis: An adjectival phrase followed by a comma should immediately alert you of the possibility of an MM error in the sentence. Indeed there is one, because 'amateur astronomers' cannot be inside the orbit of Jupiter! Since it is the MM that has been underlined, correcting the sentence involves the conversion of the phrase into a subordinate clause with its own subject and predicate. Among the choices, it is only (B) which is a subordinate clause, and can be the answer.

Substituting (B) for the underlined part of the given sentence, we see that it completes an unambiguous and grammatical sentence.

Example 2

By installing special electric pumps, farmers' houses could be heated by the warmth from cows' milk, according to one agricultural engineer.

- (A) farmers' houses could be heated by the warmth from cows' milk, according to one agricultural engineer
- (B) the warmth from cows' milk could be used by farmers to heat their houses, according to one agricultural engineer
- (C) one agricultural engineer reports that farmers could use the warmth from cows' milk to heat their houses
- (D) farmers, according to one agricultural engineer, could use the warmth from cows' milk to heat their houses
- (E) one agricultural engineer reports that farmers' houses could be heated by the warmth from cows' milk

Analysis: The opening phrase in this sentence is a participial phrase preceded by a preposition. You should therefore get alerted that this question perhaps involves a MM. Since it is 'farmers' and not "farmer's houses" who can install special electric pumps, the sentence indeed has a MM.

Since it is the second part that has been underlined, the required correction is by rewriting the opening word as 'farmers'.

Among the choices, it is only (D) which has this opening, and can be the answer. Substituting (D) for the underlined portion gives a cogent meaning to the given sentence. So, we can confirm it as the answer.

You can easily see that each of the other choices results in another instance of MM.

Example 3

A natural ingredient in many foods, small amounts of sodium are as essential to the body as air and water are.

- (A) A natural ingredient in many foods, small amounts of sodium are as essential to the body as air and water are.
- (B) As a natural ingredient in many foods, small amounts of sodium are as essential to the body as air and water.
- (C) As a natural ingredient in many foods, in small amounts, sodium is as essential to the body in small amounts as is air and water.
- (D) A natural ingredient in many foods, in small amounts, sodium is as essential to the body as is air and water.
- (E) A natural ingredient in many foods, sodium, in small amounts, is as essential to the body as air and water are.

Analysis: This is a rather deceptive sentence which sounds correct, though it does contain a MM. What is a natural ingredient in many foods? Is it 'sodium', or 'small amounts of sodium'? Obviously the former!

Since the entire sentence has been underlined, we can correct it in either of the two ways:

- (i) "Sodium is a natural ingredient in many foods and, in small amounts, is as essential to the body as air and water are". (*In this form, the MM has been converted into a clause as usual.*)
- (ii) "A natural ingredient in many foods, sodium, in small amounts, is as essential to the body as air and water are". (*In this form, the second part of the sentence has 'sodium' as the subject.*)

The second of the above is found as Choice (E), which we can choose as the answer.

Example 4

Plausible though it sounds, the weakness of the hypothesis is that it does not incorporate all relevant evidence.

- (A) Plausible though it sounds, the weakness of the hypothesis
- (B) Even though it sounds plausible, the weakness of the hypothesis
- (C) Though plausible, the hypothesis' weakness
- (D) Though the hypothesis sounds plausible, its weakness
- (E) The weakness of the hypothesis which sounds plausible

Analysis: This is another obvious case of MM, because the given sentence implies that it is the 'weakness' that sounds plausible (meaning *probable*), whereas the author's real intention is to say that the 'hypothesis' sounds plausible. Since both the MM and the noun phrase following it have been underlined, we can correct the sentence in either of the two ways we have identified earlier.

Since none of the other choices has 'hypothesis' as the noun following the MM, the second way of correction has not been attempted. (In the phrase "hypothesis' weakness" in (C), the noun that is modified by the opening phrase is 'weakness' and not 'hypothesis', and (C) is therefore not an improvement on (A).)

(B) converts the MM into a subordinate clause, but the pronoun 'it' in it can still refer to 'weakness' and not to 'hypothesis'.

(D) also converts the MM into a subordinate clause, and gives a logical meaning to the given sentence bring out clearly the intention of the author, and is the answer.

(E) is grammatically correct, but it lacks the element of contrast intended by the author because of the absence of the conjunction 'though'.

DANGLING MODIFIER

A Dangling Modifier is a close relative of the Misplaced Modifier.

In a sentence involving a dangling modifier, *the noun which the phrase really modifies will be missing*, and you will have to supply it yourself with reference to the context.

Example 1

"Before shifting the hospital from the present location, the public must be consulted"

Analysis: This sentence also starts with a modifying phrase followed by a comma and a noun 'the public', and alerts us to the possibility of a MM in it.

Obviously it is not the *public* who are shifting the hospital from the present location. So, there is an obvious MM in this sentence.

But where is the noun that the phrase 'Before shifting the hospital from the present location' modifies? *There is no such noun in the latter part of the sentence.*

In this case, the modifier is known as a 'Dangling Modifier' because it literally *dangles in the air without a noun that it modifies.*

In such cases, the correction of the sentence requires *that we should ourselves introduce a noun which will logically fit into the sentence.*

The above sentence can be corrected in either of the two ways by introducing the word 'authorities' which is *not found* in the given sentence:

- (i) *Before the authorities shift the hospital from the present location*, the public must be consulted.
- (ii) Before shifting the hospital from the present location, *the authorities must consult the public.*

Example 2

Using a Doppler ultrasound device, fetal heartbeats can be detected by the twelfth week of pregnancy.

(A) Using a Doppler ultrasound device, fetal heartbeats can be detected by the twelfth week of pregnancy.

(B) Fetel heartbeats can be detected by the twelfth week of pregnancy, using a Doppler ultrasound device.

(C) Detecting fetel heartbeats by the twelfth week of pregnancy, a physician can use a Doppler ultrasound device.

(D) By the twelfth week of pregnancy, fetel heartbeats can be detected using a Doppler ultrasound device by a physician.

(E) Using a Doppler ultrasound device, a physician can detect fetel heartbeats by the twelfth week of pregnancy.

Analysis: The use of the participial phrase followed by a comma must alert you of a possible MM in the sentence.

Obviously there is an MM here, because *fetal heartbeats* cannot use a Doppler ultrasound device.

Since the entire sentence has been underlined, we can correct it by *either of the two ways we have discussed earlier.*

The first way is to convert the MM into a subordinate *clause*. But none of the choices does this. (Note that (B) is the same as (A) with the MM having been taken to the end.)

The second way is to start the second part of the sentence with the *correct noun* which the opening phrase modifies. *But the given sentence does not have such a noun*, and we have to supply it ourselves.

Now, who can use a Doppler ultrasound device to determine fetal heartbeats? Obviously a physician!

So, the sentence must be rewritten as "Using a Doppler ultrasound device, *a physician can detect fetel heartbeats* by the twelfth week of pregnancy".

(E) has exactly this version, and is the answer.

Chapter 6

PAARALLELISM IN STRUCTURE

Look at the following sentence:

“Air travel is fast, safe, and it is convenient”

Three attributes of air travel are sought to be enumerated in this sentence.

Of these, the first two are mentioned as *single words* (*fast* and *safe*), while the third is mentioned as an *independent main clause* (“it is convenient”).

The given sentence therefore *lacks parallelism in structure*, which is considered a grammatical error.

To restore parallelism and make the sentence grammatical, it should be rewritten as:

“Air travel is *fast, safe, and convenient*”.

Lack of parallelism may arise in many different ways.

“Swimming, seeing movies, and to go for long walks are my hobbies”

This sentence seeks to enumerate three hobbies of the person.

Of these, two are mentioned in the form of *gerunds* ‘swimming’ and ‘seeing movies’.

(A *gerund* is a noun which is formed by adding ‘-ing’ to a verb.)

But the third hobby is mentioned in the form of an *infinitive* ‘to go for long walks’.

Thus, there is lack of parallelism in this sentence.

It should be corrected as “*Swimming, seeing movies and going for long walks* are my hobbies”.

Consider the sentence:

“We should vote for Jones because he is honest, knowledgeable, and he is a hardworking person.”

This sentence obviously lacks parallelism, because two qualities of Jones are mentioned as *adjectives* ‘honest’ and ‘knowledgeable’, while the third is given as a *full clause* “he is a hard-working person”.

To restore parallelism, this should be rewritten as

“We should vote for Jones because he is *honest, knowledgeable and hardworking*”.

Following are some more examples of sentences lacking parallelism in construction, and how they should be corrected:

1. The Board decided to approve the contract, pass the budget, and it would reelect the chairman.

(The Board decided to approve the contract, pass the budget and *reelect* the chairman.)

2. Every night I go for a walk, wash my teeth and would read a book before going to sleep.

(Every night I go for a walk, wash my teeth and *read a book* before going to sleep.)

3. The museum contains sixth century sculptures, eighteenth century swords, and the dress worn by the royal family in the nineteenth century.

(The museum contains sixth century sculptures, eighteenth century swords, and *nineteenth century royal dress*.)

Let us now look at a few examples of questions involving lack of parallelism asked in actual GMATs.

Example 1

Europe’s travel industry is suffering as a result of a sluggish economy, a stretch of bad weather, as well as the chilling effects of terrorist activity that is persistent.

(A) as well as the chilling effects of terrorists activity that is persistent

(B) and the chilling effects of terrorist activity that is persistent

(C) but persistent terrorist activity has had a chilling effect too

(D) and the chilling effects of persistent terrorist activity

(E) as well as the chilling effects of terrorist activity that persists

Analysis: Whenever three or more qualities or activities are enumerated in a sentence in GMAT, you should feel alerted of a possible lack of parallelism in structure in it. Three reasons are sought to be enumerated in this sentence for the suffering of Europe’s travel industry. They must therefore be stated in the form ‘X, Y and Z’. The phrase in the form “X, Y as well as Z” spoils the parallelism, and is wrong.

Moreover, the first two reasons are mentioned as *noun phrases* while the third is mentioned as a *full*

clause.

(B) corrects the first error, but not the second.

There is no *contrast* involved among the three qualities mentioned in the sentence. So, by introducing the contrasting conjunction 'but', (C) compounds the lack of parallelism still further.

The expression in (D) has perfect parallelism with the first two noun phrases, and is the answer.

(E) has the first error pointed out above, and is wrong.

Example 2

The suspect in the burglary was advised of his right to remain silent, told he could not leave, and was interrogated in a detention room.

(A) of his right to remain silent, told he could not leave, and was

(B) of his right to remain silent, told he could not leave, and

(C) of his right to remain silent and that he could not leave and

(D) that he had a right to remain silent, could not leave, and was

(E) that he had a right to remain silent, that he could not leave, and was

Analysis: Three activities in the passive voice are enumerated in this sentence. To have parallelism, they must be of the form 'was advised', 'was told' and 'was interrogated'.

While the first and the third are mentioned as 'was advised' and 'was interrogated', the second is mentioned merely as 'told'.

To restore parallelism, the second must also be written as 'was told'.

But none of the choices has this form.

The other way of restoring parallelism is to write the three activities as 'was advised, told and interrogated', in which the verb 'was' is *understood though not explicitly stated* in the case of both the latter verbs.

(B) has this version, and is the answer.

Example 3

Seismologists studying the earthquake that struck northern California in October 1989 are still investigating some of its mysteries: the unexpected power of the seismic waves, the upward thrust that threw one man straight into the air, and the strange electromagnetic signals detected hours before the tremblor.

(A) the upward thrust that threw one man straight into the air, and the strange electromagnetic signals detected hours before the temblor

(B) the upward thrust that threw one man straight into the air, and strange electromagnetic signals were detected hours before the temblor

(C) the upward thrust threw one man straight into the air, and hours before the temblor strange electromagnetic signals were detected

(D) one man who was thrown straight into the air by the upward thrust, and hours before the temblor strange electromagnetic signals were detected

(E) one man who was thrown straight into the air by the upward thrust, and strange electromagnetic signals that were detected hours before the tremblor

Analysis: The given version maintains perfect parallelism in the manner in which the three 'mysteries' are described as *noun phrases* ("the unexpected power", "the upward thrust", and "the strange electronic signals") and is a correct sentence. So, we can choose (A) itself as the answer, unless we come across a better version among the other choices.

(B) introduces lack of parallelism in two ways: (i) the absence of the definite article 'the' before 'strange electromagnetic signals', and (ii) the conversion of the last phrase into a subordinate clause with its own verb 'were detected'. So, (B) is wrong.

(C), (D) and (E) all result in lack of parallelism because the first mystery is mentioned as a *noun phrase* ("the unexpected power of the seismic waves"), while the next two are given as *independent main clauses*.

So, we can choose (A) itself as the answer.

Chapter 7

SYMMETRY IN 'TWO-PART' SENTENCES

In the previous section, we discussed *parallelism in structure* in respect of sentences which seek to list out *three or more actions or qualities*.

Another favourite with GMAT relates to *symmetry in structure* in what are known as 'two part sentences'.

An example of such sentence is

"To advance was difficult; retreating was impossible"

This single sentence has two parts separated by a semicolon. *Sentences like this must have perfect symmetry between the two parts.*

But, in this sentence, the subject of the first part is the *infinitive* 'To advance', while the subject of the second part is the *gerund* 'retreating'.

To restore symmetry in structure, the *gerund* 'retreating' must be replaced by the *infinitive* 'to retreat'.

The sentence will now read: "*To advance* was difficult; *to retreat* was impossible", which has perfect symmetry.

A 'two part sentence' need not always be separated by a semi-colon. Even a single sentence is considered to be a 'two part sentence' if it *enumerates, compares or contrasts* two nouns or two actions.

Now look at the sentence:

"To visualize success is not the same as achieving it".

This is a single sentence in which two activities are contrasted: "To visualize success" and "achieving it".

This is also a 'two part' sentence, and it lacks symmetry in structure.

It must be corrected as "*To visualize* success is not the same as *to achieve* it", or "*Visualizing* success is not the same as *achieving* it".

Such asymmetry arising out of using an infinitive and a gerund is often featured in Sentence Correction questions in GMAT, but they will often be so far removed from each other as to confuse you.

Example:

"To say that the song patterns of the common robin are less complex than those of the indigo bunting is doing a great disservice to both the birds".

If you leave out all the verbiage in this sentence, its structure is "To say is doing", which lacks symmetry.

So, the second part must be corrected as "To say is *to do* a great disservice"

Another example of lack of symmetry in structure is:

"In the French restaurant in our street corner, the food is fascinating and the liquor exquisite"

You can easily see that the 'two part' character of the sentence starts after the comma. Here again, two items, 'the food' and 'the liquor', are compared. Since the phrase used in respect of the first is 'is fascinating', the corresponding phrase for the second must be '*is exquisite*', and not just 'exquisite'.

So, the sentence must be corrected as

"In the French restaurant in our street corner, the food *is fascinating* and the liquor *is exquisite*".

One more example is:

"I spent three weeks in France, and my images of the country range from pastoral to the cosmopolitan"

The "two part" character of this sentence starts after the comma. Two adjectives are used in this sentence to describe the author's images of France. Of these, one is mentioned merely as 'pastoral', while the second is mentioned as '*the cosmopolitan*'. This results in an error of symmetry.

The corrected version is either "..... range from *the pastoral* to *the cosmopolitan*", or "..... range from *pastoral* to *cosmopolitan*".

"Two-part sentences" can take a number of different forms.

1. Two actions or things may be *combined* by the conjunctions 'and', 'or', 'just as', 'as well as', 'either or', 'neither nor', 'not only but also', 'rather than', or 'or'.

In each of these cases, the two actions or things must be stated *symmetrically*.

2. Two actions or things may be *contrasted* by the conjunction 'but' or 'though'.

In these cases also, there must be *symmetry* in the manner in which the two things or actions are stated.

When a sentence uses any of the following constructions, there must be symmetry in the manner in which the phrases (X) and (Y) are stated.

1. 'partly because (of X) and partly because (of Y)'.
2. 'both (X) and (Y)'.
3. '(X) more than (Y)'.
4. 'as much by (X) as by (Y)'.
5. 'not so much by (X) as by (Y)'.
6. 'more by (X) than by (Y)', or 'less by (X) than by (Y)'.
7. 'from (X) to (Y)', or 'between (X) and (Y)'.
8. 'not from (X) but from (Y)'.
9. 'more due to (X) than due to (Y)'.
10. 'not because of (X) but because of (Y)'.

WAYS OF LACK OF SYMMETRY IN TWO-PART SENTENCES

The lack of symmetry in a two-part sentence may arise in various ways as follows:

1. (X) is an *infinitive* while (Y) is a *gerund*.
2. (X) is in *active voice* while (Y) is in *passive voice*.
3. (X) and (Y) are stated in *different tenses*.
4. (X) is a *phrase* while (Y) is a *clause*.
5. (X) is a *noun phrase* while (Y) is an *adjectival phrase*, or vice versa.
6. Absence of a required conjunction such as 'and', 'but', 'or', 'though' etc to combine the two parts.
7. The absence of the required complement in dual phrases like 'either ... or', 'neither ... nor', 'such ... as', 'so much ... as', 'between ... and', 'rather ... than', 'not from ... but from'.
8. The use of the verbs 'had' in (A) and 'did' in (B), or vice versa.
9. The *absence* of a required verb 'do' or 'did' in (A) or (B)

Examples:

"I graduated from Delhi University last year just like my father thirty years back"

Such sentences are spoken often and correctly understood, but they are *grammatically wrong*.

To be grammatically correct (though it sounds rather pompous), this sentence must be rewritten as "I graduated from Delhi University last year just as my father *did* thirty years back".

"I do not waste time watching cricket like my roommate" conveys its meaning correctly *but is grammatically wrong*. It must be corrected as "I do not waste time watching cricket as my roommate *does*".

(Also remember that 'like' is a preposition, and should not be used as a conjunction. The correct conjunction is 'as'.)

Let us now look at a few examples taken from actual GMAT question papers. As in earlier examples, the sentences will be verbose, and the error will be *hidden among many words*.

Example 1

Because young children do not organize their attention or perceptions systematically like adults, they may notice and remember details that their elders ignore.

- (A) like adults
- (B) unlike an adult
- (C) as adults
- (D) as adults do
- (E) as an adult

Analysis: From the answer choices, we can infer that the error in this sentence, if any, is not of any of the types we have seen so far: subject-predicate harmony; tense; pronoun, MM or lack of parallelism among a list of three or more. The sentence seeks to *compare* how differently young children and adults organize their attention and perceptions. So, this is a two part sentence, and there must be symmetry in the manner in which their habits are stated.

The first part (which relates to children) is a *full clause* with the predicate 'do not organize', while the second part (which relates to adults) is a *mere phrase* 'like adults'.

There is thus an error of *lack of symmetry* in the sentence and it should be corrected by converting the

phrase 'like adults' also into a clause with its own predicate.

Among the choices, it is only (D) which has the predicate 'do' and is the answer.

(Here the clause 'as adults *do*' really means 'as adults *organize their attention or perceptions*'. Also note that the *preposition* 'like' has been changed to the *conjunction* 'as'.)

Example 2

To help preserve ancient Egyptian monuments threatened by high water tables, a Swedish engineering firm has proposed installing pumps, perhaps solar powered, to lower the underground water level and dig trenches around the bases of the stone walls.

- (A) to lower the underground water level and dig trenches
- (B) to lower the underground water level and to dig trenches
- (C) to lower the underground water level and digging trenches
- (D) that lower the underground water level and that trenches be dug
- (E) that lower the underground water level and trench digging

Analysis: From the answer choices, we can straightaway notice that the error, if any, in this sentence does not relate to subject-predicate agreement, tense, pronoun or MM. But this sentence, which is really a two-part sentence, has been cleverly written to mislead us into thinking that it has a *list of three activities* thereby suggesting an error of *lack of parallelism*.

At first glance, it appears that the sentence lists *three* proposals by the Swedish engineering firm: 'installing' pumps, 'to lower the underground water level' and 'dig trenches', which obviously lack parallelism.

But, if you read the sentence carefully, the engineering firm's *proposals* are *only two*: 'installing pumps' and 'dig trenches'. What is mentioned as the second activity ('to lower the underground water level') is *not an independent proposal of the engineering firm*, but is only the *purpose of the first proposal*.

So, the two proposals mentioned in this two-part sentence are 'installing pumps' and 'dig trenches'. There is obviously a *lack of symmetry* here, which should be corrected by rewriting the second phrase as 'digging trenches'.

Among the choices, it is (C) which has this construction, and is the answer.

Example 3

A collection of 38 poems by Phillis Wheatley, a slave, was published in the 1770's, the first book by a Black woman and it was only the second published by an American woman.

- (A) it was only the second published by an American woman
- (B) it was only the second that an American woman published
- (C) the second one only published by an American woman
- (D) the second one only that an American woman published
- (E) only the second published by an American woman

Analysis: This is a two-part sentence which describes *two unique attributes* of a collection of 38 poems by Phillis Wheatley. *We should therefore test it for symmetry*.

The first attribute (which is in the non-underlined portion) is stated as a *simple noun phrase* 'the first book by a Black woman', while the second and underlined attribute ("it was only the second published by an American woman") is in the form of a *full clause*. So, (A) is wrong.

In order to restore symmetry, the underlined *clause* must also be converted into a *noun phrase*.

(B) and (D) are also full clauses with their own verbs, and are wrong for the same reason.

(C) corrects this error, but the phrase 'the second one only' in it is awkward, and is not permissible as idiomatic English.

(E) is a phrase, and completes a cogent and grammatical sentence, and is the answer.

Example 4

In her recently published study, Rubia asserts that most women do not suffer from the "empty nest syndrome"; they are, in fact, relieved when their children depart.

- (A) they are, in fact, relieved when their children depart
- (B) and they are, in fact, relieved when their children departed
- (C) they are, in fact, relieved when their children departed
- (D) in fact, they are relieved when their children departed
- (E) they are relieved at the departure of the children, in fact

Analysis: This is an obvious two-part sentence divided by a semi-colon. All the answer choices have the pronoun 'they' as the subject, and we can thereby infer that it refers to 'most women'. So, we must compare the underlined part of the sentence with the clause "most women do not suffer from the 'empty nest syndrome'".

The underlined part is *also a clause* and is in the *same present tense as the first part*. There is thus perfect symmetry between the two parts, and (A) itself appears to be the answer.

But, before we decide on this choice, we must test the other choices for their correctness.

(B) is wrong for two reasons: the use of the conjunction 'and' is redundant after a semi-colon, and the use of the past tense 'departed' disturbs symmetry.

(C) and (D) also use the past tense 'departed' and are wrong for that reason alone.

In (E), the removal of the phrase 'in fact' to the end results in lack of style.

So, we can confirm (A) itself as the answer.

Example 5

Too old to bear arms himself, Frederick Douglass served as a recruiting agent, traveled through the North to exhort Black men to join the Union army.

(A) traveled through the North to exhort

(B) and he traveled through the North and exhorted

(C) and traveling through the North exhorted

(D) traveling through the North and exhorted

(E) traveling through the North and exhorting

Analysis: There are two predicate verbs in the given sentence 'served as a recruiting agent' and 'traveled through the north', but *there is no connecting conjunction between them* in this apparently two-part sentence. So, (A) is wrong.

(B) supplies this conjunction, but unnecessarily adds one more conjunction and one more predicate 'exhorted'. (When a single subject is used with three predicates, it should be written as 'he came, saw and conquered', and not as 'he came and saw and conquered'.)

Since 'serving as a recruiting agent' itself involved 'exhorting Black men to join the Union army', separating these two actions by the conjunction 'and' is not idiomatic. (C) and (D) are wrong for this reason.

(E) completes a grammatical and idiomatic sentence, and is the answer.

Example 6

Scientific interest in providing suitable habitats for bottom-dwelling animals such as river clams arises not because they are important sources of human food but from their role as an integral link in the aquatic food chain.

(A) not because they are important sources of human food

(B) although they are not an important source of human food

(C) not in that they are important as human sources of food

(D) not from their importance as a source of human food

(E) not from being important sources of food for human beings

Analysis: The sentence seeks to compare two reasons why a certain scientific interest arises, and is therefore a two-part sentence. There should therefore be symmetry in the grammatical forms in which the two reasons are stated.

The second of these reasons (which is non-underlined) is mentioned as 'but from' followed by a noun phrase.

The first of these reasons, on the other hand, is mentioned in the form of 'not because' followed by a clause.

To restore symmetry, the first part must be rewritten as 'not from' followed by a noun phrase.

(B) and (C) can be discarded because they do not have this format.

The phrase '*not from their importance as*' in (D) is perfectly symmetrical with the phrase '*but from their role as*' in the second part of the sentence. So, (D) is the answer.

The phrase in (E) is not symmetrical with the phrase 'but from their role as', and can be discarded.

Example 7

The British abandoned the obligations of the Balfour Declaration by carving Transjordan out of the mandate territory, and it was ceded by them to one of the sons of the sheriff of Mecca, who had been a British wartime ally.

(A) territory, and it was ceded by them

(B) territory, to have ceded it

- (C) territory and ceding it
- (D) territory and had ceded it
- (E) territory and ceded it

Analysis: Two actions by the British are referred to in the sentence, and they are mentioned as ‘abandoned the obligations’ and ‘it was ceded by them’. The use of the *passive voice* in the underlined portion disturbs the symmetry in the sentence. To restore symmetry, this should be changed as ‘and (they) ceded it’.

Among the choices, it is (E) which has this construction, and is the answer.

You can easily see that all the other choices introduce other asymmetries.

Example 8

In the fall of 1985, only 10 percent of the women entering college planned to major in education, while 28 percent chose business, making it the most popular major for women as well as for men.

- (A) as well as for men
- (B) as well as the men
- (C) and men too
- (D) and men as well
- (E) and also men

Analysis: This two-part sentence seeks to mention that business was the most popular major both for women and men. Since the phrase used in the case of the former is ‘for women’, symmetry requires that the phrase in the case of the latter must be ‘for men’, with an appropriate conjunction.

The given sentence itself fulfills this condition, and is the answer.

You can see that none of the other choices is symmetric with the phrase ‘for women’.

Example 9

A national survey done by the University of Michigan found that there was a 20 percent increase from 1965 to 1981 in the average number of hours men spent in caring for children and housework.

- (A) in caring for children and housework
- (B) caring for children and doing house work
- (C) doing housework and child care
- (D) in the care of children and housework
- (E) in doing housework and the care of children

Analysis: The latter part of the underlined portion in the sentence will expand as ‘(time spent) *caring* for housework’, whereas the author’s intention is to say ‘(time spent) *doing* housework’.

Among the choices, (B) is the only one which has the two phrases ‘caring for children’ and ‘doing housework’ which have perfect symmetry, and is the answer.

All the other choices lack symmetry.

(This question also involves the use of idiomatic construction. The idiomatic phrases are “time spent *studying*”, “time spent *driving*”, “time spent *listening to music*” etc. and not “time spent *in studying*”. “time spent *in driving*”, and “time spent *in listening to music*” etc.)

Example 10

There is a growing demand in the state for “initiative and referendum,” a procedure that allows voters to propose and pass laws, as well as to repeal them.

- (A) allows voters to propose and pass laws, as well as to repeal them
- (B) allows voters to propose, pass, and to repeal laws
- (C) allows voters to propose, to pass, and repeal laws
- (D) will allow the voter to propose, pass, as well as to repeal laws
- (E) will allow laws to be proposed, passed, as well as repealed by voters

Analysis: The sentence apparently mentions *three* rights that the procedure of referendum confers on voters, alerting us to the possibility of an error of lack of parallelism in it.

If there are indeed three such rights, they must be mentioned as ‘to propose, to pass and to repeal laws’, or as ‘to propose, pass and repeal laws’.

None of the choices has either of these two expressions.

Choice (E) has all the three rights stated in the passive voice, and appears to have parallelism in structure.

But (E) is wrong, because the conjunction ‘as well as’ can be used only to combine two, and not more than

two, items. (For example ‘A as well as B’ is a correct phrase; ‘A, B as well as C’ is idiomatically wrong.)

Therefore, we should infer that, in the given sentence, the expression ‘to propose and pass laws’ has been used as a *single, combined right*, and *not* as *two distinct rights*. In this case, the expression ‘to propose and pass laws *as well as* to repeal them’ is idiomatically correct.

So, (A) is the answer.

Chapter 8

COMPARING APPLES WITH ORANGES

Still another favourite error built into Sentence Correction questions by GMAT setters is what is known as *the comparison of apples with oranges*.

Consider the following sentence:

“Detective novels by Agatha Christie have more complicated plots than Erle Stanley Gardner.”

The use of the phrase ‘more than’ implies that this sentence seeks to compare two different items ‘X’ and ‘Y’.

What is ‘X’ in this sentence?

‘Detective novels by Agatha Christie’.

And what is ‘Y’?

‘Erle Stanley Gardner’!

The intention of the author, obviously, is to compare the *detective novels by Agatha Christie* with the *detective novels by Erle Stanley Gardner*.

But, in the sentence written by him, he has ended up comparing the *detective novels* of Agatha Christie with *Erle Stanley Gardner himself*.

This is popularly known as *the error of comparing apples with oranges*.

This sentence must be corrected as:

“Detective novels by Agatha Christie have more complicated plots than *detective novels by Erle Stanley Gardner*” or

“Detective novels by Agatha Christie have more complicated plots than *those by Erle Stanley Gardner*”

Though this error is so obvious, you will find similar grammatical errors quite often in newspapers and magazines.

Let us now look at a few more examples from actual GMAT question papers.

Example 1

The effect of the earthquake that caused most of Port Royal to sink into the Caribbean was like the eruption that buried ancient Pompeii: in each case a slice of civilization was instantly frozen in time.

(A) The effect of the earthquake that caused most of Port Royal to sink into the Caribbean was

(B) As the result of an earthquake, most of Port Royal sank into the Caribbean; the effect was

(C) In its effects, the sinking of most of Port Royal into the Caribbean was the result of an earthquake

(D) The earthquake that caused most of Port Royal to sink into the Caribbean was, in its effects,

(E) Most of Port Royal sank into the Caribbean because of an earthquake, the effect of which was

Analysis: The phrase ‘was like’ in the sentence implies that it seeks to compare two items ‘X’ and ‘Y’. Whenever we come across a construction like this under Sentence Correction, we should identify ‘X’ and ‘Y’ in the sentence precisely.

‘X’ is ‘the effect of the earthquake’, while Y is ‘the eruption’.

The author of the sentence obviously wished to compare the *effects of the earthquake* to the *effects of the eruption*.

But, in the sentence written by him, he has ended up comparing the *effects of the earthquake* to the *eruption itself*, giving rise to the ‘apples and oranges’ situation.

So, (A) is wrong.

(B) also has the phrase ‘... the effect was *like the eruption*’, which compares ‘effect’ with ‘eruption’. So, (B) is wrong.

(C) compares ‘sinking’ (and *not the earthquake*) with ‘eruption’, and is equally wrong.

(E) also has the phrase ‘the *effect of which was like the eruption*’, thereby comparing ‘effect’ with ‘eruption’.

This sentence can also be looked at as a ‘two part’ sentence. Since the second part starts with the subject *eruption*, the first part must start with the subject *earthquake* in order to maintain symmetry.

(D) has such a beginning, and is the answer. Substituting (D) in place of the underlined portion, we get a cogent and grammatical sentence.

Example 3

Unlike the United States, where farmers can usually depend on rain or snow all year long, the rains in most parts of Sri Lanka are concentrated in the monsoon months, June to September, and the skies are generally clear for the rest of the year.

(A) Unlike the United States, where farmers can usually depend on rain or snow all year long, the rains in most parts of Sri Lanka

(B) Unlike the United States farmers who can usually depend on rain or snow all year long, the rains in most parts of Sri Lanka

(C) Unlike those of the United States, where farmers can usually depend on rain or snow all year long, most parts of Sri Lanka's rains

(D) In comparison with the United States, whose farmers can usually depend on rain or snow all year long, the rains in most parts of Sri Lanka

(E) In the United States, farmers can usually depend on rain or snow all year long, but in most parts of Sri Lanka the rains

Analysis: The use of the preposition 'unlike' also implies that the sentence seeks to compare two items 'X' and 'Y'.

So, as before, let us identify these two items in the sentence.

'X' is 'the *United States*', while 'Y' is 'the *rains in most parts of Sri Lanka*'. The given sentence thus compares the *country* United States (apples) with the *rains* in most part of Sri Lanka (oranges), giving rise to this type of grammatical error.

So, (A) is wrong.

(B) compares 'United States farmers' with 'the rains' which is equally wrong.

(C) has the uncouth phrase "most parts of Sri Lanka's rains" which will not mean 'most parts of *Sri Lanka*' but 'most parts of *rains*', which is not what the author intends.

(D) also compares 'United States' with 'rains in most parts of Sri Lanka', and is wrong.

(E) neatly avoids comparison words such as 'unlike', 'like' and 'in comparison with'. It is a two-part sentence with 'In the United States', and 'in most parts of Sri Lanka' as opening phrases in the two parts which have perfect symmetry. So, (E) is the answer.

Example 4

The use of chemical pesticides in this country is equally extensive or more so than ten years ago.

(A) equally extensive or more so than ten years ago

(B) equal to or more extensive than ten years ago

(C) as extensive as ten years ago or more

(D) equal to, if not more, than ten years ago

(E) as extensive as it was ten years ago, if not more so

Analysis: The phrase 'more ... than' implies comparison of 'X' and 'Y' in the sentence, and we should first identify them.

'X' is 'use of chemical pesticides' now, and 'Y' is 'ten years ago'. Obviously *use* cannot be compared with a *period*.

What the author obviously intends is to compare the *use* of pesticides *at present* with the *use* of pesticides *ten years ago*.

(A) is therefore wrong.

(B), (C) and (D) do not correct this error.

(E) compares apples with apples (*use* with *it*, which is the pronoun standing for 'use'), and is the answer.

Example 5

Increases in the cost of energy, turmoil in the international money markets, and the steady erosion of the dollar have altered the investment strategies of United States corporations more radically than those of foreign corporations.

(A) altered the investment strategies of United States corporations more radically than those of

(B) altered the investment strategies of United States corporations more radically than

(C) altered the investment strategies of United States corporations more radically than they have

(D) radically altered the investment strategies of United States corporations more radically than they have

(E) radically altered the investment strategies of United States and

Analysis: The phrase ‘more radically than’ should alert us to the possibility of the error of comparing apples and oranges in this sentence. So, let us identify ‘X’ and ‘Y’ first.

‘X’ is ‘*investment strategies* of United Corporations’ and ‘Y’ is ‘*those* of foreign corporations’, the pronoun ‘those’ in the context standing for ‘investment strategies’.

There is thus *no* error of comparison of apples and oranges in the sentence.

So, (A) itself appears to be the answer.

Before confirming it, we should examine the other choices.

We can readily find that each of the other choices has the error of comparing ‘investment decisions’ with ‘foreign companies’.

So, we can confirm (A) as the answer.

Whenever you find the words ‘like’, ‘unlike’ ‘in comparison with’, ‘compared to’, ‘more than’, ‘less than’ etc in a sentence, you should feel alerted about the existence of such an error in it, and examine the sentence from that angle.

Chapter 9

APPROPRIATE PREPOSITIONS

Nouns, verbs, adjectives and participles are often *combined with prepositions* such as Noun + Preposition; Verb + Preposition; Adjective + Preposition; and Participle + Preposition.

Each such combination has a separate and distinct meaning, sometimes totally different from the meaning of the main word.

Here are some examples of sentences with such prepositional phrases:

Every citizen should *abide by* the laws of his country.

This lake *abounds in* fish.

Rajiv Gandhi started his Prime Ministership with an *abundance of* goodwill from Indians.

Why were you *absent from* class yesterday?

When I entered the room, I found my grandfather *absorbed in* deep thought.

The Judge refused to *accede to* the request of the accused to release him on bail.

I regret that your proposal is not *acceptable to* me.

Gupta is well-known to politicians, and has ready *access to* a number of ministers.

The engineer was *accused of* taking a bribe from the contractor.

Are you *acquainted with* this neighbourhood?

The accused was *acquitted of* the charge of perjury.

You have to *adapt yourself to* changing times.

(Quite often, as in this case, the main word and the preposition may be separated by other intervening words.)

My sister is *addicted to* movies, and sees at least one a day.

There is a park *adjacent to* my house.

The Prime Minister's statement *admits of* more than one interpretation.

We have not yet sold our house to George, because we have not been able to *agree upon* the price.

After all the passengers *alighted from* the bus, it was removed from the bay.

We were *amazed at* the child's excellent memory.

I was not *aware of* your *presence at* the meeting.

I am *desirous of* donating clothes to your orphanage.

I was *dissuaded by* my uncle *from* applying for the job.

Do you *expect* the teacher *to be* fair in awarding marks for the essays?

The entry of the police into the campus *led to* a strike by the students.

The Bibi ka Maqbara in Aurangabad is *modelled after* the Taj Mahal in Agra.

A phrasal verb is formed by combining a verb with a preposition

Examples

The boy, who *pleaded guilty to* stealing the pen, was admonished by the magistrate.

The Finance Minister said that he could find money for new projects only if he is able to *economize on* staff salaries.

Are you not able to *see* honesty and integrity *as* the hallmarks of a gentleman?

Cunning is the quality that is popularly *attributed to* the fox.

The Dodo, a bird *native to* Mauritius, became extinct more than a century back.

I shall be grateful if you *introduce me to* the principal of the college.

Small pox vaccine is produced by *introducing* the virus *into* the bloodstream of a horse.

Dravidians are *believed to be* the earliest inhabitants of the Indian subcontinent.

Ram has *forbid* his son and daughter *from* watching TV till their examinations are over.

Known to be highly irritable, my uncle is avoided by all the children.

The teacher said that everyone in the class had the *right to* interrupt him for any clarification.

General Musharraf came to India *at the invitation of* Prime Minister Vajpayee.

The accident yesterday only emphasizes the *importance of* keeping to the left side of the road.

By beating Santana today, Arthur Ashe *qualified for* the semi-final in Wimbledon tennis.

The magistrate *sentenced* the accused to imprisonment for one year, holding that there were no *grounds for* showing any *sympathy towards* him.

Proximity to school was the *crucial* factor *in* our deciding to move into this house.

Mechanized boats have been *prohibited from* fishing within three kilometers of the shore.

It is Pythagorus who is *credited with* discovering the relation between three sides of a right-angled triangle.

Popular as a film star *among* the Tamils, M. G. Ramachandran was elected by them as their Chief Minister.

This columnist was *accurate in* predicting the outcome of the elections.

This advertisement is *aimed at* teenagers.

One can give thousands of such examples. There is no grammatical rule to describe why a particular preposition is used along with a particular word to convey a particular meaning. These combinations have arisen *out of mere convention and usage*.

You would yourself be using such phrases in your writings and conversation without your even being aware of them.

We have given a number of such prepositional phrases in the Appendix.

One type of questions in GMAT tests your acquaintance with such phrases.

The error in such questions may be of two kinds:

- (i) use of a wrong preposition
- (ii) the absence of a needed preposition.

Let us look at a few examples of questions from actual GMAT papers.

Example 1

According to his own account, Frederic-Auguste Bartholdi, the sculptor of the Statue of Liberty, modeled the face of the statue like his mother's and the body like his wife's.

- (A) modeled the face of the statue like his mother's and the body like his wife's
- (B) modeled the face of the statue after that of his mother and the body after that of his wife
- (C) modeled the face of the statue like his mother and the body like his wife
- (D) made the face of the statue after his mother and the body after his wife
- (E) made the face of the statue look like his mother and the body look like his wife

Analysis: From a quick glance at the answer choices, we can see that there is no error in the sentence relating to *noun-verb number, tense or pronoun*. This is a *two-part sentence*, but there is *no error of symmetry* in it either.

Two of the answer choices use the phrase 'modeled *after*' instead of 'model *like*' in the given sentence, giving us the hint that *the error in this question is perhaps one of using an inappropriate preposition*. Since 'model *after*' is the correct phrase, we can eliminate (A) and (C).

The phrase 'made *after*' in (D) is wrong.

(E) has the error of comparing apples and oranges, because the *face* of the statue can look like the *face* of the mother, and not like the *mother herself*. Similarly, the *body* of the statue can look like the *body* of the wife, and not like the *wife herself*.

(B) uses the correct prepositional phrase 'modeled *after*', and has no other error, and is the answer.

Example 2

Poor people, who already purchase the cheapest food items - starches, frankfurters, beans, and the like - have no items that they can economize when there is a rise in the overall price of food.

- (A) that they can economize when there is a rise in the overall price of food
- (B) on which there can be economizing when there is a rise in the overall price of food
- (C) for economizing if there will be an overall rise in the price of food
- (D) on which to economize when overall prices of food rise
- (E) that can be economical when overall prices of food rise

Analyze: There is no error of *noun-verb agreement, pronoun, tense, parallelism or symmetry* in the given sentence. The error in the sentence is the use of the phrase 'no items they can *economize*', whereas the grammatical phrase is 'no items they can *economize on*'.

Among the choices, only (B) and (D) have the preposition 'on'. Of these (B), though grammatical, is much less idiomatic than (D), which is much shorter and clearer.

(E) is grammatical, but does not reflect the intention of the author of the sentence accurately. So, (D) is the answer.

Example 3

Freud saw the ability to love and the willingness to work to be hallmarks of full maturity.

- (A) love and the willingness to work to be
- (B) love and the willingness to work for
- (C) love and the willingness to work as
- (D) love, as he did the willingness to work, to be
- (E) love, as the willingness to work, as being

Analysis: A quick glance at the answer choices (A), (B) and (C) shows that the apparent error, if any, in the given sentence is one of the use of wrong preposition. The phrase used in the sentence is 'saw to be' which is wrong. The correct phrase 'saw as' is used in (C), which is the answer.

The phrase 'saw as being' in (E) is equally wrong. The use of the first 'as' to mean 'and' is another error in (E).

THE VERBS 'CONSIDER' AND 'REGARD'

Two prepositional phrases often featured in GMAT relate to the verbs 'consider' and 'regard'.

Of these, the verb 'consider' should be used *without a preposition* following it. The use of the phrases 'consider as' and 'consider to be' and 'consider as being' are wrong.

Examples:

Mahatma Gandhi is *considered one of the greatest Indians* ever lived. {*not* Mahatma Gandhi is *considered to be (or as) one of the greatest Indians* ever lived.}

Do you *consider* Joseph *worthy* of the first prize in the oratorical contest? (*not* Do you consider Joseph *to be (or as) worthy* of first prize in the oratorical contest?)

The correct phrase involving the verb 'regard' is 'regard *as*', and not 'regard *to be*' or 'regard *as being*'.

Questions in GMAT will often have the errors of using the phrases 'consider *as*'; 'consider *to be*' and 'consider *as being*'; 'regard *to be*'; and 'regard *as being*'.

So, whenever you find either of these words - *consider* and *regard* - used in a GMAT sentence, you should feel alerted about a possible prepositional error of this type.

(We have, however, come across one question in GMAT in which the correct answer had the phrase 'consider *as*'. So, if the word 'consider' has been used, and you have to choose from among 'consider *as*', 'consider *to be*', 'consider *as being*' and 'regard *to be*', you can settle for 'consider *as*' the best choice.)

Example 1

The writer Alice Walker regards Stevie Wonder to be a spiritual singer rather than a pop singer, and so, she opened *The Color Purple* with a quotation from his song "Do Like You."

- (A) regards Stevie Wonder to be a spiritual singer rather than
- (B) regards Stevie Wonder as being a spiritual singer instead of
- (C) considers Stevie Wonder a spiritual singer rather than
- (D) considers Stevie Wonder to be a spiritual singer instead of
- (E) considers Stevie Wonder as being a spiritual singer rather than

Analysis: The given sentence has the error of using the wrong phrase 'regards ... *to be*', and (A) is wrong. (B) uses the equally wrong phrase 'regards ... *as being*'.

The other three choices replace the word 'regards' with 'considers', but the phrases 'considers *to be*' and 'considers *as being*' in (D) and (E) are also wrong.

The phrase 'considers Stevie Wonder a spiritual singer' is idiomatic, and (C) is the answer.

Example 2

Scientists now recognize that infants are well prepared for certain tasks, such as obtaining sustenance and maintaining contact with other people, and they do not any longer consider even newborns to be helpless, passive beings.

- (A) do not any longer consider even newborns to be

- (B) do not any longer regard even newborns to be
- (C) no longer regard even newborns to be
- (D) no longer regard even newborns as
- (E) no longer consider even newborns as being

Analysis: The use of the word 'consider' in the sentence should alert you to a possible error of the type we have discussed in this section. You can see that the phrase used is 'consider to be' which is erroneous.

The phrases in the other answer choices are 'regard to be'; 'regard to be', 'regard as' and 'consider as being'.

Of these, only 'regard as' in (D) is the correct phrase. This choice has no other error, and can be chosen as the answer.

Chapter 10

CORRELATIVE CONJUNCTIONS

A word that joins two *words*, two *phrases*, two *clauses*, or two *sentences* is known as a *conjunction*. Some examples of conjunctions are:

and	but	or	for	that	because	if	whether
though	although	while	since	before			

There are some other conjunctions which are in the form of pair of words, and are known as Correlative Conjunctions.

The common Correlative Conjunctions are

1. *Either or*
(*Either* John *or* George must have done this mischief.)
2. *Neither nor*
(*Neither* Peter *nor* Andrew has passed the test.)
3. *Both and*
(For seeking admission in a US University, you should sit for *both* GRE *and* TOEFL.)
4. *Whether or*
(I do not know *whether* father is arriving by the 8 o'clock *or* the 9 o'clock flight.)
5. *Not only but also*
(Kamalhasan *not only* wrote the screenplay for 'Hey Ram', *but* he *also* directed.)
6. *Such as*
(I see only *such* movies *as* have good songs.)
7. *Such that*
(*Such* was the weather the whole of today *that* we decided to stay indoors.)
8. *As as*
(If Bert is *as* intelligent *as* his elder brother, he will also get admission in Indian Institute of Technology.)
9. *As so*
(As you sow, *so* you reap.)
10. *So that*
(I left home early *so that* I would not miss the 7 o'clock train to the city.)
11. *Hardly when*
(I had *hardly* sat down for dinner *when* the phone rang.)
12. *Scarcely when*
(Violet had *scarcely* reached the platform *when* the train started moving.)
13. *Between and*
(The meeting will take place *between* 10 a.m *and* 11 a.m)
14. *As many as*
(There are *as many* chairs in the class *as* there are students.)
15. *From to*
(Application forms will be issued by the college office *from* April 10 *to* 14.)

16. *As well as*

(We should invite Charles *as well as* David for the dinner tonight.)

{The conjunction ‘as well as’ can be used *only when there are two persons or two things*, as in the above example.

But the conjunction ‘and’ can be used even when there are more than two persons or things.

Example: Victor, Peter *and* Sam came for the meeting.}

GMAT often features questions involving errors relating to the use of such conjunctions.

The following are the types of errors relating to conjunctive pronouns.

1. The second half of the correlative conjunction *would be missing*.
2. A *wrong* word would have been used as the first or the second word of a correlative conjunction.

Example 1

1. Never before in the history of music have musical superstars been able to command so extraordinary fees of the kind they do today.

- (A) so extraordinary fees of the kind they do today
- (B) so extraordinary fees as they are today
- (C) such extraordinary fees as they do today
- (D) such extraordinary fees of the kind today's have
- (E) so extraordinary a fee of the kind they can today

Analysis: This question involves the wrong use of a correlative conjunction. The correct adjectival phrase in this context is ‘such fees’, and not ‘so fees’. Moreover, the phrase ‘of the kind’ is an unnecessary repetition, because ‘such fees’ itself implies it. So, (A) is wrong on both these counts.

(B) also contains the first mistake, and is wrong. Moreover, the clause ‘as they *are today*’ lacks parallelism with the clause ‘*have been able to command*’ in the first part of the sentence.

(C) corrects both these mistakes, has the correct correlative conjunction ‘such as’, completes a neat and logical sentence, and is the answer.

(D) is wrong because it contains the second mistake pointed out above, in addition to the meaningless phrase “today's have”.

(E) also contains the second mistake pointed out above, and is wrong.

Example 2

After five years of military service, graduates of the United States service academies must decide to continue their career as an officer or leave the military.

- (A) to continue their career as an officer
- (B) whether to continue their careers as officers
- (C) either that they should continue their career as an officer
- (D) if they should continue their career as an officer
- (E) should they continue their careers as officers

Analysis: The sentence seeks to mention *two choices* before military personnel, and they must be stated in the form ‘either or’ or in the form ‘whether or’. But the given sentence has *only the second part* of this correlative conjunction ‘or’, without ‘either’ or ‘whether’ preceding it.

The sentence also has an error of noun number. The plural pronoun ‘their’ has to be followed by the plural phrase ‘careers as officers’, and not by the singular phrase ‘career as an officer’.

(B) eliminates these errors, and is the answer.

(C) and (D) contain the second error, and may be eliminated for that reason alone.

(E) also does not complete the correlative pronoun, and is wrong.

Example 3

Economists generally agree that any sustained change in the value of the dollar relative to other currencies takes between twelve to eighteen months to affect the balance of trade.

- (A) between twelve to eighteen months to affect the balance of trade
- (B) between twelve to eighteen months for the balance of trade to be affected
- (C) from twelve to eighteen months before the balance of trade will be affected
- (D) from twelve to eighteen months to affect the balance of trade
- (E) from twelve to eighteen months for it to affect the balance of trade

Analysis: The given sentence uses the wrong phrase 'between to' instead of 'between and'.

(B) also uses the phrase 'between to', and is wrong.

The other three choices use the correct correlative conjunction 'from to', and eliminate the aforesaid error.

There is an error of tense in (C) because it is stated in the future tense thereby disturbing symmetry with the first part of the sentence which is in the present tense.

The phrase 'for it' in (E) is redundant.

(D) completes a grammatical and crisp sentence, and is the answer.

Chapter 11

CHOICE OF APPROPRIATE WORD

Remember that the instructions in GMAT relating to Sentence Correction says, “This question tests *correctness* and *effectiveness* of expression. In choosing your answer, follow the requirements of standard written English; that is, pay attention to grammar, *choice of words*, and sentence construction”.

One type of error built into Sentence Correction questions is *the use of a wrong word or words* in the given sentence.

Some instances of the use of wrong words

1. In a two-part sentence in which the information in the second part *contrasts* the information in the first part, the wrong conjunction ‘and’ would have been used instead of the correct conjunction ‘but’.

2. The word ‘chance’ must be used only for signifying *a desirable event*; to signify an *undesirable* or a dangerous event, the correct word to be used is ‘risk’, and not ‘chance’.

For example, you should not say, “The *chance* of your being run over by a truck increases if you drive your scooter in the middle of the road”. The word ‘chance’ in this sentence must be replaced by ‘risk’.

3. Similarly, the word ‘lack’ must be used only when one does not possess something *desirable*.

You can say, for example, “George lacks *courage*” or “George lacks *wealth*”, but should not say, “George lacks *fear*” or “George lacks *illness*”.

Similarly, you can say “Morris *lacks* friends”, but should not say “Morris *lacks* enemies”. In the latter case, you should just say, “Morris *has no* enemies”.

4. You should *not* say “Plastic *is able to be* shaped into many forms”, but must correct it as “Plastic *can be* shaped into many forms”.

5. A word modifying an adjective must be stated in the form of an *adverb*, and not in the form of an *adjective*. The usual conversion is by adding the suffix *-ly*.

Examples:

1. “As the counting progressed, it become *increasing clear* that the Congress Party would win by a landslide victory”

In this sentence, the word ‘increasing’ is meant to modify the adjective ‘clear’, and should be in the form of an *adverb*. The italicized phrase must be corrected as ‘*increasingly* clear’.

2. “An *obvious irritated* voice answered the telephone”

In this sentence, the word ‘obvious’ modifies the adjective ‘irritated’, and is meant to be an *adverb*. So, the italicized phrase must be corrected as ‘*obviously* irritated’.

6. The subordinate conjunction that should be used for denoting *a time period* is ‘when’ and not ‘in which’.

You should not say “It was 1947 *in which* India got its independence”, but must say “It was 1947 *when* India got its independence”.

7. *The phrase ‘so as to’ is always wrong, and should not be used in idiomatic sentences.*

You should not say, “I went to the market *so as to* buy some apples”, but must say, “I went to the market *to* buy some apples”, or “I went to the market *for buying* some apples”, or “I went to the market *so that I could* buy some apples”.

All the above three versions are grammatical, but the shortest among them, “I went to the market *to buy* some apples” is the most elegant.

8. One way of forming a noun out of a verb is by adding the suffix *-ing* to it. Such words are known as *gerunds*, and many of them are commonly used.

Examples:

Walking is the best exercise for old people.

Before I go to sleep, I like *listening* to music for about 30 minutes.

Ned is addicted to *drinking*.

There will be a *meeting* of the Directors tomorrow.

But a gerund should be used *only when there is no separate noun form for that verb*. If there is such a noun form, it is *that noun* that should be used, and *not the gerund*.

For example, the sentence, "Newton is credited with the *discovering* of gravity" is wrong, because there is a separate word 'discovery' that has been formed out of the verb 'discover'.

The correct sentence in this case is, "Newton is credited with the *discovery* of gravity".

Here are some more examples of errors of this type. *The wrong word is italicized, and the correct word is given within brackets.*

1. Because of the *admitting* of guilt by the accused, he was find Rs. 100 by the magistrate. (admission)
2. I do not like your *choosing* of that saree. (choice)
3. Suspecting the *existing* of ghosts in the abandoned house, noone goes near it at night. (existence)
4. In order to attract *investings* in industries in backward areas, the government is offering tax concessions. (investments)
5. Do you agree with the High Court's *judging* in this case? (judgment)
6. The author's *narrating* of his experiences during his foreign tour is quite interesting. (narration)
7. You should not interfere with the religious *believings* of others. (beliefs)
8. In spite of his *denying* of his guilt, the accused was convicted by the judge. (denial)
9. *Trespassing* into this property is not allowed. (Trespass)
10. The Chamber of Commerce asked for *unnecessary bureaucratic procedures being removed*. (asked for the removal of unnecessary bureaucratic procedures)
11. The Finance Minister expressed concern over *tax revenues falling* in the second quarter. (expressed concern over the fall of tax revenues in the second quarter)
12. Volunteers of the Red Cross helped in the *rescuing* of a number of persons caught under the debris of collapsed buildings. (in the rescue of)

9. Where an *inappropriate gerund* has been used in a sentence, rewriting the sentence using the *verb form* of the gerund itself (instead of replacing the gerund by the *independent noun*) results in better clarity and crispness.

Example:

"Volunteers of the Red Cross helped *in the rescuing* of a number of persons caught under the debris of collapsed buildings".

The version "Volunteers of the Red Cross helped *to rescue* a number of persons caught under the debris of collapsed buildings" is more idiomatic than "Volunteers of the Red Cross helped *in the rescue* of a number of persons caught under the debris of collapsed buildings", though the latter has no grammatical error.

In the test, if you are given both these two choices, you should choose the *former* as the better answer.

10. A sentence in the active voice is considered to be more idiomatic than one in the passive voice.

Examples:

1. When we bought this house, *it was unknown to us* that it had a reputation of being haunted.

A more idiomatic way of writing this sentence is "When we bought this house, *we did not know* that it had a reputation of being haunted".

An even better version will be "We bought this house without knowing its reputation of being haunted".

Generally, a shorter version (if it is otherwise grammatical and clear) is always preferable to a longer version. So, if you are able to eliminate three of the choices as obviously incorrect, and are not sure about which between the remaining two is the correct answer, choose the shorter one, and you will be correct 90% of the time.

10. A sentence in passive voice is usually longer than one in the active voice. So, among the choices, *you should prefer a sentence in the active voice* if it is otherwise grammatical and clear in its meaning.

Example: If you have to choose between "This year's Wimbledon title *was won by* Pete Sampras" and "Pete Sampras *won* this year's Wimbledon title", you should select the *latter* as the answer.

11. But the passive voice is inevitable in cases *in which the identity of the person who had done a particular act is not known*.

Example:

When we returned from vacation, we were shocked to find that our house *had been burgled* in our absence.

Because it was not known at that time *who* had burgled the house, the use of the passive voice in this sentence is appropriate.

12. *A single word is more idiomatic than a phrase; a shorter phrase is more idiomatic than a longer phrase; and a phrase is more idiomatic than a clause.*

“Vikram is *an intelligent* boy” is a much more idiomatic version than “Vikram is a boy *who is intelligent*”.

Similarly, “I used to play cricket *while being* a young boy” must be rewritten as “I used to play cricket *as* a young boy”.

13. The use of the phrase ‘more and more’ should be avoided, and it should be replaced by just ‘more’, or ‘greater’, or ‘increasingly greater’.

14. *You know that the passive voice uses the past participle tense of the relevant verb.* Though, for most common verbs, the *past participle* is the same as the one used for *past* tense, there are some verbs for which they are different.

Examples: (*present, past and past participle*)

arise, arose, *arisen*

bear, bore, *born*

begin, began, *begun*

bite, bit, *bitten*

blow, blew, *blown*

break, broke, *broken*

do, did, *done*

draw, drew, *drawn*

drink, drank, *drunk*

drive, drove, *driven*

eat, ate, *eaten*

A fuller list of such words is given in the Appendix at the end of this book.

In some questions in GMAT, the error would consist of using the *past tense* form of a verb when the use of the *past participle* is called for.

15. There are some other verbs which have the same form in the *present, past and past participle*.

Some examples are:

bet, bet, bet

bid, bid, bid

broadcast, broadcast, broadcast

A fuller list of such words is given in the Appendix at the end of this book.

The error in some GMAT sentences will be the use of *non-existent words* such as *betted, bidden and broadcasted* to represent their past or past participle form.

Let us now look at a few examples of questions involving word choice from previous GMAT papers.

Example 1

Several studies have found that the coronary patients who exercise most actively have half or less than half the chance of dying of a heart attack as those who are sedentary.

(A) have half or less than half the chance of dying of a heart attack as those who are sedentary

(B) have half the chance, or less, of dying of a heart attack than those who are sedentary do

(C) have half the chance that they will die of a heart attack, or less, than those who are sedentary do

(D) are at least fifty percent less likely to die of a heart attack as those who are sedentary

(E) are at least fifty percent less likely than those who are sedentary to die of a heart attack

Analysis: The phrase ‘having a chance’ should be used only in respect of events *which are considered desirable*. Since ‘dying of a heart attack’ is *not a desirable prospect*, the given sentence is idiomatically wrong, though grammatically correct. So, (A) must be discarded.

(B) and (C) also contain word ‘chance’ and can be discarded for that reason alone.

Both (D) and (E) correct this error, but (D) has the wrong phrase ‘less as’ instead of ‘less than’.

(E) contains no mistake, and is the answer.

Example 2

There is ample evidence, derived from the lore of traditional folk medicine, that naturally occurring antibiotics are usually able to be modified to make them a more effective drug.

- (A) are usually able to be modified to make them a more effective drug
- (B) are usually able to be modified to make them more effective drugs
- (C) are usually able to be modified, which makes them more effective drugs
- (D) can usually be modified to make them a more effective drug
- (E) can usually be modified to make them more effective drugs

Analysis: The phrase ‘are able to be modified’ is clumsy, and must be replaced by either ‘are capable of being modified’, or, better still, by the simpler phrase ‘can be modified’.

- (A), (B) and (C) all contain the clumsy phrase, and are wrong.
- (D) is wrong, because of the use of the *singular* noun ‘a more efficient *drug*’ in relation to the *plural* pronoun ‘them’.
- (E) corrects these mistakes, and is the answer.

Example 3

The current administration, being worried over some foreign trade barriers being removed and our exports failing to increase as a result of deep cuts in the value of the dollar, has formed a group to study ways to sharpen our competitiveness.

- (A) being worried over some foreign trade barriers being removed and our exports failing
- (B) worrying over some foreign trade barriers being removed, also over the failure of our exports
- (C) worried about the removal of some foreign trade barriers and the failure of our exports
- (D) in that they were worried about the removal of some foreign trade barriers and also about the failure of our exports
- (E) because of its worry concerning the removal of some foreign trade barriers, also concerning the failure of our exports

Analysis: There is no error of grammar in this sentence, but it is *idiomatically incorrect*. The error lies in the use of the gerunds ‘being removed’ and ‘failing’ instead of the straightforward nouns ‘removal’ and ‘failure’.

- (B) also has the same errors as (A), and can be discarded.
- (D) is wrong because of the use of the unnecessary phrase “in that”. Another error in this version is the use of the *past* tense in the predicate “were worried”, and the subsequent use of the *present perfect* tense in the phrase “has formed”.
- (E) is wrong because of the use of the phrase “also concerning” in place of the simple conjunction “and”.
- (C) completes a simple, crisp and elegant sentence, and is the answer.
- (You can see that the correct version is also the *shortest* of the last three answer choices.)

Example 4

In contrast to Freud, many psychologists now think that “slips of the tongue” are not fraught with hidden meaning and are only substitutions of some better-learned response for one that is less familiar, though intended.

- (A) many psychologists now think that “slips of the tongue” are not fraught with hidden meaning and are
- (B) many psychologists now think of “slips of the tongue” not as fraught with hidden meaning but
- (C) many psychologists now think that “slips of the tongue” are not fraught with hidden meaning but are
- (D) it is now thought by many psychologists that “slips of the tongue” are not fraught with hidden meaning but
- (E) “slips of the tongue” are now thought by many psychologists not to be fraught with hidden meaning and are

Analysis: Since the main purpose of the sentence is to *contrast* Freud’s thinking with that of many present psychologists, the appropriate conjunction to be used in it is ‘but’ and *not* ‘and’.

- (B) has the conjunction ‘but’, but the phrase used in it must have been ‘but as’ in order to keep symmetry with the earlier phrase ‘not as’.
- (C) does not contain any error, and is the answer.
- (D) and (E) have the MM error, because, in them, ‘Freud’ (a psychologist) is contrasted with ‘it’ and ‘slips of the tongue’ respectively.

Example 5

Statisticians studying the health effects of uranium mining on Navajo communities have found others besides miners and mill workers to be affected; birth defects, children's cancer, and altered birth ratios of males and females are much higher in mining than in non mining communities.

- (A) children's cancer, and altered birth ratios of males and females are much higher
- (B) cancer among children, and altered male and female ratios at birth are much higher
- (C) cancer among children, and altered birth ratios of males and females occur much more frequently
- (D) altered birth ratios of males and females, and children's cancer are much higher
- (E) altered male and female ratios at birth, and cancer among children occur much more

Analysis: There is no disease known as "children's cancer"; in fact, *any type* of cancer can affect children as well as adults. So, this phrase must be corrected as 'cancer among children'.

The expression 'altered birth ratios of males and females are much higher' does not make sense.

So, (A) is wrong for these two reasons.

(B) contains the second error, while (D) contains the first error.

Chapter 12

WORD ORDER

Remember that the directions to questions on Sentence Correction state “Choose the answer that produces the most effective sentence; this answer should be clear and exact, without awkwardness, *ambiguity*, redundancy, or grammatical error”.

Sometimes, the *order in which a set of words are used* in a sentence *can give rise to ambiguity*, and they must be *reordered* to bring out the intended meaning clearly

Sometimes a wrong ordering of the words may even result in humorous or absurd statements.

Examples

(The corrected version is given in brackets)

1. A nursemaid is wanted to look after a baby about twenty-years old. (A twenty-years old nursemaid is wanted to look after a baby.)
2. After the accident, I was for thirty days confined to the cot with swollen legs. (After the accident, I was confined with swollen legs to the cot for thirty days.)
3. The stool over there was purchased by my grandfather with three legs. (The stool with three legs over there was purchased by my grandfather.)
4. These verses were written by a young man who has long since been dead for his own amusement. (These verses were written by a young man for his own amusement, but he has long since been dead.)
5. You must not forget to visit the spot where Mahatma Gandhi was assassinated during your trip to Delhi. (During your trip to Delhi, you must not forget to visit the spot where Mahatma Gandhi was assassinated.)
6. The man was brought before the magistrate who had stolen the watch. (The man who had stolen the watch was brought before the magistrate.)

Let us look at a few examples involving wrong word order from earlier GMAT questions:

Example 1

A publication may be sued for libel in any state where it regularly circulates under a unanimous ruling by the Supreme Court.

(A) A publication may be sued for libel in any state where it regularly circulates under a unanimous ruling by the Supreme Court.

(B) A publication may be sued for libel in any state where it has regular circulation under a unanimous ruling by the Supreme Court.

(C) Under a unanimous ruling by the Supreme Court, a publication may be sued for libel in any state in which it regularly circulates.

(D) Under a unanimous ruling by the Supreme Court, a publication may be sued for libel in any state in which there is regular circulation.

(E) Under a unanimous ruling by the Supreme Court, there may be a suit for libel in any state in which a publication regularly circulates.

Analysis: We can easily surmise that what the author wishes to say is that, under a unanimous ruling of the Supreme Court, a publication may be sued for libel in any state where it regularly circulates (and not necessarily in the state in which it is printed and published).

But, because of the wrong ordering of words, the given sentence can be misunderstood as implying that the unanimous ruling of the Supreme Court is *to allow the publication to circulate regularly in any state!* So, (A) is wrong.

(B) also contains the same error.

(C) removes this ambiguity, has an elegant construction, and is the answer.

The phrase in (D), ‘in which there is regular circulation’ is wrong, and must be corrected as ‘in which it has regular circulation’.

The second part of the sentence in (E) is unnecessarily verbose and is less elegant than the corresponding phrase in (C), and is therefore not a better choice than (C).

Example 2

Promotions, retirements, deaths, and other actions approved by the board of directors at its May meeting will be reported in the July 15 issue of the company paper.

(A) Promotions, retirements, deaths, and other actions approved by the board of directors at its May meeting will be reported in the July 15 issue of the company paper

(B) Promotions, retirements, and other actions which have been approved at the May meeting of the board of directors along with deaths, will be reported in the July 15 issue of the company paper.

(C) To be reported in the July 15 issue of the company paper are the promotions, retirements, deaths, and other actions which were approved at the board of directors' May meeting.

(D) Meeting in May, the promotions, retirements, and other actions approved by the board of directors, including obituaries, will be reported in the July 15 issue of the company paper

(E) The July 15 issue of the company paper will report on promotions, retirements, and other actions approved by the board of directors at its May meeting; the paper will also include obituaries.

Analysis: Because of a wrong ordering of words, the given sentence has the absurd implication that the board of directors are in the habit of 'approving' deaths!

All the first four choices can be interpreted to have this meaning, and are all wrong.

Choice (E) is clear and unambiguous, and is the answer.

Example 3

Evidence of some shifts in the character of violence on television is emerging from a new study of 500 television programs by the Center for Media and Public Affairs, a nonprofit research center in Washington, D.C., a study that is underwritten by a number of educational institutions.

(A) programs by the Center for Media and Public Affairs, a nonprofit research center in Washington, D.C., a study that is underwritten by a number of educational institutions

(B) programs by the Center for Media and Public Affairs, a nonprofit research center in Washington, D.C., and it is underwritten by a number of educational institutions

(C) programs underwritten by a number of educational institutions and conducted by the Center for Media and Public Affairs, a nonprofit research center based in Washington, D.C.

(D) programs, a study underwritten by a number of educational institutions and conducted by the Center for Media and Public Affairs, a nonprofit research center in Washington, D.C.,

(E) programs, a study conducted by the Center for Media and Public Affairs, a nonprofit research center based in Washington, D.C., and it is underwritten by a number of educational institutions.

Analysis: The author's intention is to say that the *study* of 500 television programs was undertaken by the Center of Media and Public Affairs, and that this study had been underwritten by a number of educational institutions. Because of a wrong ordering of words, the given sentence would mean that the 500 television programs *had themselves been produced* by the Center for Media and Public Affairs. (A) is therefore wrong.

(B) is wrong for the same reason.

(C) is also wrong, because it would mean that it was the television programs (and not the study about them) that had been underwritten by a number of educational institutions.

(D) makes the intention of the author very clear in a grammatical and elegant sentence, and is the answer.

(E) is wrong, because the pronoun 'it' in it is ambiguous, and could be construed to refer to *the Center for Media and Public Affairs*, instead of to *the study* undertaken by it as is intended by the author.

We shall give you more examples of this type in the exercises that follow the lessons.

Chapter 13

QUANTITY WORDS

English has different adjectives to describe *countable* and *uncountable* nouns. One type of questions in GMAT seeks to test your understanding of these differences.

Examples of *countable* nouns are: boys, men, elephants, questions, tables, shirts etc.
Examples of *non-countable* nouns are: sugar, water, fire, rain, dress etc.

Different sets of words should be used in respect of *countable* and *non-countable* nouns as follows:

<i>Countable nouns</i>	<i>Non-countable nouns</i>
fewer	less
number of	amount of, quantity of
many	much

Using 'fewer', 'number of' and 'many' for *non-countable* nouns is wrong. Similarly, using 'less', 'amount of', 'quantity of' and 'much' in respect of *countable* nouns is also wrong.

Examples of wrong usage

1. *Less* boys than girls passed the test. (The correct sentence is: *Fewer* boys than girls passed the test.)
2. I like *fewer* sugar in coffee than in tea. (The correct sentence is: I like *less* sugar in coffee than in tea.)
3. The *amount of delegates* who attended the conference exceeded the estimate. (The correct sentence is: The *number of delegates* who attended the conference exceeded the estimate.)
4. The book sold 10,000 copies in hard cover, and almost *thrice as much* in paperback. (The correct version is: The book sold 10,000 copies in hard cover, and almost *thrice as many* in paperback.)
5. The army had twenty *less* Divisions two years ago than it has now. (The correct version is: The army had twenty *fewer* Divisions two years ago than it has now.)
6. *Much of the words* spoken by the speaker could not be heard because of the din. (The correct sentence is: *Many of the words* spoken by the speaker could not be heard because of the din.)
7. I have *less* pants than shirts. (The correct sentence is: I have *fewer* pants than shirts.)

One type of questions in GMAT incorporates errors of the wrong use of these seven words.

Correct use of 'between' and 'among'

The prepositions 'between' and 'among' cannot be substituted for each other. The preposition 'between' should be used *when there are only two items referred to*. When there are *more than two items*, the correct preposition to be used is 'among'.

Examples of correct use of these words

1. *Between* George and John, it is George who is older.
2. *Among* the three girls, Anne is the tallest.

Examples of wrong use of these words

1. *Between* Asia, Africa and America, which has the largest area? (Change 'between' to 'among' to correct it.)
2. *Among* Indians and Koreans, the former usually writes better English than the latter. (Change 'among' to 'between' because there are only two categories who are compared.)

Correct use of 'each other' and 'one another'

Similarly, 'each other' must be used while referring to *only two persons*. When there are *more than two persons*, the correct phrase to be used is 'one another'.

Examples of wrong usage

1. The two brothers are so different that they have nothing in common *with one another*. (Since *only two* persons are involved, the phrase that should be used is 'with *each other*'.)

2. Ten of us study together for the test, and we help *each other* with the lessons. (Since *more than two* persons are involved, the phrase that should be used is 'help *one another*'.)

Comparative and Superlative Degrees

English has different forms of comparison when *only two* nouns are compared, or when *more than two* nouns are compared.

These are known as 'comparative' and 'superlative' degrees.

"Albert is *taller than* George" is a sentence in the comparative degree, because *only two persons* 'Albert' and 'George' are involved in the comparison of heights.

"Albert is *the tallest student* in his class" is in the superlative degree, because Albert is compared in height with all other students in his class.

"Between Albert and George, the former is the tallest" is wrong, because one cannot use the superlative degree *while comparing only two persons*.

The 'comparative' and 'superlative' forms of an adjective having *only one syllable* are formed by adding the suffixes -er and -est.

Examples:

tall, taller, tallest

high, higher, highest

sweet, sweeter, sweetest

poor, poorer, poorest

When an adjective has *more than one syllable*, the 'comparative' and 'superlative' degrees are formed by adding the words 'more' and 'most' before them. (A word is said to have *more than one syllable* if, when pronouncing it, it can be divided into different sounds. *Examples:* in-tel-li-gent; po-pu-lar, att-rac-tive)

Examples:

intelligent, more intelligent, most intelligent

popular, more popular, most popular

attractive, more attractive, most attractive

While using the superlative form of an adjective in a sentence, you should always 'the' before it.

Gopal is *the tallest* boy in his class (*not* Gopal is *tallest* boy in his class.)

Sita is *the most loyal* among all staff members in this office. (*not* Sita is *most loyal* among all staff members in this office.)

Here is an example of a question relating to degree from a GMAT question paper

Carbon-14 dating reveals that the megalithic monuments in Brittany are nearly 2,000 years as old as any of their supposed Mediterranean predecessors.

(A) as old as any of their supposed Mediterranean predecessors

(B) older than any of their supposed

(C) as old as their supposed

(D) older than any of their supposedly

(E) as old as their supposedly

Analysis: The sentence seeks to compare the megalithic monuments in Brittany with their *supposed* Mediterranean *predecessors*. So, the phrase "2000 years as old as" is wrong. This phrase must be corrected as "2000 years *older than*".

(C) and (E) also use the phrase 'as old as', and can be discarded for that reason alone.

The intention of the author is to say that the Brittany monuments are older than their supposed predecessors found in Mediterranean. The phrase 'supposedly Mediterranean predecessors' (in D) would mean that the author suspects whether these predecessors belong to the Mediterranean region at all.

(B) brings out the meaning of the author clearly, and is the answer.

Chapter 14

REDUNDANCY

Remember that the stipulation relating to Sentence Correction questions is that you should “choose the answer that produces *the most effective sentence*; this answer should be clear and exact, without awkwardness, *redundancy*, or grammatical error”.

‘Redundancy’ means ‘superfluity’ or ‘using words unnecessarily or a second time’.

In the following examples, the italicized expressions constitute redundancy, and can be dropped from the sentence without rendering them incomplete.

1. If all of us cooperative *together*, we will succeed. (‘cooperative’ itself means ‘acting together’)
2. The accused was guilty of a *false* misstatement. (‘misstatement’ itself means it is ‘false’)
3. It was the general consensus *of opinion* that we must go to a movie. (‘consensus’ itself means ‘common opinion’)
4. The three brothers had nothing in common *with one another*. (‘common’ itself implies ‘with one another’)
5. I am enclosing *herewith* my biodata. (‘enclosing’ itself implies it goes ‘with the letter’)
6. There was an ovation when the minister rose *up* to speak. (‘rose’ itself means ‘getting up’)
7. Do not return *back* home without completing the work. (‘return’ itself means ‘coming back’)
8. You must *first* do this before you go. (‘before you go’ itself implies that the act must be done ‘first’)
9. The flight will arrive at 4 p.m *in the afternoon*. (‘p.m’ itself implies ‘afternoon’)
10. He carefully examined each *and every* letter. (‘each’ itself means ‘every’)
11. In my opinion, *I think* it is going to rain. (‘opinion’ itself implies ‘thinking’)
12. Frank was elected as Chairman unanimously *by all members*. (‘unanimously’ itself means ‘by all members’)
13. I have a client *of mine* who insists on paying his fee in advance. (‘I have’ itself implies ‘mine’)
14. Have you read the latest biography of Indira Gandhi’s *life*? (‘biography’ itself implies ‘one’s life’)
15. The police restored the stolen purse *back* to its rightful owner. (‘restored’ itself means ‘gave back’)
16. All *other* boys except Peter came for the picnic. (‘all other’ itself implies ‘except’)
17. I am looking for a job with a salary of at least three thousand rupees *or more*. (‘at least’ itself implies that anything ‘more’ is welcome)
18. You must come promptly at 10, or *else* we will leave without you. (‘or’ itself implies ‘else’)
19. The prices of dot com companies have fallen *down* by 25% in the last one week. (‘fallen’ itself means ‘came down’)

The italicized words must be dropped to render the above sentence correct.

“The reason because”

A common error or redundancy is the use of the phrase ‘the reason ... because’.

The redundancy in such sentences arise because the word ‘reason’ itself signifies ‘because’.

Such sentences should be corrected by replacing the conjunction ‘because’ with ‘that’.

The following are examples of such sentences. The corrected versions are given within brackets.

1. The *reason* why India is economically backward is *because* it was under foreign rule for over two hundred years. (The *reason* why India is economically backward is *that* it was under foreign rule for over two hundred years.)
2. The *reason* why I did not attend the party last night was *because* I had a headache. (The *reason* why I did not attend the party last night was *that* I had a headache.)

Let us now look at a few examples involving redundancy from earlier GMAT papers.

Example 1

A Labor Department study states that the numbers of women employed outside the home grew by more than a thirty-five percent increase in the past decade and accounted for more than sixty-two percent of the total growth in the civilian work force.

(A) numbers of women employed outside the home grew by more than a thirty-five percent increase

- (B) numbers of women employed outside the home grew more than thirty-five percent
- (C) numbers of women employed outside the home were raised by more than thirty-five percent
- (D) number of women employed outside the home increased by more than thirty-five percent
- (E) number of women employed outside the home was raised by more than a thirty-five percent increase

Analysis: There are two errors in the given sentence:

- (i) The grammatically correct phrase is “the number of women employed”, and not “the numbers of women employed”.
 - (ii) The phrase “grew by more than a thirty-five percent *increase*”, contains a repetition of the same idea in the words ‘grew’ and ‘increase’. One of them should be dropped from the sentence to remove the redundancy.
- A quick look shows that (B) and (C) also contain the first error, and can be omitted for that reason alone without wasting time to read them fully.
- (E) contains the second error, and can be eliminated for that reason.
 - (D) corrects both these errors, and does not add any new error, and is the answer.

Example 2

If the ice of Greenland and Antarctica were to melt, the sea level would rise at least 100 feet or more.

- (A) If the ice of Greenland and Antarctica were to melt, the sea level would rise at least 100 feet or more.
- (B) Were the ice of Greenland and Antarctica to melt the sea level would rise at least 100 feet.
- (C) If the ice of Greenland and Antarctica was to melt, the sea level would rise at least 100 feet or more
- (D) If the ice of Greenland and Antarctica was melting, the sea level would rise at least 100 feet.
- (E) Should the ice of Greenland and Antarctica melt, the sea level would rise at least 100 feet or more.

Analysis: The given sentence has a redundancy in the expression ‘would rise *at least 100 feet or more*’. To remove it, the expression must be written as either ‘would rise *at least 100 feet*’ or ‘would rise *100 feet or more*’. Among the choices, (C) and (E) also have the same redundancy, and can be eliminated.

(B) is a sentence in the subjunctive (or ‘contrary to fact’) mood, and the use of the expression “Were the ice ... to melt” is idiomatic and correct. (Refer to the ~~chapter on~~ ‘Special sentences’.)

The combination of the *past continuous* and the *past tense* in (D) is wrong.

Chapter 15

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD

There are special types of sentences, which are said to be in the Subjunctive Mood, *which violate the usual rules relating to subject predicate agreement in number and tense.*

Present Subjunctive

In sentences in the Subjunctive Mood, the verb is always in the *singular* and *present tense* form, *even if the subject is in plural number, and the tense is past or future.*

Sentences in which you would normally have used the verbs *is, are, was, were* or *will be* should have the root word 'be' if they are in the subjunctive mood.

There are two ways in which sentences are formed in the Present Subjunctive mood.

1. In formal phrases expressing a wish or a hope or a curse.

Examples:

1. Long live the queen!
2. God save the motherland!
3. May heaven help you!
4. Curse be on you!

2. In a noun clause formed as the object a verb indicating a desire, intention, command, recommendation, request, resolution etc.

Examples:

1. The public have *demand*ed that a flyover *be* constructed at the traffic junction. (not '*should be constructed*')
2. The disciplinary committee *recommended* that the manager *be* dismissed from service. (not '*may be dismissed*' or '*should be dismissed*')
3. The court *ordered* that the defendant *pay* the plaintiff a sum of ten thousand rupees. (not '*should pay* the plaintiff' or '*pays* the plaintiff')
4. The government officer was willing to share some secrets with the journalist on condition that the source *be* kept secret. (not '*must be kept secret*')
5. The rules relating to test cricket *mandate* that the fielding team *bowl* twenty overs in the last session. (not '*should bowl*')
6. It is *important* that your son *start* studying for GMAT straightaway if he *wished* to go to USA for his MBA. (not '*your son should start studying*')

Past Subjunctive

We have been taught the normal conjugation of the verb 'be' in the present tense as "I am; you are; he is; they are".

But, in sentences in the Past Subjunctive mood, the grammatical conjugation *for the present tense* is itself "I *were*; you *were*; he *were*; they *were*".

When the verb used is different from 'be', it is the past tense form of that verb (such as 'stayed', 'walked', 'lent') that is used *even in sentences in the present tense*. The subordinate clauses, if any, in such sentences must also be expressed with *verbs in the past tense*.

The Past Subjunctive is used in the following circumstances

After the verb 'wish'

Examples:

- I *wish* I *were* the Prime Minister of India for a month!
How I *wish* Harvard University *gave* me admission in MBA!
I *wish* my brother *were* here now so that he *could teach* me algebra.

In sentences describing 'contrary to fact' situations

A similar construction with the verb in the past tense is used even when the sentence is in the *present*

tense, but refers to *an improbable or impossible situation*.

Examples:

1. If the earth *were* to rotate in the opposite direction, the sun *would rise* in the west. (Not “If the earth *rotates* in the opposite direction, the sun *will rise* in the west”, because it is *improbable* that the earth will ever rotate in the opposite direction.)

2. If we *started* now and *travelled* at the speed of light, it *would take* us eight minutes to reach the sun. (Not “If we *start* now and *travel* at the speed of light, it *will take us* eight minutes to reach the sun’, because it is *impossible* for us to travel at the speed of light.)

In sentences starting with ‘as if’ and ‘as though’

Such sentences also indicate *unreality or improbability*, and are expressed in the subjunctive mood.

Examples:

1. George tries to order me about *as if* I *were* his wife. (indicating clearly ‘I am *not* his wife’)
2. Do you notice Robert walking *as though* he *were* drunk? (indicating ‘he is *not* drunk’)
3. William spends money *as if* he *had won* a lottery. (indicating ‘he has *not* won a lottery’)

In sentences starting with ‘It is time’

Sentences starting with the phrase ‘It is time’ indicate that *it is already late for taking the indicated action*. The subjunctive mood is used in such cases also.

Examples:

1. The match will commence at 10 o’clock, and it is time you *got* ready. (not ‘it is time you *should get ready*’)
2. It is already half past midnight, and it is time we *returned* home. (not ‘it is time we *should return home*’)

In sentences starting with ‘I would rather’, ‘he would rather’ etc

Such sentences indicate *one’s preferences*, and are expressed in the subjunctive mood.

Examples:

1. I would rather you *took up* this job.
2. Morris wishes to study medicine but his mother would rather he *applied* to the engineering college.

GMAT often features sentences in the subjunctive mood, and you should be able to recognize the correct constructions as described above.

Let us now look at a few actual questions involving subjunctive mood from past GMAT papers.

Example 1

Since chromosome damage may be caused by viral infections, medical x-rays, and exposure to sunlight, it is important that the chromosomes of a population to be studied for chemically induced damage be compared with those of a control population.

- (A) to be tested for chemically induced damage be compared with
- (B) being tested for damage induced chemically are compared with
- (C) being tested for chemically induced damage should be compared to
- (D) being tested for chemically induced damage are to be compared to
- (E) that is to be tested for chemically induced damage are to be comparable with

Analysis: The use of the phrase ‘it is important’ should alert you to the possibility of the use of the subjunctive mood in the sentence. The sentence is indeed in that mood, and the statement “the chromosomes (of an experimental population) *be compared* with those of a control population’ is idiomatic. The given sentence has no other error, and (A) itself can be chosen as the answer unless we come across a more idiomatic version.

None of the other choices has the phrase ‘be tested’, and can be rejected on that ground alone.

So, we can confirm (A) itself as the answer.

Example 2

The senator recommended that social security laws should be changed so that women who have taken time off from paying jobs to raise families do not suffer financially.

(A) should be changed so that women who have taken time off from paying jobs to raise families do not suffer financially

(B) be changed so that women who have taken time off from paying jobs to raise families do not suffer financially

(C) change so as to not have women who have taken time off from paying jobs to raise families suffer financially

(D) be changed in order not to have women suffer financially who have taken time off from paying jobs to raise families

(E) should change so women who have taken time off from paying jobs to raise families do not suffer financially

Analysis: The use of the verb 'recommended' requires that the sentence must be constructed in the subjunctive mood. So, the idiomatic construction is "The senator recommended that social security laws be changed" and not "..... recommended that social security laws should be changed". (The use of 'should be changed' would be correct if the verb had been 'argued' instead of 'recommended').

So, the correct answer is either (B) or (D).

Between the two, (D) is a clumsy sentence in which the pronoun 'who' referring to 'women' is removed two words away unnecessarily.

(B) is an idiomatic sentence, and is the answer.

Chapter 16

SPECIAL TYPES OF SENTENCES

There are some special types of sentences which are not too commonly used but which are grammatically and idiomatically correct.

GMAT sometimes features such sentences, and you should not consider them as ungrammatical.

“The more the more”; “the more the less”

We have seen earlier that a two-part sentence should normally be connected through an appropriate conjunction, or should be divided by a semi-colon or colon.

But there is one type of two-part sentences to which this rule does not apply.

Examples:

1. *The more* I talk with Gopal, *the more* I am impressed with his knowledge.

This sentence is a two-part sentence, but it does not have a conjunction such as ‘and’ or ‘but’. But this sentence is *grammatically* and *idiomatically* correct.

Some more examples of such constructions are:

2. *The less* we talk about your friend, *the better* it is for all of us.

3. *The greater* your score in GMAT, *the greater* is your chance of securing admission in an Ivy League University.

4. *The farther* the house is from downtown, *the less* is the rent you have to pay for it.

5. *The faster* the population increases, *the slower* is the country’s economic growth.

Proper nouns in plural number

A proper noun usually denotes a *unique* person, and must be singular in number. But there is one type of sentence in which a proper noun can also be used in its plural form.

Examples:

1. India now has no *Mahatma Gandhis* or *Jawaharlal Nehrus* to establish high standards in public life.

2. We have no *Bradmans*, *Tendulkars* or *Gavaskars* in our cricket team, but yet get respectable scores in all our matches.

Noun in apposition to the subject

According to conventional grammar, a noun should usually be connected to another noun through a *preposition* or a *conjunction*.

But there is one special type of idiomatic construction in which *no such intermediate word is necessary*.

Examples:

1. A true Gandhian, Acharya Vinoba Bhave lived a spartan life, and travelled only on foot.

(This is an idiomatic way of saying “Acharya Vinoba Bhave, *who was a true Gandhian*, lived a spartan life, and travelled only on foot”.)

In the given sentence, the noun ‘Gandhian’ is said to be *in apposition to* the noun Acharya Vinoba Bhave.

2. A born mathematical genius, Srinivasa Ramanujan got his FRS at the age of 28.

(This is an idiomatic way of saying “Srinivasa Ramanujan, *who was a born mathematical genius*, got his FRS at the age of 28.”)

In the given sentence, the noun ‘genius’ is *in apposition to* ‘Srinivasa Ramanujan’.

3. A country on its forward march, India is expected to be an industrial giant by 2025.

(This is an idiomatic way of saying “India, *which is a country on its forward march*, is expected to be an industrial giant by 2025.”)

In the given sentence, the noun ‘country’ is *in apposition to* ‘India’.

Special types of adverbial phrases or clauses

Some examples of idiomatic sentences are:

1. *However much the government tries*, the decennial increase in population cannot be brought below 20%.

2. *Whatever justification you may advance*, I do not agree with your action.
3. *Contrary to conventional wisdom*, the people of this country are not bothered about corruption in public life.

Subjunctive sentences starting with ‘Should’ and ‘Were’

1. *Should* the present rate of population growth *continue* for another fifty years, India *would have* a population of 200 crores.
2. *Should* you *continue* to neglect your studies, you *would fail* in the annual examination.
3. *Should* the ozone layer *be depleted* at the same rate as at present, the sea level *would rise* by a foot in fifty years.
4. *Were* the Kashmir problem solved to the satisfaction of India and Pakistan, both countries can concentrate on their economic development.

If you come across such sentences in GMAT, you should identify them as grammatical and idiomatic ones, and should not mark them as wrong.

There are some special types of sentences which are not too commonly used but which are grammatically and idiomatically correct.

GMAT sometimes features such sentences, and you should not consider them as ungrammatical.

“The more the more”; “the more the less”

We have seen earlier that a two-part sentence should normally be connected through an appropriate conjunction, or should be divided by a semi-colon or colon.

But there is one type of two-part sentences to which this rule does not apply.

Examples:

1. *The more* I talk with Gopal, *the more* I am impressed with his fund of knowledge.

This sentence is a two-part sentence, but it does not have a conjunction such as ‘and’ or ‘but’. But this sentence is *grammatically* and *idiomatically* correct.

Some more examples of such constructions are:

2. *The less* we talk about your friend, *the better* it is for all of us.
3. *The greater* your score in GMAT, *the greater* is your chance of securing admission in an Ivy League University.
4. *The farther* the house is from downtown, *the less* is the rent you have to pay for it.
5. *The faster* the population increases, *the slower* is the country’s economic growth.

Proper nouns in plural number

A proper noun usually denotes a *unique* person, and must be singular in number. But there is one type of sentence in which a proper noun can also be used in its plural form.

Examples:

1. India now has no *Mahatma Gandhis* or *Jawaharlal Nehrus* to establish high standards in public life.
2. We have no *Bradmans*, *Tendulkars* or *Gavaskars* in our cricket team, but yet get respectable scores in all our matches.

Noun in apposition to the subject

According to conventional grammar, a noun should usually be connected to another noun through a *preposition* or a *conjunction*.

But there is one special type of idiomatic construction in which *no such intermediate word is necessary*.

Examples:

1. A true Gandhian, Acharya Vinoba Bhave lived a spartan life, and travelled only on foot.

(This is an idiomatic way of saying “Acharya Vinoba Bhave, *who was a true Gandhian*, lived a spartan life, and travelled only on foot”.)

In the given sentence, the noun ‘Gandhian’ is said to be *in apposition to* the noun Acharya Vinoba Bhave.

2. A born mathematical genius, Srinivasa Ramanujan got his FRS at the age of 28.

(This is an idiomatic way of saying “Srinivasa Ramanujan, *who was a born mathematical genius*, got his FRS at the age of 28.)

In the given sentence, the noun ‘genius’ is *in apposition to* ‘Srinivasa Ramanujan’.

3. A country on its forward march, India is expected to be an industrial giant by 2025.

(This is an idiomatic way of saying “India, *which is a country on its forward march*, is expected to be an industrial giant by 2025.)

In the given sentence, the noun ‘country’ is *in apposition to* ‘India’.

Special types of adverbial phrases or clauses

Some examples of idiomatic sentences are:

1. *However much the government tries*, the decennial increase in population cannot be brought below 20%.

2. *Whatever justification you may advance*, I do not agree with your action.

3. *Contrary to conventional wisdom*, the people of this country are not bothered about corruption in public life.

Subjunctive sentences starting with ‘should’

1. *Should the present rate of population growth continue* for another fifty years, India *would have* a population of 200 crores.

2. *Should you continue* to neglect your studies, you *would fail* in the annual examination.

3. *Should the ozone layer be depleted* at the same rate as at present, the sea level *would rise* by a foot in fifty years.

If you come across such sentences in GMAT, you should identify them as grammatical and idiomatic ones, and should not mark them as wrong.

Chapter 17

MISCELLANEOUS TYPES

Some types of questions which do not come under any of the categories we have discussed earlier have occurred in GMAT more than once. We are giving below descriptions of these types.

USE OF 'AT LEAST' WHEN REFERRING TO A NUMBER

GMAT prefers the phrase 'at least 50 percent' to the phrase '50 percent or more than 50 percent' in a sentence.

Similarly, it prefers the phrase 'maximum of 50 percent' or 'at the most 50 percent' to the phrase '50 percent or less than 50 percent'.

Example

Several studies have found that the coronary patients who exercise most actively have half or less than half the chance of dying of a heart attack as those who are sedentary.

- (A) have half or less than half the chance of dying of a heart attack as those who are sedentary
- (B) have half the chance, or less, of dying of a heart attack than those who are sedentary do
- (C) have half the chance that they will die of a heart attack, or less, than those who are sedentary do
- (D) are at least fifty percent less likely to die of a heart attack as those who are sedentary
- (E) are at least fifty percent less likely than those who are sedentary to die of a heart attack

Analysis: (We have already seen this question under the chapter 'Word Choice' and have identified one error in it as using the noun 'chance' *to refer to an undesirable event*.)

The other error in this question is the use of the inelegant expression 'half or less than half', as against 'at least half' or 'at least 50 percent'.

It is (D) and (E) which have the latter and correct construction.

Of these, (D) uses the wrong phrase '*less likely as*' instead of '*less likely than*'.

(E) has no error, and is the answer.

THE USE OF THE ARTICLE 'THE' IN RELATION TO A SPECIFIC NUMBER

Normally, we do not add the definite article 'the' to a number.

Examples:

- 1. There are 85 students in our class.
- 2. I secured 85 marks out of 100 in the mathematics test.

But, the use of the definite article is *required* when a section of a known number of persons or things is referred to.

Examples:

- 1. In the last test, 75 out of *the* 100 students in my class received more than 80%.
- 2. Only 6 out of *the* 23 colleges in this city are co-educational.

Example

Although about 99 percent of the more than 50 million Turks are Muslims, the republic founded by Mustafa Kemal Ataturk in 1923 is resolutely secular.

- (A) Although about 99 percent of the more than 50 million
- (B) Although about 99 percent of over 50 million of the
- (C) Although about 99 percent of more than 50 million
- (D) Despite the fact that about 99 percent of more than 50 million
- (E) Despite the fact that about 99 percent of over 50 million

Analysis: The author's intention is to say that the Turkish population consists of more than 50 million, and that 90% of them are Muslims. The proper phrase that should be used in this context to refer to the entire Turkish population is "*the more than 50 million Turks*", which the given sentence uses.

None of the other choices has the definite article 'the' and each of them will mean that the Muslims constitute 90% of a *particular section* of 50 million among the Turkish population, while another section among

the Turkish population *beyond this 50 million* are not Muslims. But this is not what the author of the sentence intends to say.

So, (A) itself is the answer.

'Became twice' and 'doubled'

When something has increased by 100 percent over a period, one often says that it has 'become twice' what it was in the beginning.

But GMAT considers this an error, and *prefers to use the single verb 'doubled'*.

Similarly, the phrase 'became *three times what it was*' and 'became *four times what it was*' are frowned upon by GMAT test setters, and they prefer the use of the verbs 'trebled' and 'quadrupled' respectively as better choices.

Here is an example of this type of question asked in GMAT:

The number of undergraduate degrees in engineering awarded by colleges and universities in the United States increased by more than twice from 1978 to 1985.

- (A) increased by more than twice
- (B) increased more than two times
- (C) more than doubled
- (D) was more than doubled
- (E) had more than doubled

Analysis: This is a question on the use of the correct idiomatic phrase. While the phrase "increased by more than 200%" would be correct, the phrase "increased by more than twice" (B) and "increased more than two times" are awkward ones, and are wrong.

(C) completes a neat and idiomatic sentence, and is the answer.

The use of the *passive* voice in (D) is inappropriate in the given context, and is wrong.

The *past perfect* tense ('had more than doubled') should be used only when the sentence refers to *two* past events, of which one is earlier than the other. Since this sentence has *only one* predicate, the use of the past perfect tense as in (E) is wrong.

'Between' should always be followed by 'and'

When an event happens between two specific times, say 2 o'clock and 3 o'clock, we should use either the phrase '*between 2 o'clock and 3 o'clock*', or the phrase '*from 2 o'clock to 3 o'clock*'.

The phrases '*between 2 o'clock to 3 o'clock*' and '*from 2 o'clock and 3 o'clock*' are always wrong.

Similarly, the phrases 'between with', 'between as', 'between at' are all wrong.

This rule applies not only to sentences relating to time, but wherever 'between' is used.

Examples:

1. "My house lies halfway between the park *and* the post office".
2. *Between* Ram and Gopal, the former is older.

Here is a question asked in GMAT with an error of this type.

It is not likely that the competitive imbalance that now exists between Japan with all major industrial nations will be redressed during the foreseeable future.

- (A) with all major industrial nations will be redressed during
- (B) with all other major industrial nations will be redressed within
- (C) with all other major industrial nations will be redressed during
- (D) and all major industrial nations will be redressed during
- (E) and all other major industrial nations will be redressed within

Analysis: The obvious error in this sentence is the use of the phrase 'between with' which is unacceptable in English. The proper phrase to be used is 'between and'.

(A), (B) and (C) all have the wrong phrase, and can be discarded on that basis alone.

(D) and (E) both correct this error.

The phrase 'between Japan and all major industrial nations' in (D) implies that Japan itself is not a major industrial nation which is factually incorrect.

(E) completes a cogent and grammatical sentence, and is the answer.

The phrase 'will be redressed *within* the foreseeable future' is also more idiomatic than 'will be redressed *during* the foreseeable future'.

“DISTINGUISH X FROM Y”

The appropriate preposition to be used with the verb 'distinguish' is 'from'.

Examples:

1. Ram is an avid stamp collector, and is an expert in *distinguishing* genuine stamps *from* fake ones.
2. Gemmologists are taught to *distinguish* real pearls *from* cultured ones.

But if none of the choices has the phrase 'distinguish X *from* Y', but one of the choices has the phrase 'distinguish *between* X *and* Y', you can choose the latter as the answer.

Example

Although many art patrons can readily differentiate a good debenture from an undesirable one, they are much less expert in distinguishing good paintings and poor ones, authentic art and fakes.

- (A) much less expert in distinguishing good paintings and poor ones, authentic art and
- (B) far less expert in distinguishing good paintings from poor ones, authentic art from
- (C) much less expert when it comes to distinguishing good paintings and poor ones, authentic art from
- (D) far less expert in distinguished good paintings and poor ones, authentic art and
- (E) far less the expert when it comes to distinguishing between good painting, poor ones, authentic art,

and

Analysis: The error in the sentence is the use of the phrase '*distinguishing* good paintings *and* poor ones'.

(C) and (D) also have this phrase and are wrong for that reason alone.

(B) corrects this error, completes a grammatical sentence, and is the answer.

(E) is unnecessarily verbose and unclear.

THE CORRECT USE OF 'IF' AND 'WHETHER'

In GMAT sentences, the word 'if' should be used only as a *conditional conjunction*, and not as a conjunction *indicating a choice*.

Some examples of the correct use of 'if' are:

1. I shall go to the movie only *if* you also come with me.
2. *If* it does not rain, we shall go on a picnic next Sunday.
3. I shall join the B.Sc course *if* I do not get admission in the engineering college.

But where a *choice of action* is indicated, the proper word to be used is 'whether' and not 'if'.

Some examples of the correct use of 'whether' are:

1. We have been debating *whether* we should go on a picnic or not this Sunday. (not "We have been debating *if* we should go on a picnic or not this Sunday".)
2. The Election Commission has not yet decided on *whether* to hold the poll in June or July. (not "The Election Commission has not yet decided on *if* to hold the poll in June or July".)

Example

Beyond the immediate cash flow crisis that the museum faces, its survival depends on if it can broaden its membership and leave its cramped quarters for a site where it can store and exhibit its more than 12,000 artifacts.

- (A) if it can broaden its membership and leave
- (B) whether it can broaden its membership and leave
- (C) whether or not it has the capability to broaden its membership and can leave
- (D) its ability for broadening its membership and leaving
- (E) the ability for it to broaden its membership and leave

Analysis: Since the sentence describes a *choice* and not a *condition*, the use of the conjunction ‘if’ is wrong, and it must be replaced by ‘whether’.

(B) corrects this error, completes a grammatical sentence, and is the answer.

The phrase ‘whether or not’ in (C) has a redundancy, because the word ‘whether’ itself implies ‘or’. Additionally, the phrase “it has the capability to broaden” can also be replaced by the shorter phrase “it can broaden”.

If the subordinate clause in (B) were to be replaced by a phrase, the version should be “its ability to broaden its membership and (to) leave”. The use of the gerunds in the phrase “its ability for *broadening* its membership and *leaving*” in (D) is wrong.

The phrase “the ability for it” in (E) is idiomatically wrong and must be replaced by “its ability”. So, (E) is also wrong.

THE USE OF THE PHRASE ‘X, Y, Z AND W’

When three or more nouns or verbs are used in serial, *those except the last must be separated by a comma, and the conjunction ‘and’ must be added before the last.*

Example:

I was accompanied to the college by Ram, Gopal, Charles *and* Rahim.

(The following versions are all wrong:

I was accompanied to the college by Ram, Gopal, Charles, Ram.

I was accompanied to the college by Ram and Gopal, Charles, Ram.

I was accompanied to the college by Ram and Gopal and Charles and Ram.)

Example

Manifestations of Islamic political militancy in the first period of religious reformism were the rise of the Wahhabis in Arabia, the Sanusi in Cyrenaica, the Fulani in Nigeria, the Mahdi in the Sudan, and the victory of the Usuli “mujtahids” in Shiite Iran and Iraq.

(A) Manifestations of Islamic political militancy in the first period of religious reformism were the rise of the Wahhabis in Arabia, the Sanusi in Cyrenaica, the Fulani in Nigeria, the Mahdi in the Sudan, and

(B) Manifestations of Islamic political militancy in the first period of religious reformism were shown in the rise of the Wahhabis in Arabia, the Sanusi in Cyrenaica, the Fulani in Nigeria, the Mahdi in the Sudan, and also

(C) In the first period of religious reformism, manifestations of Islamic political militancy were the rise of the Wahhabis in Arabia, of the Sanusi in Cyrenaica, the Fulani in Nigeria, the Mahdi in the Sudan, and

(D) In the first period of religious reformism, manifestations of Islamic political militancy were shown in the rise of Wahhabis in Arabia, the Sanusi in Cyrenaica, the Fulani in Nigeria, the Mahdi in the Sudan, and

(E) In the first period of religious reformism, Islamic political militancy was manifested in the rise of the Wahhabis in Arabia, the Sanusi in Cyrenaica, The Fulani in Nigeria, and the Mahdi in the Sudan, and in

Analysis: There is a subtle error in the given sentence. On first reading, it appears to satisfy the “W, X, Y and Z” rule. But, if you read the sentence again carefully, you can notice that the rise of the islamic political militancy is attributed to two different events: the *rise* of four specified groups in four different countries, and the *victory* of another group in Shiite Iran and Iraq.

The first is mentioned as “the rise of Wahhabis in Arabia, the Sanusi in Cyrenaica, the Fulani in Nigeria, the Mahdi in Sudan”. This obviously violates the “W, X, Y and Z” rule.

All the choices other than (E) have this error.

(E) corrects this error, completes a clear and grammatical sentence, and is the answer.

Chapter 17

EXERCISES

All the questions below have been taken from earlier GMAT question papers.

To start with, your primary aim must be to answer each question *correctly* without bothering about the time involved. You will gain speed after answering a few sets and getting a feel of the manner in which these questions are formulated.

Read each given sentence carefully and *identify the type of error* (among those we have explained in the previous chapters) that has been built into it. Once the error has been identified, you will find, even by a cursory glance at the other answer choices, that *the same error has been repeated in one or two of them*. You should reject them *without wasting time to read them fully*.

Once the final choice has been restricted to just two, read them carefully, and you will find that a new error has been introduced in one of them. Reject it. Now read the given sentence again by *substituting the remaining choice for the underlined part of the sentence* and verify that it results in a grammatical, unambiguous and tight sentence.

If you are not able to decide between the final two choices, *choose the shorter version*, and it is likely to be the correct answer.

Do not waste time trying to discover a *non-existent error*. Remember that 2 or 3 choices in each set will have (A) as the answer, meaning that the given sentence has no error.

Read the analysis of each set before you attempt the questions in the next set.

Directions: Each question presents a sentence, part of which is underlined. Beneath the sentence you will find five ways of phrasing the underlined part. The first of these repeats the original; the other four are different. If you think the original is best, choose the first answer; otherwise choose one of the others.

Each question tests correctness and effectiveness of expression. In choosing your answer, follow the requirements of standard written English; that is, pay attention to grammar, choice of words, and sentence correction. Choose the answer that produces the most effective sentence; this sentence should be *clear* and *exact*, without awkwardness, *ambiguity*, *redundancy*, or *grammatical error*.

SET 1

1. Repelled by bodily punishments such as maiming and branding, the idea of penitentiaries were reforms of the penal system by Quakers.

- (A) the idea of penitentiaries were reforms of the penal system by Quakers
- (B) penitentiaries were ideas for reform of the penal system suggested by Quakers
- (C) Quakers suggested the penitentiary as a reform of the penal system
- (D) Quakers suggested that the penal system be reformed as penitentiaries
- (E) the penitentiary was suggested to be a reform of the penal system by Quakers

2. Under Napoleon the French were not able to organize an adequate supply system, and it was a major cause of the failure of their invasion of Russia.

- (A) Under Napoleon the French were not able to organize an adequate supply system, and it
- (B) The French being unable to organize an adequate supply system under Napoleon
- (C) For the French under Napoleon, to be unable to organize an adequate supply system
- (D) The inability of the French under Napoleon to organize an adequate supply system
- (E) The French inability under Napoleon of organizing an adequate supply system

3. The end of the eighteenth century saw the emergence of prize-stock breeding, with individual bulls and cows receiving awards, fetching unprecedented prices, and excited enormous interest whenever they were put on show.

- (A) excited
- (B) it excited
- (C) exciting
- (D) would excite
- (E) it had excited

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

4. For some birds the sense of smell appears to play a role in navigation, since pigeons with surgically removed olfactory nerves were found to have increased difficulties in homing.

- (A) were found to have increased difficulties
- (B) have been found to have increased difficulty
- (C) were found to have increasing difficulty
- (D) had been found to have increased difficulties
- (E) have been found to have increasing difficulties

5. The unskilled workers at the Allenby plant realized that their hourly rate of \$ 4.11 to \$ 4.75 was better than many nearby factory wages.

- (A) many nearby factory wages
- (B) many wages in nearby factories
- (C) what are offered by many nearby factories
- (D) it is in many nearby factories
- (E) that offered by many nearby factories

6. It was the loss of revenue from declines in tourism that in 1935 led the Saudi authorities' granting a concession for oil exploration to the company that would later be known by the name of Aramco.

- (A) authorities' granting a concession for oil exploration to the company that would later be known by the name of
- (B) authorities' granting a concession for oil exploration to the company later to be known as named
- (C) authorities granting a concession for oil exploration to the company that would later be known by the name of
- (D) authorities to grant a concession for oil exploration to the company that later will be known as being
- (E) authorities to grant a concession for oil exploration to the company later to be known as

7. Those with a cynical turn of mind might speculate if the new corporation, eager for profit, might not have started the rumor that caused its competitor to declare bankruptcy.

- (A) speculate if the new corporation, eager for profit might not have started
- (B) speculate if the new corporation, eager for profit, had not started
- (C) speculate if, in its eagerness for profit, the new corporation started
- (D) wonder as to whether, in its eagerness for profit, the new corporation did not start
- (E) wonder whether the new corporation, eager for profit, had started

8. Although the phenomenon of withdrawal has always been the crucial physiological test for distinguishing addictive from nonaddictive drugs, it has become increasingly evident that not all regular heroin users experience withdrawal symptoms.

- (A) addictive from
- (B) addictive and
- (C) addictive or
- (D) between addictive or
- (E) among addictive or

9. State officials report that soaring rates of liability insurance have risen to force cutbacks in the operations of everything from local governments and school districts to day-care centers and recreational facilities.

- (A) rates of liability insurance have risen to force
- (B) rates of liability insurance are a force for
- (C) rates for liability insurance are forcing
- (D) rises in liability insurance rates are forcing
- (E) liability insurance rates have risen to force

10. The medieval scholar made almost no attempt to investigate the anatomy of plants, their mechanisms of growth, nor the ways where each was related to the other.

- (A) nor the ways where each was related to the other
- (B) nor how each was related to some other
- (C) or the way where one is related to the next
- (D) or the ways in which they are related to one another
- (E) or the ways that each related to some other

11. Dr. Hakuta's research among Hispanic children in the United States indicates that the more the children use both Spanish and English, their intellectual advantage is greater in skills underlying reading ability and nonverbal logic.

- (A) their intellectual advantage is greater in skills underlying reading ability and nonverbal logic
- (B) their intellectual advantage is the greater in skills underlying reading ability and nonverbal logic
- (C) the greater their intellectual advantage in skills underlying reading ability and nonverbal logic
- (D) in skills that underlie reading ability and nonverbal logic, their intellectual advantage is the greater
- (E) in skills underlying reading ability and nonverbal logic, the greater intellectual advantage is theirs

12. Municipalities have begun demanding that private developers pay an increased share of the costs of expanding the current road networks, sewer systems, and other public services to accommodate new development projects.

- (A) demanding that private developers pay an increased share of the costs of expanding
- (B) demanding private developers to pay for an increased share of the costs of expanding
- (C) demanding payment by private developers for an increased share of the costs of expanding
- (D) to demand that private developers to pay for an increased share of the costs to expand
- (E) to demand that private developers should pay an increased share of the costs to expand

13. It has traditionally been thought that all biological functions decline with age, but according to the National Institute on Aging, certain important capabilities, such as the output of the heart under stress and intellectual vigor, remain essentially unchanged.

- (A) the output of the heart under stress and intellectual vigor
- (B) the heart's output under stress and intellectual vigor
- (C) intellectual vigor and the output of the heart under stress
- (D) intellectual vigor and the effect of stress on the heart's output
- (E) the effect of stress on the heart's output and intellectual vigor

14. Framed by traitorous colleagues, Alfred Dreyfus was imprisoned for twelve years before there was exoneration and his freedom.

- (A) there was exoneration and his freedom
- (B) he was to be exonerated with freedom
- (C) being exonerated and freed
- (D) exoneration and his freedom
- (E) being freed, having been exonerated

15. Despite its inconveniences and irritations, jury service can, and often is, the most rewarding civic duty that average citizens perform.

- (A) can, and often is, the most rewarding civic duty that average citizens perform
- (B) can be, and often is, the most rewarding civic duty that average citizens perform
- (C) can be, and often has been, the most rewarding civic duty the average citizens perform
- (D) may have been, and often is, the most rewarding civic duty the average citizens perform
- (E) might be, and often has been, the most rewarding civic duty average citizens have performed

SET 2

1. Since 1970 the number of Blacks elected to state and federal offices in the United States has multiplied nearly four times.
(A) has multiplied nearly four times
(B) has almost quardrupled
(C) has almost multiplied by four
(D) is almost four times as great
(E) is nearly fourfold what it was
2. Nowhere in Prakta is the influence of modern European architecture more apparent than their government buildings.
(A) more apparent than their
(B) so apparent as their
(C) more apparent than in its
(D) so apparent than in their
(E) as apparent as it is in its
3. The efforts of the bipartisan committee were marked as much by frustration as it was by success.
(A) as it was by
(B) and also by
(C) as by
(D) and equally by
(E) as there was
4. During the Great Depression, Industrial output fell by nearly fifty percent from its peak in 1929 down to its nadir in 1933
(A) During the Great Depression, Industrial output fell by nearly fifty percent from its peak in 1929 down to its nadir in 1933
(B) During the Great Depression, industrial output fell by nearly fifty percent from its peak in 1929 to its nadir in 1933
(C) At the time of the Great Depression, industrial output fell by almost fifty percent from its 1929 peak down to its 1933 nadir
(D) At the time of the Great Depression, industrial output fell from its peak in 1929, by nearly fifty percent, to its nadir in 1933
(E) During the Great Depression, industrial output fell from its peak in 1929 to its nadir in 1933 by nearly fifty percent
5. The First National Bank of Boston pleaded guilty in a federal district court for failing to report \$1.2 billion in cash transfers to Swiss banks
(A) for failing to report
(B) for its failure to report
(C) for its failure in reporting
(D) to its failure in reporting
(E) to failing to report
6. Of all the possible disasters that threaten American agriculture, the possibility of an adverse change in climate is may be the more difficult for analysis.
(A) is may be the more difficult for analysis
(B) is probably the most difficult to analyze
(C) is may be the most difficult for analysis
(D) is probably the more difficult to analyze
(E) is, it may be, the analysis that is most difficult

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

7. The United States accounts for roughly 5 percent of the world's population and 40 percent of world consumption of nonrenewable resources, and produces 25 percent of its economic goods and services

- (A) world's population and 40 percent of world consumption of nonrenewable resources, and produces
- (B) world's population, consumes 40 percent of its nonrenewable resources, and produces
- (C) world population and 40 percent of its consumption of nonrenewable resources, while it produces
- (D) world population, 40 percent of its nonrenewable resource consumption, and it produces
- (E) world population, 40 percent of the world's nonrenewable resource consumption, and

8. By studying the primitive visual systems of single-cell aquatic organisms, biophysicists have discovered a striking similarity between algae and cows, a similarity that indicates the common evolutionary origin of plants and animals: both algae and cows produce a light-sensitive protein called rhodopsin.

- (A) biophysicists have discovered a striking similarity between algae and cows
- (B) a striking similarity between algae and cows has been discovered by biophysicists
- (C) there is a striking similarity that biophysicists have discovered between algae and cows
- (D) the discovery of a striking similarity between algae and cows was made by biophysicists
- (E) algae and cows have a striking similarity that was discovered by biophysicists

9. In 1527 King Henry VIII sought to have his marriage to Queen Catherine annulled so as to marry Anne Boleyn.

- (A) so as to marry
- (B) and so could be married to
- (C) to be married to
- (D) so that he could marry
- (E) in order that he would marry

10. The most common reasons for an employee's unwillingness to accept a transfer are that mortgage rates are high, housing in the new location costs more, and the difficulty of selling the old home.

- (A) that mortgage rates are high, housing in the new location costs more, and the difficulty of selling the old home.
- (B) that mortgage rates are high, housing in the new location costs more, and that it is difficult to sell the old home
- (C) high mortgage rates, the greater costs of housing in the new location, and that the old home is difficult to sell
- (D) high mortgage rates, the greater cost of housing in the new location, and it is difficult to sell the old home
- (E) high mortgage rates, the greater cost of housing in the new location, and the difficulty of selling the old home.

11. Studies of the human "sleep-wake cycle" have practical relevance for matters ranging from duty assignments in nuclear submarines and air-traffic control towers to the staff of shifts in 24-hour factories.

- (A) to the staff of
- (B) to those who staff
- (C) to the staffing of
- (D) and staffing
- (E) and the staff of

12. The exhibition of art from Nubia, the site of a Black civilization that goes back to the fourth millennium B.C., makes clear the Nubians combined artistic elements from Egypt to that of sub Saharan Africa.

- (A) the Nubians combined artistic elements from Egypt to that
- (B) that the Nubians combined artistic elements from Egypt to that
- (C) the Nubians combined artistic elements from Egypt with that
- (D) that the Nubians combined artistic elements from Egypt with those
- (E) that Nubians combined artistic elements from Egypt and those

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

13. Since 1965 there are four times as many Black college students enrolled, and the one million Black people in college today represent 11 percent of all college students.
- (A) Since 1965 there are four times as many Black college students enrolled
 - (B) The enrollment of Black college students was only one-fourth in 1965
 - (C) The enrollment of Black college students has increased four times from 1965 on
 - (D) Quadrupling since 1965, there are now four times as many Black college students enrolled
 - (E) The enrollment of Black college students has quadrupled since 1965
14. Seeming to be the only organization fighting for the rights of poor people in the South, Hosea Hudson, a laborer in Alabama, joined the communist party in 1931.
- (A) Seeming to be
 - (B) As
 - (C) In that they seemed
 - (D) Since it seemed
 - (E) Because it seemed to be
15. Recently, evidence was found near Lake Baringo in Kenya that may have been the earliest known use of fire by ancestors of *Homo sapiens*.
- (A) Recently, evidence was found near Lake Baringo in Kenya that may have been
 - (B) Recently found near Lake Baringo in Kenya was evidence of what may be
 - (C) Evidence that was recently found near Lake Baringo in Kenya may have been
 - (D) Near Lake Baringo in Kenya, evidence was recently found that may be
 - (E) Found recently near Lake Baringo in Kenya is evidence that may be what was

SET 3

1. A huge flying reptile that died out with the dinosaurs some 65 million years ago, the Quetzalcoatlus had wingspan of 36 feet, and believed to be the largest flying creature the world has ever seen.

- (A) and believed to be
- (B) and that is believed to be
- (C) and it is believed to have been
- (D) which was, it is believed,
- (E) which is believed to be

2. As many as 300 of the 720 paintings attributed to Rembrandt may actually be the works of his students or other admirers.

- (A) the 720 paintings attributed to Rembrandt may
- (B) the 720 paintings attributed to be Rembrandt's might
- (C) the 720 paintings that were attributed to be by Rembrandt may
- (D) the 720 Rembrandt paintings that were once attributed to him might
- (E) Rembrandt's paintings, although 720 were once attributed to him, may

3. Unlike that of human beings, who waste away when they go without food for long periods, hibernating bears exist for months on only their excess fat.

- (A) Unlike that of human beings, who waste away when they go
- (B) Unlike human beings, who waste away when they go
- (C) Unlike human beings, wasting away when going
- (D) Dissimilar to human beings, wasting away when
- (E) Lacking similarity to human beings, who waste away when

4. Just as more powerful telescopes are penetrating deeper into the secrets of space, the new colliding-beam machines help physicists to probe even more deep into the most basic natural phenomena.

- (A) help physicists to probe even more deep
- (B) help physicists in their probing even deeper
- (C) are helpful for physicists probing even deeper
- (D) are of help to physicists because they probe even more deeply
- (E) are helping physicists probe even more deeply

5. When rates were raised in 1985, postal service officials predicted they would make further rate increases unnecessary for at least three years.

- (A) they would make further rate increases unnecessary
- (B) they would mean that further rate increases would not be needed
- (C) that it would not be necessary for further rate increases
- (D) that the increase would make further rate increases unnecessary
- (E) further rate increases will not be needed

6. One view of the economy contends that a large drop in oil prices should eventually lead to lowering interest rates, as well as lowering fears about inflation, a rally in stocks and bonds, and a weakening of the dollar.

- (A) lowering interest rates, as well as lowering fears about inflation,
- (B) a lowering of interest rates and of fears about inflation,
- (C) a lowering of interest rates, along with fears about inflation,
- (D) interest rates being lowered, along with fears about inflation,
- (E) interest rates and fears about inflation being lowered, with

7. The United States petroleum industry's cost to meet environmental regulations is projected at ten percent of the price per barrel of refined petroleum by the end of the decade.

- (A) The United States petroleum industry's cost to meet environmental regulations is projected at ten percent of the price per barrel of refined petroleum by the end of the decade
- (B) The United States petroleum industry's cost by the end of the decade to meet environmental regulations is estimated at ten percent of the price per barrel of refined petroleum
- (C) By the end of the decade, the United States petroleum industry's cost of meeting environmental

regulations is projected at ten percent of the price per barrel of refined petroleum

(D) To meet environmental regulations, the cost to the United States petroleum industry is estimated at ten percent of the price per barrel of refined petroleum by the end of the decade

(E) It is estimated that by the end of the decade the cost to the United States petroleum industry of meeting environmental regulations will be ten percent of the price per barrel of refined petroleum.

8. There is substantial evidence that certain forms of solar energy either now or within a few years will be economically competitive with conventional sources of heat and power.

(A) either now or within a few years will be economically competitive with conventional sources of heat and power

(B) will either be economically competitive with conventional sources of heat and power within a few years or are so now

(C) will be economically competitive with conventional sources of heat and power either now or within a few years

(D) either are now economically competitive with conventional sources of heat and power or will be so within a few years

(E) are either now or will be within a few years economically competitive with conventional sources of heat and power

9. The diet of the ordinary Greek in classical times was largely vegetarian—vegetables, fresh cheese, oatmeal, and meal cakes, and meat rarely.

(A) and meat rarely

(B) and meat was rare

(C) with meat as rare

(D) meat a rarity

(E) with meat as a rarity

10. The five hundred largest manufacturing firms in the United States produce goods that are worth almost as much as that of the four hundred thousand firms that remain.

(A) that are worth almost as much as that of the four hundred thousand firms that remain

(B) of a worth that is almost as much as that of the four hundred thousand firms that remain

(C) almost as much in worth as those of the remaining four hundred thousand firms

(D) almost as much in worth as that of the remaining four hundred thousand firms

(E) worth almost as much as those of the remaining four hundred thousand firms

11. Health insurers have begun to demand that the providers of mental health services be accountable for establishing that the treatments they administer, under various therapeutic theories, are in fact beneficial.

(A) that the providers of mental health services be accountable for establishing

(B) accountability from the providers of mental health services to establish

(C) that the providers of mental health services have accountability to establish

(D) accountability for the providers of mental health services, establishing

(E) accountability from those who provide mental health services in order to establish

12. Water and resource management problems will be at the head of the legislature's list of concerns for the coming session.

(A) Water and resource management problems

(B) Problems of managing water and resources

(C) Problems in the management of water and other resources

(D) Problems of water and other resource management

(E) Resource management problems, including water.

13. Most nations regard their airspace as extending upward as high as an aircraft can fly; no specific altitude, however, has been officially recognized as a boundary.

(A) as extending

(B) as the extent

(C) to be an extent

(D) to be an extension

(E) to extend

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

14. Coronary angiography, a sophisticated method for diagnosing coronary disease involving the introduction of a dye into the arteries of the heart is now administered selectively, because it uses x-rays to observe cardiac function.

(A) for diagnosing coronary disease involving the introduction of a dye into the arteries of the heart is now administered selectively, because it uses

(B) for diagnosing coronary disease involving the introduction of a dye into the arteries of the heart is now administered selectively, because of using

(C) for diagnosing coronary diseases, involves the introduction of dye into the arteries of the heart and is now administered selectively because it uses

(D) to diagnose coronary disease that involves the introduction of a dye into the arteries of the heart, is now administered selectively, because it uses

(E) to diagnose coronary disease involving the introduction of a dye into the arteries of the heart, which is now administered selectively, uses

15. In his eagerness to find a city worthy of Priam, the German archaeologist Schliemann cut through Troy and uncovered a civilization a thousand years older as was the city Homer's heroes knew.

(A) older as was the city Homer's heroes knew

(B) more ancient than the city known to Homer's heroes

(C) older than was the city known to Homer's heroes

(D) more ancient of a city than Homer's heroes knew

(E) older of a city than was the one known to Homer's heroes

SET 4

1. American productivity is declining in relation to Europe's; the energy expended per unit of production in the United States is as much as twice that expended in West Germany.
- (A) as much as twice that expended in West Germany
 - (B) as much as twice that of West Germany's expenditure
 - (C) up to two times of West Germany's expenditure
 - (D) up to two times what West Germans expended
 - (E) up to double the west German expenditure
2. Although aspirin irritates the stomach, it can be avoided if the aspirin tablet is given a coating that will not dissolve until the tablet reaches the intestine.
- (A) Although aspirin irritates the stomach, it
 - (B) The irritation of the stomach caused by aspirin
 - (C) The fact that aspirin causes irritation of the stomach
 - (D) Aspirin causes stomach irritation, although it
 - (E) Aspirin irritates the stomach, which
3. By showing that South Africa does not have a free market and is in fact a kind of collectivist welfare state for Whites only, Sowell argues that American conservatives have no valid ideological grounds to be in sympathy with the Pretoria regime.
- (A) to be in sympathy with
 - (B) to sympathize with
 - (C) for sympathizing with
 - (D) that they should sympathize with
 - (E) that they should have sympathy for
4. According to scientists at the University of California, the pattern of changes that have occurred in human DNA over the millennia indicate the possibility that everyone alive today might be descended from a single female ancestor who lived in Africa sometime between 14,000 and 280,000 years ago.
- (A) indicate the possibility that everyone alive today might be descended from a single female ancestor who
 - (B) indicate that everyone alive today might possibly be a descendant of a single female ancestor who had
 - (C) may indicate that everyone alive today has descended from a single female ancestor who had
 - (D) indicates that everyone alive today may be a descendant of a single female ancestor who
 - (E) indicates that everyone alive today might be a descendant from a single female ancestor who
5. The African ivory trade was substantial and long-lasting, having begun at least as early as the second millennium B.C, in which ivory from Nubia was first exported to Egypt.
- (A) long-lasting, having begun at least as early as the second millennium B.C, in which
 - (B) long-lasting: its earliest beginnings were at least the second millennium B.C., when
 - (C) long-lasting: it had a beginning that was at least the second millennium B.C. in which
 - (D) long-lasting, beginning at least as early as the second millennium B.C., when
 - (E) lasting a long time, beginning at least as early as the second millennium B.C., in which
6. A growing number of the decisions made at federal, state, and local levels involves technical judgments that much of the electorate is unable knowledgeably to challenge.
- (A) involves technical judgments that much of the electorate is unable knowledgeably to challenge
 - (B) involves technical judgments unable to be challenged knowledgeably by much of the electorate
 - (C) involves technical judgments that cannot be challenged knowledgeably by much of the electorate.
 - (D) involve technical judgments that much of the electorate cannot knowledgeably challenge
 - (E) involve technical judgments incapable of being knowledgeably challenged by much of the electorate
7. Opening with tributes to jazz-age divas like Bessie Smith and closing with Koko Taylor's electrified gravel-and-thunder songs, the program will trace the blues' vigorous matriarchal line over more than 50 years,
- (A) the program will trace
 - (B) the program shall trace
 - (C) there will be a program tracing
 - (D) it is a program that traces
 - (E) it will be a program tracing

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

8. Europeans have long known that eating quail sometimes makes the eater ill, but only recently has it been established that the illness is caused by a toxin present in the quail's body only under certain conditions.

- (A) Europeans have long known that eating quail sometimes makes
- (B) Europeans have long known quail eating is sometimes able to make
- (C) Eating quail has long been known to Europeans to sometimes make
- (D) It has long been known to Europeans that quail eating will sometimes make
- (E) It has long been known to Europeans that quail, when it is eaten, has sometimes made

9. The writer Alice Walker regards Stevie Wonder to be a spiritual singer rather than a pop singer, and so, she opened *The Color Purple* with a quotation from his song "Do Like You."

- (A) regards Stevie Wonder to be a spiritual singer rather than
- (B) regards Stevie Wonder as being a spiritual singer instead of
- (C) considers Stevie Wonder a spiritual singer rather than
- (D) considers Stevie Wonder to be a spiritual singer instead of
- (E) considers Stevie Wonder as being a spiritual singer rather than

10. The underlying physical principles that control the midair gyrations of divers and gymnasts are the same as the body orientation controlling astronauts in weightless environment.

- (A) as the body orientation controlling
- (B) as the body orientation which controls
- (C) as those controlling the body orientation of
- (D) ones to control the body orientation of
- (E) ones used in controlling the body orientation of

11. Like the one reputed to live in Loch Ness, also an inland lake connected to the ocean by a river, inhabitants of the area around Lake Champlain claim sightings of a long and narrow "sea monster."

- (A) Like the one reputed to live in Loch Ness, also an inland lake connected to the ocean by a river, inhabitants of the area around Lake Champlain claim sightings of a long and narrow "sea monster."
- (B) Inhabitants of the area around Lake Champlain claim sightings of a long and narrow "sea monster", similar to the one reputed to live in Loch Ness, which, like Lake Champlain, is an inland lake connected to the ocean by a river.
- (C) Inhabitants of the area around Lake Champlain claim sightings of a long and narrow "sea monster" similar to Loch Ness's, which, like Lake Champlain, is an inland lake connected to the ocean by a river.
- (D) Like Loch Ness's reputed monster, inhabitants of the area around Lake Champlain, also an inland lake connected to the ocean by a river, claim sightings of a long and narrow "sea monster".
- (E) Similar to that reputed to live in Loch Ness, inhabitants of the area around Lake Champlain, also an inland lake connected to the ocean by a river, claim sightings of a long and narrow "sea monster".

12. The nation's three military academies have seen a dramatic rise in applications, one fueled by a resurgence of patriotism, increasing tuition costs at private colleges, and improved recruiting by the academies.

- (A) one fueled by a resurgence of patriotism, increasing tuition costs at private colleges, and improved recruiting by the academies
- (B) one fueled by a resurgence of patriotism, tuition costs that have increased at private colleges, and academies improving their recruiting
- (C) one fueled by a resurgence of patriotism, private colleges that increased their tuition costs, and recruiting improvements by the academies
- (D) fueled by a resurgence of patriotism, tuition costs increasing at private colleges, and academies improving their recruiting
- (E) fueled by a resurgence of patriotism, increasing tuition costs at private colleges, and academies improving their recruiting

13. No less an authority than Walter Cronkite has reported that half of all Americans never read a book.

- (A) No less an authority than
- (B) Nonetheless an authority
- (C) Nevertheless authoritarian
- (D) Not less an authority than
- (E) An author not less than

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

14. The taproot of a coffee tree seedling must be put in the ground absolutely straight or else otherwise it will die.

- (A) or else otherwise it will die
- (B) so as not to die
- (C) not to die
- (D) or else they die
- (E) or it will die

15. The first decision for most tenants living in a building undergoing being converted to cooperative ownership is if to sign a no-buy pledge with the other tenants.

- (A) being converted to cooperative ownership is if to sign
- (B) being converted to cooperative ownership is whether they should be signing
- (C) being converted to cooperative ownership is whether or not they sign
- (D) conversion to cooperative ownership is if to sign
- (E) conversion to cooperative ownership is whether to sign

SET 5

1. Textbooks for the used book sale should be in good condition and should have no writing in them or be underlined.

- (A) and should have no writing in them or be underlined
- (B) and should not have writing in them or not be underlined
- (C) and contain no writing or underlining
- (D) without containing writing nor be underlined
- (E) without having any writing or no underlining in them

2. Several recent studies suggest that a child born into a family whose members have allergies will probably themselves develop allergies following the onset of a minor viral infection.

- (A) a child born into a family whose members have allergies will probably themselves develop allergies
- (B) children born into families whose members have allergies will probably themselves develop allergies
- (C) a child born into a family the members of which have allergies will probably develop an allergy
- (D) in those families where members have allergies, children will probably develop allergies themselves
- (E) children born into families in which there are allergies will themselves probably develop an allergy

3. Reared apart from each other, a recent United States study showed striking similarities in identical twins, including many idiosyncrasies of behavior.

(A) Reared apart from each other, a recent United States study showed striking similarities in identical twins, including many idiosyncrasies of behavior.

(B) Reared apart from each other, striking similarities between identical twins that include many idiosyncrasies of behavior were shown in a recent United States study

(C) A recent United States study showed striking similarities in identical twins reared apart from each other that include many idiosyncrasies of behavior.

(D) According to a recent United States study, identical twins reared apart from each other showed striking similarities, including many idiosyncrasies of behavior.

(E) According to a recent United States study, identical twins showed striking similarities reared apart from each other, including many idiosyncrasies of behavior..

4. Even though Bala Bartok's music has proved less popular than Igor Stravinsky's and less influential than Arnold Schonberg's, it is no less important.

- (A) Stravinsky's and less influential than Arnold Schonberg's, it
- (B) Stravinsky's and less influential than Arnold Schonberg's, he
- (C) Stravinsky's is and less influential than Arnold Schonberg's is, it
- (D) Stravinsky and not as influential as Arnold Schonberg, he
- (E) Stravinsky and not as influential as Arnold Schonberg, it

5. Automation has undermined the traditional position of labor as much by robbing workers of the special skills that were once their most important strength than by the elimination of jobs.

- (A) than by the elimination of jobs
- (B) rather than by the elimination of a job
- (C) than by eliminating jobs
- (D) as by the elimination of a job
- (E) as by eliminating jobs

6. Japan received huge sums of capital from the United States after the Second World War, using it to help build a modern industrial system.

(A) Japan received huge sums of capital from the United States after the Second World War, using it to help build

(B) Japan received huge sums of capital from the United States after the Second World War and used it to help in building

(C) Japan used the huge sums of capital it received from the United States after the Second World War to help build

(D) Japan's huge sums of capital received from the United States after the Second World War were used to help it in building

(E) Receiving huge sums of capital from the United States after the Second World War, Japan used it to help build

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

7. A star will compress itself into a white dwarf, a neutron star, or a black hole after it passes through a red giant stage, depending on mass.

(A) A star will compress itself into a white dwarf, a neutron star, or a black hole after it passes through a red giant stage, depending on mass

(B) After passing through a red giant stage, depending on its mass, a star will compress itself into a white dwarf, a neutron star, or a black hole.

(C) After passing through a red giant stage, a star's mass will determine if it compresses itself into a white dwarf, a neutron star, or a black hole.

(D) Mass determines whether a star, after passing through the red giant stage, will compress itself into a white dwarf, a neutron star, or a black hole.

(E) The mass of a star, after passing through the red giant stage, will determine whether it compresses itself into a white dwarf, a neutron star, or a black hole.

8. Proponents of artificial intelligence say they will be able to make computers that can understand English and other human languages, recognize objects, and reason as an expert does - computers that will be used to diagnose equipment breakdowns, deciding whether to authorize a loan, or other purposes such as these.

(A) as an expert does - computers that will be used to diagnose equipment breakdowns, deciding whether to authorize a loan

(B) as an expert does, which may be used for purposes such as diagnosing equipment breakdowns or deciding whether to authorize a loan

(C) like an expert - computers that will be used for such purposes as diagnosing equipment breakdowns or deciding whether to authorize a loan

(D) like an expert, the use of which would be for purposes like the diagnosis of equipment breakdowns or the decision whether or not a loan should be authorized

(E) like an expert, to be used to diagnose equipment breakdowns, deciding whether to authorize a loan or not, or the like

9. One analyst of the liquor industry estimated that this year a few liquor stores have experienced declining sales of up to fifty percent but predicted that the industry as a whole will maintain a volume of sales fairly close to last year.

(A) declining sales of up to fifty percent but predicted that the industry as a whole will maintain a volume of sales fairly close to last year

(B) declines in sales of up to fifty percent but predicted that the industry as a whole would have maintained a volume of sales fairly close to last year

(C) up to fifty percent in declining sales but predicted that the industry as a whole would maintain a volume of sale fairly close to last year

(D) sales declines of up to fifty percent but predicted that the industry as a whole would maintain a volume of sales fairly close to last year's

(E) declines up to fifty percent of sales but predicted that the industry as a whole will have maintained a volume of sales fairly close to last year's

10. The spraying of pesticides can be carefully planned, but accidents, weather conditions that could not be foreseen, and pilot errors often cause much larger deposits of spray than they had anticipated.

(A) weather conditions that could not be foreseen, and pilot errors often cause much larger deposits of spray than they had

(B) weather conditions that cannot be foreseen, and pilot errors often cause much larger deposits of spray than

(C) unforeseeable weather conditions, and pilot errors are the cause of much larger deposits of spray than they had

(D) weather conditions that are not foreseeable, and pilot errors, often cause much larger deposits of spray than

(E) unforeseeable weather conditions, and pilot errors often cause much larger deposits of spray than they had

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

11. The Parthenon is larger than usual for a Doric temple, with eight columns on the short sides and seventeen on the long ones rather than the typical six and thirteen.

- (A) usual
- (B) is usual
- (C) has been usual
- (D) one usually is
- (E) it is usual

12. Experimenters have discovered that salamanders are many more times more sensitive to magnetic cues than homing pigeons and use the magnetic field of the Earth to find their way from place to place.

- (A) salamanders are many more times more sensitive to magnetic cues than homing pigeons and use
- (B) salamanders are many times more sensitive to magnetic cues than are homing pigeons and use
- (C) salamanders are sensitive to magnetic cues, many more times so than homing pigeons are, using
- (D) the sensitivity of salamanders to magnetic cues is many times that of homing pigeons, and they use
- (E) the sensitivity of salamanders to magnetic cues is many times that of homing pigeons, using

13. The mistakes children make in learning to speak tell linguists more about how they learn language than the correct forms they use.

- (A) how they learn language than
- (B) how one learns language than
- (C) how children learn language than do
- (D) learning language than
- (E) their language learning than do

14. The lawyer for the defense charged that she suspected the police of having illegally taped her confidential conversation with her client and then used the information obtained to find evidence supporting their murder charges.

- (A) used the information obtained to find evidence supporting
- (B) used such information as they obtained to find evidence supporting
- (C) used the information they had obtained to find evidence that would support
- (D) of using the information they had obtained to find evidence that would support
- (E) of using such information as they obtained to find evidence that would be supportive of

15. Congress is debating a bill requiring certain employers provide workers with unpaid leave so as to care for sick or newborn children.

- (A) provide workers with unpaid leave so as to
- (B) to provide workers with unpaid leave so as to
- (C) provide workers with unpaid leave in order that they
- (D) to provide workers with unpaid leave so that they can
- (E) provide workers with unpaid leave and

SET 6

1. Economists attribute declines in the prices of the industrial raw materials that the United States imports from developing countries to the strong dollar, high interest rates, and the austerity programs that Western banks and the International Monetary Fund have imposed on debtor nations.

(A) declines in the prices of the industrial raw materials that the United States imports from developing countries to

(B) that declining prices for industrial raw materials imported by the United States from developing countries are the result of

(C) price declines for industrial raw materials that the United States imports from developing countries to be a consequence of

(D) that declines in the prices for the industrial raw materials that the United States imports from developing countries are due to

(E) that declines in the prices of the industrial raw materials imported from developing countries by the United States result from

2. To read of Abigail Adams' lengthy separation from her family, her difficult travels, and her constant battles with illness is to feel intensely how harsh life was even for the so-called aristocracy of Revolutionary times.

(A) To read of

(B) Reading about

(C) Having read about

(D) Once one reads of

(E) To have read of

3. Federal incentives now encourage investing capital in commercial office buildings despite vacancy rates in existing structures that are exceptionally high and no demand for new construction.

(A) investing capital in commercial office buildings despite vacancy rates in existing structures that are exceptionally high and

(B) capital investment in commercial office buildings even though vacancy rates in existing structures are exceptionally high and there is

(C) capital to be invested in commercial office buildings even though there are exceptionally high vacancy rates in existing structures with

(D) investing capital in commercial office buildings even though the vacancy rates are exceptionally high in existing structures with

(E) capital investment in commercial office buildings despite vacancy rates in existing structures that are exceptionally high, and although there is

4. Rules banning cancer-causing substances from food apply to new food additives and not to natural constituents of food because their use as additives is entirely avoidable.

(A) their use as additives is

(B) as additives, their use is

(C) the use of such additives is

(D) the use of such additives are

(E) the use of them as additives is

5. The psychologist William James believed that facial expressions not only provide a visible sign of an emotion, actually contributing to the feeling itself.

(A) emotion, actually contributing to the feeling itself

(B) emotion but also actually contributing to the feeling itself

(C) emotion but also actually contribute to the feeling itself

(D) emotion; they also actually contribute to the feeling of it

(E) emotion; the feeling itself is also actually contributed to by them

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

6. The original building and loan associations were organized as limited life funds, whose members made monthly payments on their share subscriptions, then taking turns drawing on the funds for home mortgages.

- (A) subscriptions, then taking turns drawing
- (B) subscriptions, and then taking turns drawing
- (C) subscriptions and then took turns drawing
- (D) subscriptions and then took turns, they drew
- (E) subscriptions and then drew, taking turns

7. Salt deposits and moisture threaten to destroy the Mohenjo-Daro excavation in Pakistan, the site of an ancient civilization that flourished at the same time as the civilizations in the Nile delta and the river valleys of the Tigris and Euphrates.

- (A) that flourished at the same time as the civilizations
- (B) that had flourished at the same time as had the civilizations
- (C) that flourished at the same as those had
- (D) flourishing at the same time as those did
- (E) flourishing at the same time as those were

8. Students in the metropolitan school district lack math skills to such a large degree as to make it difficult to absorb them into a city economy becoming ever more dependent on information-based industries.

- (A) lack math skills to such a large degree as to make it difficult to absorb them into a city economy becoming
- (B) lack math skills to a large enough degree that they will be difficult to absorb into a city's economy that becomes
- (C) lack of math skills is so large as to be difficult to absorb them into a city's economy that becomes
- (D) are lacking so much in math skills as to be difficult to absorb into a city's economy becoming
- (E) are so lacking in math skills that it will be difficult to absorb them into a city economy becoming

9. The papers in the National Archives recounting the experiences of some 200,000 Black men who joined the Union forces during the Civil War have been prepared to be published by the historian Ira Berlin.

- (A) to be published by
- (B) for publication by
- (C) for publishing by
- (D) as the publication of
- (E) for the publication by

10. The boom in agricultural exports in the early 1970's emptied United States' grain bins and many were led to thinking that overproduction was now a problem of the past.

- (A) many were led to thinking that overproduction was now
- (B) many had been led to thinking of overproduction as if it were
- (C) the thought this led to was the overproduction had become
- (D) led many to the thought of overproduction as if it were
- (E) led many to think that overproduction had become

11. The average weekly wage nearly doubled in the 1970's rising from \$114 to \$220, yet the average worker ended the decade with a decrease in what their pay may buy.

- (A) with a decrease in what their pay may buy
- (B) with what was a decrease in what they were able to buy
- (C) having decreased that which they could buy
- (D) decreasing in purchasing power
- (E) with a decrease in purchasing power

12. In 1800 women bore, on average, 7 children; by the Great Depression such an amount had dropped down to 2.2

- (A) such an amount had dropped down
- (B) this figure had dropped
- (C) such a number had dropped
- (D) such a number is down
- (E) the total is down

13. Contrary to popular belief, victors in the ancient Greek Olympic Games received cash prizes in addition to their laurel wreaths.

- (A) Contrary to
- (B) In contrast with
- (C) Opposite of
- (D) Unlike
- (E) In spite of

14. Scorched by fire, stained by water, and inscribed in cramped handwriting, the seventeenth-century Dutch documents on the beginnings of New York City were long ignored by historians, depending instead on English sources for information.

- (A) the seventeenth-century Dutch documents on the beginnings of New York City were long ignored by historians, depending
- (B) the seventeenth-century Dutch documents on the beginnings of New York City were long ignored by historians, who depended
- (C) historians long ignored the seventeenth-century Dutch documents on the beginnings of New York City, depending
- (D) historians long ignored the seventeenth-century Dutch documents on the beginnings of New York City and depended
- (E) historians long ignored the seventeenth century Dutch documents on the beginnings of New York City, they depended

15. Financial uncertainties from the accident at Three Mile Island may prove even more deterring to the nuclear industry than political opposition is.

- (A) from the accident at Three Mile Island may prove even more deterring to the nuclear industry than political opposition is
- (B) from the accident at Three Mile Island may prove to be even more serious a deterrent to the nuclear industry than political opposition.
- (C) from the accident at Three Mile Island may prove to be an even more serious deterrent to the nuclear industry than political opposition
- (D) resulting from the accident at Three Mile Island may prove to be an even more serious deterrent to the nuclear industry than is political opposition
- (E) resulting from the accident at Three Mile Island may prove even more deterring to the nuclear industry than political opposition

SET 7

1. Someday computers may be able to “see” forms, just as they now can be made to recognize voices, a problem of perception that is similar to artificial vision, but the solution has proved easier.

- (A) that is similar to artificial vision, but the solution has proved easier
- (B) that is similar to artificial vision but one that has proved easier to solve
- (C) similar to that of artificial vision but it has proved easier to solve
- (D) similar to that of artificial vision, but the solution has proved easier
- (E) similar to that of artificial vision but one that has proved easier to solve

2. Although she had signed a pledge of abstinence while being an adolescent, Frances Willard was 35 years old before she chose to become a temperance activist.

- (A) while being an adolescent
- (B) while in adolescence
- (C) at the time of her being adolescent
- (D) as being in adolescence
- (E) as an adolescent

3. To ensure consistently high quality in its merchandise, the chain of retail stores became involved in every aspect of their suppliers’ operations, dictating not only the number of stitches and the width of the hem in every garment as well as the profit margins of those suppliers.

- (A) their suppliers’ operations, dictating not only the number of stitches and the width of the hem in every garment as well as
- (B) its suppliers’ operations, dictating not only the number of stitches and the width of the hem in every garment as well as
- (C) their suppliers’ operations, dictating not only the number of stitches and the width of the hem in every garment but also
- (D) its suppliers’ operations, dictating not only the number of stitches and the width of the hem in every garment but also
- (E) their suppliers’ operations, dictating the number of stitches, the width of the hem in every garment, and

4. Degler does more than merely summarizing existing research; he constructs a coherent picture of two centuries of studies dealing with the changing roles of women.

- (A) Degler does more than merely summarizing
- (B) Degler’s study is more than mere summarizing of
- (C) Degler has done more than a mere summarizing of
- (D) Degler’s study has done more than summarize merely
- (E) Degler does more than merely summarize

5. However much United States voters may agree that there is waste in government and that the government as a whole spends beyond its means, it is difficult to find broad support for a movement toward a minimal state.

- (A) However much United States voters may agree that
- (B) Despite the agreement among United States voters to the fact
- (C) Although United States voters agree
- (D) Even though United States voter may agree
- (E) There is agreement among United States voters that

6. For many people, household labor remains demanding even if able to afford household appliances their grandparents would find a miracle.

- (A) even if able to afford household appliances their grandparents would find a miracle
- (B) despite being able to afford household appliances their grandparents would find a miracle
- (C) even if they can afford household appliances their grandparents would have found miraculous
- (D) although they could afford household appliances their grandparents would find miraculous
- (E) even if they are able to afford household appliances which would have been a miracle to their grandparents

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

7. A report by the American Academy for the Advancement of Science has concluded that much of the currently uncontrolled dioxins to which North Americans are exposed comes from the incineration of wastes.

- (A) much of the currently uncontrolled dioxins to which North Americans are exposed comes
- (B) much of the currently uncontrolled dioxins that North Americans are exposed to come
- (C) much of the dioxins that are currently uncontrolled and that North Americans are exposed to comes
- (D) many of the dioxins that are currently uncontrolled and North Americans are exposed to come
- (E) many of the currently uncontrolled dioxine to which North Americans are exposed come

8. Many economists maintain that it is price levels for services, rather than supply and demand, that most clearly reflect consumer attitudes toward inflation.

- (A) it is price levels for services, rather than supply and demand, that most clearly reflect consumer attitudes toward inflation
- (B) price levels for services, rather than supply and demand, most clearly reflects consumer attitudes toward inflation
- (C) rather than supply and demand, consumer attitudes toward inflation are most clearly reflected by price levels for services
- (D) price levels for services most clearly reflect consumer attitudes toward inflation, rather than supply and demand
- (E) the clearest reflection of consumer attitudes toward inflation are price levels for services rather than supply and demand

9. It may be another fifteen years before spacecraft from Earth again venture to Mars, a planet now known to be cold, dry, and probably lifeless.

- (A) again venture to Mars, a planet now known to be
- (B) venture to Mars again, a planet now known for being
- (C) will venture to Mars again, a planet now known as being
- (D) venture again to Mars, a planet that is known now to be
- (E) will again venture to Mars, a planet known now as being

10. The Wallerstein study indicates that even after a decade young men and women still experience some of the effects of a divorce occurring when a child.

- (A) occurring when a child
- (B) occurring when children
- (C) that occurred when a child
- (D) that occurred when they were children
- (E) that has occurred as each was a child

11. Some of the tenth-century stave churches of Norway are still standing, demonstrating that with sound design and maintenance, wooden buildings can last indefinitely.

- (A) standing, demonstrating that with sound design and maintenance, wooden buildings can last indefinitely
- (B) standing, demonstrating how wooden buildings, when they have sound design and maintenance, can last indefinitely
- (C) standing; they demonstrate if a wooden building has sound design and maintenance it can last indefinitely
- (D) standing, and they demonstrate wooden buildings can last indefinitely when there is sound design and maintenance
- (E) standing, and they demonstrate how a wooden building can last indefinitely when it has sound design and maintenance

12. South Korea has witnessed the world's most dramatic growth of Christian congregations; church membership is expanding by 6.6 percent a year, fully two-thirds of the growth coming from conversions rather than the population increasing.

- (A) coming from conversions rather than the population increasing
- (B) coming from conversions rather than increases in the population
- (C) coming from conversions instead of the population's increasing
- (D) is from conversions instead of population increases
- (E) is from conversions rather than increasing the population

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

13. The last years of Booker T. Washington, regarded to be the most influential Black leader of his time, were devoted to building a political power base that extended far beyond the confines of the Tuskegee Institute.

(A) The last years of Booker T. Washington, regarded to be the most influential Black leader of his time, were devoted

(B) Regarded to be the most influential Black leader of his time, Booker T. Washington's last years were devoted

(C) Booker T. Washington, being regarded the most influential Black leader of his time, devoted his last years

(D) Being regarded as the most influential Black leader of his time, Booker T. Washington had devoted his last years

(E) Booker T. Washington, regarded as the most influential Black leader of his time, devoted his last years

14. Syosz argues that in the Dreyfus case the judicial system was used to convict a demonstrably innocent man but that in the Draper case the judicial system had been used for exonerating a person who can be demonstrated to be guilty.

(A) had been used for exonerating a person who can be demonstrated to be guilty

(B) was used for exonerating a person who could be demonstrated to be guilty

(C) has been used to exonerate a person who had been a demonstrably guilty one

(D) was used to exonerate a demonstrably guilty one

(E) has been used for the exoneration of a demonstrably guilty person

15. It has been estimated that the annual cost to the United States of illiteracy in lost industrial output and tax revenues is at least \$20 billion a year.

(A) the annual cost to the United States of illiteracy in lost industrial output and tax revenues is at least \$20 billion a year

(B) the annual cost of illiteracy to the United States is at least \$20 billion a year because of lost industrial output and tax revenues

(C) illiteracy costs the United States at least \$20 billion a year in lost industrial output and tax revenues

(D) \$20 billion a year in lost industrial output and tax revenues is the annual cost to the United States of illiteracy

(E) lost industrial output and tax revenues cost the United States at least \$20 billion a year because of illiteracy

SET 8

1. In the United States, trade unions encountered far more intense opposition against their struggle for social legitimacy than the organized labor movements of most other democratic nations.

- (A) against their struggle for social legitimacy than
- (B) in their struggle for social legitimacy than did
- (C) against their struggle for social legitimacy as
- (D) in their struggle for social legitimacy as did
- (E) when they struggled for social legitimacy than has

2. People concerned about telltale signs of age on the face should know that cigarette smoking seems to have two damaging effects: it not only hastens wrinkling of the skin, and it also apparently interferes with the healing process after a face lift.

- (A) it not only hastens wrinkling of the skin, and it also apparently interferes
- (B) it not only hastens the wrinkling of the skin, but it also appears that it interferes
- (C) not only does it hasten the wrinkling of the skin as it also apparently interferes
- (D) not only does it hasten the wrinkling of the skin, but it also appears to interfere
- (E) not only is wrinkling of the skin hastened, but it appears to interfere

3. For members of the seventeenth-century Ashanti nation in Africa, animal-hide shields with wooden frames were essential items of military equipment, a method to protect warriors against enemy arrows and spears.

- (A) a method to protect
- (B) as a method protecting
- (C) protecting
- (D) as a protection of
- (E) to protect

4. Since 1986 when the Department of Labor began to allow investment officers' fees to be based on how the funds they manage perform, several corporations began paying their investment advisers a small basic fee, with a contract promising higher fees if the managers perform well.

- (A) investment officers' fees to be based on how the funds they manage perform, several corporations began
- (B) investment officers' fees to be based on the performance of the funds they manage, several corporations began
- (C) that fees of investment officers be based on how the funds they manage perform, several corporations have begun
- (D) fees of investment officers to be based on the performance of the funds they manage, several corporations have begun
- (E) that investment officers' fees be based on the performance of the funds they manage, several corporations began

5. Unlike earlier satellites that last a year or two before failing, the life span of the new orbiting observatories is expected to be ten to twenty years.

- (A) the life span of the new orbiting observatories is expected to be
- (B) the life span of the new orbiting observatories, it is expected, will be
- (C) it is expected that the life span of the new orbiting observatories would be
- (D) the expectation is for the new orbiting observatories to have a life span of
- (E) the new orbiting observatories are expected to have a life span of

6. As more and more people invest their money in savings certificates or money-market funds in order to earn higher interest, they are abandoning traditional low-interest investment havens such as passbook accounts and life insurance policies.

- (A) As more and more people invest their money
- (B) While people have more and more been investing their money
- (C) As money is more and more invested by people
- (D) More and more, when investors put their money
- (E) While, more and more, investors have been putting their money

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

7. A respected poet and novelist, the late Tomas Rivers is considered to be a pioneer in the development of Mexican American literature.

- (A) considered to be
- (B) regarded to be
- (C) considered as
- (D) regarded
- (E) considered

8. In the traditional Japanese household, most clothing could be packed flatly, and so it was not necessary to have elaborate closet facilities.

- (A) flatly, and so it was not necessary to have elaborate closet facilities
- (B) flat, and so elaborate closet facilities were unnecessary
- (C) flatly, and so there was no necessity for elaborate closet facilities
- (D) flat, there being no necessity for elaborate closet facilities
- (E) flatly, as no elaborate closet, facilities were necessary

9. Lawmakers are examining measures that would require banks to disclose all fees and account requirements in writing, provide free cashing of government checks, and to create basic savings accounts to carry minimal fees and require minimal initial deposits.

- (A) provide free cashing of government checks, and to create basic savings accounts to carry
- (B) provide free cashing of government checks, and creating basic savings account carrying
- (C) to provide free cashing of government checks, and creating basic savings account that carry
- (D) to provide free cashing of government checks, creating basic savings accounts to carry
- (E) to provide free cashing of government checks, and to create basic savings accounts that carry

10. At the invitation of Kwame Nkrumah, W.E.B. Du Bois settled in Ghana and became the editor of the Encyclopedia Africana.

- (A) At the invitation of
- (B) When he was invited by
- (C) An invitation coming from
- (D) An invitation that came from
- (E) After having an invitation by

11. The food industry claims that artificial sweeteners used in combination enhance one another's sweetness and that the availability of a variety of sweeteners makes less likely individual consumers who will exceed the acceptable daily intake for any single sweetener.

- (A) that the availability of a variety of sweeteners makes less likely individual consumers who will exceed
- (B) that with a variety of sweeteners available individual consumers will less likely exceed
- (C) that the availability of a variety of sweeteners makes it less likely that individual consumers will exceed
- (D) the availability of various sweeteners make less likely individual consumers exceeding
- (E) it is less likely with various sweeteners available for individual consumers to exceed

12. The National Transportation Safety Board has recommended the use of fail-safe mechanisms on airliner cargo door latches assuring the doors are properly closed before take off and to prevent them from popping open in flight.

- (A) assuring the doors are properly closed
- (B) for the assurance of proper closing
- (C) assuring proper closure
- (D) to assure closing the doors properly
- (E) to assure that the doors are properly closed

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

13. Although some officials noted that using machines for farming in China costs more than traditional hand cultivation, the mechanization of farming in the village of Long Bow doubled the corn yield while the previous year's costs were cut in half.

(A) mechanization of farming the village of Long Bow doubled the corn yield while the previous year's costs were cut in half

(B) mechanization of farming in the village of Long Bow doubled the corn yield while cutting costs to half those of the previous year

(C) mechanization of farming in the village of Long Bow doubled the corn yield as costs were cut to half of the previous year's

(D) farming mechanization in the village of Long Bow doubled the corn yield as it cut in half the previous year's costs

(E) farming mechanization in the village of Long Bow doubled the corn yield while costs were cut to half that of the previous year

14. City planners in Detroit hope that the renewal project extending along the eastern river front will establish a population that lives and works downtown and also provides the office space needed to attract new business.

(A) that lives and works downtown and also provides

(B) to live and work downtown and also provide

(C) that lives as well as works downtown and also provide

(D) which lives as well as works downtown and also provides

(E) who live as well as work downtown and also provides

15. Cooperative apartment houses have the peculiar distinction of being dwellings that must also operate as businesses.

(A) of being dwellings that must also operate as businesses.

(B) of dwellings that must also operate like business

(C) that they are dwellings that must operate like business

(D) that, as dwellings, they must also operate like businesses

(E) to be a dwelling that must also operate as a business

SET 9

1. Although early soap operas were first aired on evening radio in the 1920's, they had moved to the daytime hours of the 1930's when the evening schedule became crowded with comedians and variety shows.
- (A) were first aired on evening radio in the 1920's, they had moved to the daytime hours of the 1930's
 - (B) were first aired on evening radio in the 1920's, they were moved to the daytime hours in the 1930's
 - (C) were aired first on evening radio in the 1920's, moving to the daytime hours in the 1930's
 - (D) were aired first in the evening on 1920's radio, they moved to the daytime hours of the 1930's
 - (E) aired on evening radio first in 1920's, they were moved to the 1930's in the daytime hours
2. Although many Whites, noting the presence of some Blacks in the middle class, think that the time for enforcing civil rights measures is past, Blacks generally are aware that the figures for average income and unemployment show as wide of a radical discrepancy as ever.
- (A) that the figures for average income and unemployment show as wide of a
 - (B) that average-income and unemployment figures show as wide
 - (C) that the average-income and unemployment figures are showing as wide of
 - (D) of average-income and unemployment figures that show as wide of
 - (E) of figures for average income and unemployment showing as wide
3. Unlike Woodrow Wilson, who could at least console himself with the knowledge that he had created enduring reforms within his own country, the projects for domestic reform of Tsar Alexander all came to nothing.
- (A) the projects for domestic reform of Tsar Alexander all came
 - (B) Tsar Alexander's projects for domestic reform all came
 - (C) the projects of Tsar Alexander for domestic reform were all seen to come
 - (D) the domestic reform projects of Tsar Alexander all came
 - (E) Tsar Alexander saw his projects for domestic reform all come
4. A "standard candle" is a light source whose intrinsic luminosity is so well known that the extent to which its brightness has been dimmed by distance can be used as an astronomical yardstick.
- (A) so well known that the extent to which its brightness has been dimmed by distance can be
 - (B) so well known that the extent of its brightness that is dimmed by distance can
 - (C) sufficiently well known so that the extent that distance has dimmed its brightness can
 - (D) sufficiently well known for the extent of its brightness that has been dimmed by distance to
 - (E) sufficiently well known for the extent that distance has dimmed its brightness to
5. In the main, incidents of breakdowns in nuclear reactors have not resulted from lapses of high technology but commonplace inadequacies in plumbing and wiring.
- (A) not resulted from lapses of high technology but
 - (B) resulted not from lapses of high technology but from
 - (C) resulted from lapses not of high technology but
 - (D) resulted from lapses not of high technology but have stemmed from
 - (E) resulted not from lapses of high technology but have stemmed from
6. Some bat caves, like honeybee hives, have residents that take on different duties such as defending the entrance, acting as sentinels and to sound a warning at the approach of danger, and scouting outside the cave for new food and roosting sites.
- (A) acting as sentinels and to sound
 - (B) acting as sentinels and sounding
 - (C) to act as sentinels and sound
 - (D) to act as sentinels and to sound
 - (E) to act as a sentinel sounding

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

7. As it becomes more frequent to have spouses who both work outside the home, companies are beginning to help in finding new employment for the spouses of transferred employees.
- (A) it becomes more frequent to have spouses who both work outside the home
 - (B) it becomes more frequent to have couples both working outside the home
 - (C) it becomes more common that both husband and wife should be working outside the home
 - (D) it becomes more common for both husband and wife to work outside the home
 - (E) couples in which both of the spouses working outside the home become more common
8. In 1929, relatively small declines in the market ruined many speculators having bought on margin; they had to sell, and their selling pushed other investors to the brink.
- (A) speculators having bought on margin; they had to sell, and
 - (B) speculators who had bought on margin; having had to sell
 - (C) speculators who had bought on margin; they had to sell, and
 - (D) speculators, those who had bought on margin; these speculators had to sell, and
 - (E) speculators, who, having bought on margin and having to sell,
9. Fifty-two percent of United States high school graduates go on to college, compared with Canada's thirty-five percent and Great Britain, Japan, and West Germany's fifteen percent.
- (A) Fifty-two percent of United States high school graduates go on to college, compared with Canada's thirty-five percent and Great Britain, Japan, and West Germany's fifteen percent.
 - (B) Fifty-two percent of United States high school graduates go on to college; in Canada it is thirty-five percent, and in Great Britain, Japan, and West Germany it is fifteen percent.
 - (C) In the United States, fifty-two percent of high school graduates go on to college, compared with thirty-five percent in Canada and fifteen percent in Great Britain, Japan, and West Germany
 - (D) The percentage of high school graduates in the United States who go on to college is fifty-two, compared with Canada's thirty-five, Great Britain's fifteen, Japan's fifteen, and West Germany's fifteen
 - (E) The percentage of United States high school graduates going on to college is fifty-two; that in Canada is thirty-five, and that in Great Britain, Japan, and West Germany is fifteen
10. A federal study of farm debt finds that one-third of all family-run commercial farms will face financial difficulty in the next year; over ten percent of these farms are either insolvent or on the verge of it.
- (A) year; over ten percent of these farms are either insolvent or on the verge of it
 - (B) year; over ten percent of these farms are either insolvent or on the verge of insolvency
 - (C) year; over ten percent of them either are insolvent or they verge on being so
 - (D) year, over ten percent of them either being insolvent or on the verge of insolvency
 - (E) year, over ten percent of them being either insolvent or verging on it
11. While marriage rates have fallen sharply in the last decade, they are now approaching that in the first four decades of this century.
- (A) While marriage rates have fallen sharply in the last decade, they are now approaching that in
 - (B) Because marriage rates have fallen sharply in the last decade, it is now approaching those in
 - (C) In that marriage rates have fallen sharply in the last decade, it is now approaching those of
 - (D) Marriage rates have fallen sharply in the last decade, to the extent that they are now approaching that in
 - (E) Marriage rates have fallen sharply in the last decade so much that they are now approaching those of
12. Many scholars regard the pre-Hispanic civilizations of Peru as the most impressive in South America.
- (A) regard the pre-Hispanic civilizations of Peru as
 - (B) regard the pre-Hispanic civilizations of Peru to be
 - (C) regard the pre-Hispanic civilizations of Peru to have been
 - (D) consider that the pre-Hispanic civilizations of Peru are
 - (E) consider the pre-Hispanic civilizations of Peru as

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

13. Unlike the Shiites, who constitute the other major branch of Islam, the Sunnites do not await the Mahdi as a messenger from God, nor do they endow him with divine qualities or immunity from failure in judgment.

- (A) nor do they endow him
- (B) but they do not endow him
- (C) neither do they endow him
- (D) and they neither endow him
- (E) while endowing him neither

14. Ever since NATO was founded in 1949, the United States has held open the option of nuclear weapons being employed to repel a conventional Soviet attack in Europe.

- (A) of nuclear weapons being employed to repel
- (B) of employing nuclear weapons to repel
- (C) of the employment of nuclear weapons for repelling
- (D) that they employ nuclear weapons in repelling
- (E) by which nuclear weapons are employed to repel

15. At the time of the Mexican agrarian revolution, the most radical faction, that of Zapata and his followers, proposed a return to communal ownership of land, to what had been a pre-Columbian form of ownership respected by the Spaniards.

- (A) land, to what had been a pre-Columbian form of ownership respected by the Spaniards
- (B) land, a form of ownership of the pre-Columbians and respected by the Spaniards
- (C) land, respected by the Spaniards and a pre-Columbian form of ownership
- (D) land in which a pre-Columbian form of ownership was respected by the Spaniards
- (E) land that had been a pre-Columbian form of ownership respected by the Spaniards

SET 10

1 Television programs developed in conjunction with the marketing of toys, which was once prohibited by federal regulations, are thriving in the free-market conditions permitted by the current Federal Communications Commission.

(A) Television programs developed in conjunction with the marketing of toys, which was once prohibited by federal regulations, are

(B) Television programs developed in conjunction with the marketing of toys, a practice that federal regulations once prohibited, is

(C) Developing television programs in conjunction with the marketing of toys, as once prohibited by federal regulations, is

(D) Federal regulations once prohibited developing television programs in conjunction with the marketing of toys, but they are

(E) Federal regulations once prohibited developing television programs in conjunction with the marketing of toys, but such programs are

2. Originally published in 1950, *Some Tame Gazelle* was Barbara Pym's first novel, but it does not read like an apprentice work.

(A) does not read like an apprentice work

(B) seems not read like an apprentice work

(C) does not seem to read as an apprentice work would

(D) does not read like an apprentice work does

(E) reads unlike an apprentice work

3. In the most common procedure for harvesting forage crops such as alfalfa, as much as 20 percent of the leaf and small-stem material, which is the most nutritious of all the parts of the plant, shattered and fell to the ground.

(A) which is the most nutritious of all the parts of the plant, shattered and fell

(B) the most nutritious of all parts of the plant, shatter and fall

(C) the parts of the plant which were most nutritious, will shatter and fall

(D) the most nutritious parts of the plant, shatters and falls

(E) parts of the plant which are the most nutritious, have shattered and fallen

4. The sale of government surplus machinery will begin at 9 a.m. and continue until the supply lasts.

(A) will begin at 9 a.m. and continue until the supply lasts

(B) begins at 9 a.m. continuing until the supply lasts

(C) will begin at 9 a.m. and until the supply lasts, will continue

(D) begins at 9 a.m. and, as long as the supply may last, it continues

(E) will begin at 9 a.m. and continue as long as the supply lasts

5. Since children who undergo preschool education have been proven to be less liable to need remedial programs later, preschool education programs are demonstrably cost effective.

(A) been proven to be less liable

(B) proved themselves not as liable

(C) proved to be less likely

(D) proven to be less liable

(E) proven themselves not as likely

6. According to some psychologists, the attention that has been paid in recent years to misplaced guilt and guilt taken to neurotic extremes has tended to overshadow its importance as a positive socializing force.

(A) misplaced guilt and guilt taken to neurotic extremes has tended to overshadow

(B) misplaced guilt and guilt taken to neurotic extremes has a tendency to overshadow

(C) misplaced guilt and guilt taken to neurotic extremes has a tendency of overshadowing

(D) guilt that is misplaced or taken to neurotic extremes has tended to overshadow

(E) guilt that is misplaced or taken to neurotic extremes has a tendency of overshadowing

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

7. Black pepper is the dried fruit of the *Piper nigrum*, a woody vine that grows only in tropical regions with about one hundred inches of rainfall a year, on the average, alternating with long periods of dry heat.
- (A) with about one hundred inches of rainfall a year, on the average, alternating with
 - (B) where rainfall, averaging about one hundred inches a year, alternates with
 - (C) with, alternately, about one hundred inches of average annual rainfall and
 - (D) averaging about one hundred inches of rainfall annually, alternating between
 - (E) averaging annually about one hundred inches of rainfall alternately with
8. Searching for tangible evidence of the Roman past in ancient Jerusalem, Israeli archaeologists have excavated the main Roman entryway into the Old City and succeeded in unearthing a guard tower, the tallest preserved Roman structure in the country.
- (A) Israeli archaeologists have excavated the main Roman entryway into the Old City and succeeded in unearthing a guard tower.
 - (B) the main Roman entryway into the Old City was excavated by Israeli archaeologists, who succeeded in unearthing a guard tower.
 - (C) the guard tower successfully unearthed by Israeli archaeologists excavating the main Roman entryway into the Old City is
 - (D) the Israeli archaeologists' excavation of the main Roman entryway into the Old City has succeeded in unearthing a guard tower that is
 - (E) success was achieved by Israeli archaeologists in unearthing a guard tower as they were excavating the main Roman entryway to the Old City.
9. To speak habitually of the "truly needy" is gradually instilling the notion that many of those who are just called "needy" actually have adequate resources; such a conclusion is unwarranted.
- (A) To speak habitually of the "truly needy" is gradually instilling the notion
 - (B) To speak habitually of the "truly needy" is instilling the notion gradually
 - (C) To speak habitually of the "truly needy" is gradually to instill the notion
 - (D) Speaking habitually of the "truly needy" is to instill the gradual notion
 - (E) Speaking habitually of the "truly needy" is instilling the gradual notion
10. Some critics argue that the consumer price index places too heavy an emphasis on what buying a house costs while not enough emphasis on living in one.
- (A) what buying a house costs while not enough emphasis on
 - (B) what it costs to buy a house but not enough placed on
 - (C) what buying a house costs instead of enough on
 - (D) the cost of buying a house while not enough placed on the expenses of
 - (E) the cost of buying a house and not enough on the expenses of
11. The debate over bilingual education centers on the issue of whether the United States should foster the idea of a single common language, an idea, some believe, that has in the past been crucial in binding diverse constituencies together.
- (A) been crucial in binding diverse constituencies together
 - (B) been crucial as a binding together of diverse constituencies
 - (C) been crucial to bind together constituencies that are diverse
 - (D) become crucial in binding together diverse constituencies
 - (E) become crucial to bind together constituencies that are diverse
12. In virtually all types of tissue in every animal species, dioxin induces the production of enzymes that are the organism's trying to metabolize, or render harmless the chemical that is irritating it.
- (A) trying to metabolize, or render harmless the chemical that is irritating it.
 - (B) trying that it metabolize, or render harmless, the chemical irritant
 - (C) attempt to try to metabolize, or render harmless, such a chemical irritant
 - (D) attempt to try and metabolize, or render harmless, the chemical irritating it
 - (E) attempt to metabolize, or render harmless, the chemical irritant

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

13. Although it was expected that workers under forty would show hostility to the plan, the research report indicates that both younger and the older people approve of governmental appropriations for Social Security.

- (A) younger and the older people
- (B) younger people and the older
- (C) the younger and the older people
- (D) younger and older people
- (E) people who are younger and those who are older

14. A fire in an enclosed space burns with the aid of reflected radiation that preheats the fuel, making ignition much easier and flames spreading more quickly.

- (A) flames spreading
- (B) flame spreads
- (C) flames are caused to spread
- (D) causing flames to spread
- (E) causing spreading of the flames

15. During the early years of European settlement on a continent that was viewed as “wilderness” by the newcomers, Native Americans, intimately knowing the ecology of the land, were a help in the rescuing of many Pilgrims and pioneers from hardship, or even death.

- (A) Native Americans, intimately knowing the ecology of the land, were a help in the rescuing of
- (B) Native Americans knew the ecology and the land intimately and this enabled them to help in the rescue of
- (C) Native Americans, with their intimate knowledge of the ecology of the land, helped to rescue
- (D) having intimate knowledge of the ecology of the land, Native Americans helped the rescue of
- (E) knowing intimately the ecology of the land, Native Americans helped to rescue

SET 11

1. In recent months, there has been considerable debate over if increased taxes should be a first or last resort in balancing the budget.
- (A) over if increased taxes should be a first or last resort
 - (B) over whether increased taxes should be a first or last resort
 - (C) about increasing taxes being first or last resorts
 - (D) about increased taxes is a first or last resort
 - (E) concerning tax increases and their being first or last resorts
2. Like Haydn, Schubert wrote a great deal for the stage, but he is remembered principally for his chamber and concert-hall music.
- (A) Like Haydn, Schubert
 - (B) Like Haydn, Schubert also
 - (C) As has Haydn, Schubert
 - (D) As did Haydn, Schubert also
 - (E) As Haydn did, Schubert also
3. Green anole lizards, familiar to school children as chameleons, have recently become familiar to biologists as an excellent animal for laboratory studies of the interaction between stimuli with hormones.
- (A) an excellent animal for laboratory studies of the interaction between stimuli with
 - (B) an excellent animal for laboratory studies of the interaction of stimuli and
 - (C) being excellent animals for laboratory studies of the interaction between stimuli with
 - (D) excellent animals for laboratory studies of the interaction between stimuli with
 - (E) excellent animals for laboratory studies of the interaction of stimuli and
4. The broad appeal of detective stories lies in the repetition of a familiar formula; the variations of skillful characterization and clever plot construction serve not so much to change the formula, but rather render it more appealing to even the most demanding reader.
- (A) so much to change the formula, but rather
 - (B) as much to change the formula as
 - (C) so much to change the formula, as rather to
 - (D) so much to change the formula as to
 - (E) as much to change the formula, but to
5. Macsanin, the active ingredient in an herbal tea used by East Africans to ward off cholera, has an antibacterial action but by a mechanism that is neither understood nor similar to that of other antibiotics.
- (A) has an antibacterial action but by a mechanism that is neither understood nor similar to that of
 - (B) has an antibacterial action by a mechanism that is not understood, however, nor similar to
 - (C) has an antibacterial action, but it does so by a mechanism that is neither understood nor similar to that of
 - (D) acts against bacteria by a mechanism that is not understood, however, and is different from
 - (E) acts against bacteria, but it does so by a mechanism that is not understood and is different from that of
6. The cardiac research center is experimenting with a drug called streptokinase that can stop a heart attack as they are still in progress.
- (A) as they are still in progress
 - (B) as they progress
 - (C) as it is still progressing
 - (D) while still progressing
 - (E) while it is still in progress

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

7. The demographic figures for the state's 567 municipalities and 21 counties clearly indicate that the decline of urban population begun in the 1950's still continues.

- (A) decline of urban population begun in the 1950's still continues
- (B) declining urban population, begun in the 1950's is still continuing
- (C) decline in urban population that began in the 1950's is continuing
- (D) decline of population in the cities that had begun in the 1950's was continuing
- (E) declining population in the cities that began in the 1950's was still continuing

8. In the Soviet Union the attorney's role is often played by the judge, who not only reserves time to hear citizens' legal complaints and also prepares their cases should the claims be valid.

- (A) and also prepares their cases should the claim be
- (B) but also does the preparation of their cases if the claims should be
- (C) and their cases are prepared if the claims are
- (D) but also prepares their cases if the claims are
- (E) and prepares their cases if the claims are

9. Dr. Tonegawa won the Nobel Prize for discovering how the body can constantly change its genes to fashion a seeming unlimited number of antibodies, each specifically targeted at an invading microbe or foreign substance.

- (A) seeming unlimited number of antibodies, each specifically targeted at
- (B) seeming unlimited number of antibodies, each targeted specifically to
- (C) seeming unlimited number of antibodies, all specifically targeted at
- (D) seemingly unlimited number of antibodies, all of them targeted specifically to
- (E) seemingly unlimited number of antibodies, each targeted specifically at

10. Although Ms. Bakara had previously emphasized that she could not speak for other Black people, she ventured to do so on this one occasion because she firmly believed that many minority people, likely most, would agree with her.

- (A) do so on this one occasion because she firmly believed that many minority people, likely most, would agree
- (B) speak on this one occasion since she firmly believed that many minority people, likely most, would have agreed
- (C) so speak on this one occasion due to her firmly believing that many minority people, even most, would likely agree
- (D) do so on this one occasion because she firmly believed that many minority people, if not most, would agree
- (E) do so on this one occasion since she firmly believed many minority people, and even most, would likely agree

11. If Charles had spent half as much time attending his classes as he did complaining about them, he would have been a good student.

- (A) had spent half as much time attending his classes as he did complaining
- (B) had spent half as much time to attend his classes as he did to complain
- (C) were to spend half as much time attending his classes as he does complaining
- (D) were to spend half as much time attending his classes as complaining
- (E) should spend half as much time attending his classes as to complain

12. Though the remains of some of the oldest hominid specimens have almost turned to stone as molecules of minerals have saturated the bone, most are not mineralized, only partially are so.

- (A) only partially are so
- (B) only in part
- (C) only partially
- (D) or only in part
- (E) or are only partially so

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

13. A summary of both the Uniform Crime Reports of the Federal Bureau of Investigation and the victimization reports for the last decade show that while the number of police reports of serious crime has risen steadily, the number of victims of crime remains about the same.

- (A) show that while the number of
- (B) show while
- (C) shows that while
- (D) shows while the number of
- (E) shows that while the number of

14. Based on the growth rates of large modern reptiles such as the Galapagos tortoise and examination of fossils of juvenile dinosaurs, scientists estimate that the largest dinosaurs, probably lived to be between 100 and 200 years old.

- (A) Based on the growth rates of large modern reptiles such as
- (B) On the basis of growth rates of large modern reptiles such as
- (C) Based on the growth rates of large modern reptiles like
- (D) On the basis of growth rates of large modern reptiles, like those of
- (E) Based on such growth rates as those of large modern reptiles like

15. The commission has directed advertisers to restrict the use of the word “natural” to foods that do not contain color or flavor additives, chemical preservatives, or nothing that has been synthesized.

- (A) or nothing that has been
- (B) nor anything that was
- (C) and nothing that is
- (D) or anything that has been
- (E) and anything

SET 12

1. Many American cities have been unsuccessful in their efforts to move mental patients out of mammoth asylums and that treat them in their local communities.

- (A) to move mental patients out of mammoth asylums and that treat
- (B) to move mental patients out of mammoth asylums and treat
- (C) to move mental patients out of mammoth asylums for treating
- (D) which move mental patients out of mammoth asylums to treat
- (E) moving mental patients out of mammoth asylums and that treat

2. Federal legislation establishing a fund for the cleanup of sites damaged by toxic chemicals permits compensating state governments for damage to their natural resources but does not allow claims for injury to people.

- (A) compensating state governments for damage to
- (B) compensating state governments for the damaging of
- (C) giving state governments compensation for damaging
- (D) giving compensation to state governments for the damage of
- (E) the giving of compensation to state governments for damaging

3. Corporations will soon be required to report to the government whether they have the necessary reserves to pay the pension benefits earned by their employees and that the information be published in annual reports to shareholders.

- (A) earned by their employees and that the information be published
- (B) that their employees earned and that the information be published
- (C) that was earned by their employees with the information being published
- (D) earned by their employees, information that must also be published
- (E) earned by their employees and published the information

4. Following the nutrition board's advice on salt consumption would mean a virtual end of the use of salt in cooking, an avoidance of obviously salty foods, and reducing the reliance on processed foods that contain significant amounts of often hidden sodium.

- (A) reducing the reliance on processed foods that contain significant amounts of often hidden sodium
- (B) reducing the reliance on processed foods containing often hidden but significant amounts of sodium
- (C) a reduction of the reliance on processed foods, containing as they do often hidden sodium in significant amounts
- (D) a reduced reliance on the significant amounts of hidden sodium often contained in processed foods
- (E) a reduced reliance on processed foods that contain significant but often hidden amounts of sodium

5. Evidence that a giant meteorite collided with the Earth some 65 million years ago, blamed for the extinction of the dinosaurs, has been inferred from the discovery of a thin layer of crystal deposits rich in iridium.

- (A) Evidence that a giant meteorite collided with the Earth some 65 million years ago, blamed for the extinction of the dinosaurs
- (B) The collision of a giant meteorite with the Earth some 65 million years ago, an event blamed for the extinction of the dinosaurs
- (C) The extinction of the dinosaurs has been blamed on evidence that a giant meteorite collided with the Earth some 65 million years ago, an event that
- (D) A giant meteorite, whose collision with the Earth some 65 million years ago is blamed for the extinction of the dinosaurs
- (E) That there was a collision of a giant meteorite with the Earth some 65 million years ago, blamed for the extinction of the dinosaurs

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

6. A native of Kansas who had a bank account at age seven and was paying the family bills at age eleven, Olive Ann Beech's business mind was behind Beech Aviation from the 1930's, when she and her husband founded the company, until its sale in 1980.
- (A) Olive Ann Beech's business mind was
 - (B) it was the business mind of Olive Ann Beech that was
 - (C) Olive Ann Beech was the one whose business mind was
 - (D) Olive Ann Beech was the business mind
 - (E) the business mind of Olive Ann beech was
7. If the proposed expenditures for gathering information abroad are reduced even further, international news reports have been and will continue to diminish in number and quality.
- (A) have been and will continue to diminish
 - (B) have and will continue to diminish
 - (C) will continue to diminish, as they already did
 - (D) will continue to diminish, as they have already,
 - (E) will continue to diminish
8. Today, because of improvements in agricultural technology, the same amount of acreage produces double the apples that it has in 1910.
- (A) double the apples that it has
 - (B) twice as many apples as it did
 - (C) as much as twice the apples it has
 - (D) two times as many apples as there were
 - (E) a doubling of the apples that it did
9. If the ice of Greenland and Antarctica were to melt, the sea level would rise at least 100 feet or more.
- (A) If the ice of Greenland and Antarctica were to melt, the sea level would rise at least 100 feet or more.
 - (B) Were the ice of Greenland and Antarctica to melt, the sea level would rise at least 100 feet.
 - (C) Was the ice of Greenland and Antarctica to melt, the sea level would rise at least 100 feet or more.
 - (D) If the ice of Greenland and Antarctica was melting, the sea level would rise at least 100 feet.
 - (E) Should the ice of Greenland and Antarctica melt, the sea level would rise at least 100 feet or more.
10. In Japan elderly people are treated with far greater respect than most Western countries.
- (A) most Western countries
 - (B) most Western countries do
 - (C) most Western countries are
 - (D) they do in most Western countries
 - (E) they are in most Western countries
11. Black History Month is observed in February, the month of Lincoln's birthday and the generally accepted month of Frederick Douglass' birth, since they were each primary figures in the abolition of slavery.
- (A) since they were each
 - (B) who were both
 - (C) because both men were
 - (D) both of whom were
 - (E) each of whom was one of the
12. As vital as their igloos, which permit the Innuits to live in reasonable comfort in an icy land, and just as ingenious, are their winter clothing, so perfect in design and material that the Innuits are made nearly impervious against any critical weather.
- (A) are their winter clothing, so perfect in design and material that the Innuits are made nearly impervious against
 - (B) are the winter clothing of Innuits, so perfect in design and material that they are made nearly impervious to
 - (C) is their winter clothing, so perfect in design and material that it makes them nearly impervious to
 - (D) is the winter clothing of the Innuits, so perfect in design and material as to make them nearly impervious against
 - (E) has been the winter clothing of the Innuits, so perfect in design and material as to be made nearly impervious to

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

13. Sharply fewer ducks are expected to migrate south this fall and may be the lowest figure on record, according to United States and Canadian wildlife experts.

- (A) Sharply fewer ducks are expected to migrate south this fall and may be
- (B) It is expected that sharply fewer ducks will migrate south this fall and will perhaps be
- (C) The ducks expected to migrate south this fall will be sharply reduced, perhaps to
- (D) The number of ducks that will migrate south this fall is expected to drop sharply, perhaps to
- (E) A sharp drop is expected in the number of ducks that will migrate south this fall, which may be

14. Cosima Wagner kept her copious diary entries as much for Richard Wagner as for herself.

- (A) as much for Richard Wagner as for herself.
- (B) for Richard Wagner as much as she did for herself
- (C) as much for Richard Wagner as she did it for herself
- (D) for herself and also as much for Richard Wagner
- (E) as much for herself as she had for Richard Wagner.

15. Indoor air pollution can threaten the health of closely confined farm animals and the workers who tend them and perhaps as well impairs the quality of such farm products like eggs, poultry, and pork.

- (A) perhaps as well impairs the quality of such farm products like
- (B) perhaps as well impairs the quality of such farm products as
- (C) perhaps also impairs the quality of such farm products like
- (D) may also impair the quality of such farm products like
- (E) may also impair the quality of such farm products as

SET 13

1. Unlike many other products of advanced technology, analysts and retailers agree that computers are generally cheaper and of better quality than they once were.

(A) Unlike many other products of advanced technology, analysts and retailers agree that computers are generally cheaper and of

(B) Computers, unlike many other products of advanced technology, it is agreed by analysts and retailers, are in general cheaper and

(C) Unlike many other products of advanced technology, analysts and retailers agree that in general computers are cheaper and of

(D) Analysts and retailers agree that computers, unlike many other products of advanced technology, are generally cheaper and of

(E) Analysts and retailers agree, computers, unlike many other products of advanced technology, are generally cheaper and

2. During the first half of the nineteenth century, the growth in the commercial production of cotton led to the plantation system expanding and the system's reliance on slave labor intensifying.

(A) led to the plantation system expanding and the system's reliance on slave labor intensifying

(B) had led to the plantation system being expanded and the system's reliance on slave labor becoming more intense

(C) led to the plantation system's expansion and the intensification of their reliance on slave labor

(D) led to an expansion of the plantation system and an intensification of the system's reliance on slave labor

(E) had led to an expansion of the plantation system and had intensified their reliance on slave labor

3. From the earliest days of the tribe, kinship determined the way in which the Ojibwa society organized its labor, provided access to its resources, and defined rights and obligations involved in the distribution and consumption of those resources.

(A) and defined rights and obligations involved in the distribution and consumption of those resources.

(B) defining rights and obligations involved in their distribution and consumption

(C) and defined rights and obligations as they were involved in its distribution and consumption

(D) whose rights and obligations were defined in their distribution and consumption

(E) the distribution and consumption of them defined by rights and obligations

4. The architectural problem of how to enclose and articulate interior space becomes increasingly critical as the size of the space gets larger.

(A) increasingly critical as the size of the space gets larger

(B) even more critical as the size of the space increases

(C) more and more critical as the size of the space will increase

(D) one that is increasingly critical as there is an increase in the size of the space

(E) more critical with the size of the space getting larger

5. Camus broke with Sartre in a bitter dispute over the nature of Stalinism.

(A) in a bitter dispute over

(B) over bitterly disputing

(C) after there was a bitter dispute over

(D) after having bitterly disputed about

(E) over a bitter dispute about

6. One legacy of Madison Avenue's recent campaign to appeal to people fifty years old and over is the realization that as a person ages, their concerns change as well.

(A) the realization that as a person ages, their

(B) the realization that as people age, their

(C) to realize that when a person ages, his or her

(D) to realize that when people age, their

(E) realizing that as people age, their

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

7. When deprived of carbohydrates, its preferred fuel, the body is forced to burn fats and protein for energy, thus causing the formation of fatigue-inducing toxins.

(A) When deprived of carbohydrates, its preferred fuel, the body is forced to burn fats and protein for energy, thus causing

(B) When deprived of carbohydrates, which are the body's preferred fuel, it is thus forced to burn fats and protein for energy, which causes

(C) When deprived of its preferred fuel, which are carbohydrates, the body is forced to burn fats and protein for energy, and thus causes

(D) The body is forced to burn fats and protein for energy when deprived of carbohydrates, its preferred fuel, which thus causes

(E) The body's preferred fuel is carbohydrates, and when deprived of them it is thus forced to burn fats and protein for energy, causing

8. Judge Bonham denied a motion to allow members of the jury to go home at the end of each day instead of to confine them to a hotel.

(A) to allow members of the jury to go home at the end of each day instead of to confine them to

(B) that would have allowed members of the jury to go home at the end of each day instead of confined to

(C) under which members of the jury are allowed to go home at the end of each day instead of confining them in

(D) that would allow members of the jury to go home at the end of each day rather than confinement in

(E) to allow members of the jury to go home at the end of each day rather than be confined to

9. Similar to rising interest rates, consumer and producer prices have been rising.

(A) Similar to rising interest rates, consumer and producer prices have been rising

(B) Consumer and producer prices have been rising, as have interest rates

(C) As interest rates are rising, so have consumer and producer prices

(D) Consumer and producer prices have been rising, like interest rates do

(E) Consumer and producer prices, as interest rates, have been rising

10. At the beginning of the year, the city allocated \$150 million to cover the increases in wages that it expected to approve as a result of negotiations with the municipal labor unions.

(A) increases in wages that it expected to approve as a result of negotiations

(B) increased wages it expected to approve from negotiations

(C) increasing wages expected to be approved as a result of negotiating

(D) negotiated increases in wages it expected to approve

(E) increases expected to be approved in wages from negotiating

11. The energy source on *Voyager 2* is not a nuclear reactor, in which atoms are actively broken apart; rather a kind of nuclear battery that uses natural radioactive decay to produce power.

(A) apart; rather

(B) apart, but rather

(C) apart, but rather that of

(D) apart, but that of

(E) apart, it is that of

12. The prospect of a new wave of automobile imports has prompted domestic manufacturers to reduce staff, close plants, and offering buyers financial incentives so they stay competitive.

(A) reduce staff, close plants, and offering buyers financial incentives so they

(B) reduce staff, close plants, and offer financial incentives to buyers in order to

(C) reducing staff, closing plants, and the offer of financial incentives to buyers so they can

(D) staff reductions, closing plants, and offering buyers financial incentives in order to

(E) a reduction of staff, plant closings, and offering financial incentives to buyers to

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

13. Severe and increasing numerous critics are pointing to deficiencies in the British legal system, deficiencies that seem to deny a proper defense to many clients who are charged with crimes.

- (A) Severe and increasing numerous critics are pointing to deficiencies in the British legal system, deficiencies that seem
- (B) Severe and increasing numerous critics point to deficiencies in the British legal system, deficiencies seeming
- (C) Severe and increasingly numerous critics point to deficiencies in the British legal system that seem
- (D) Severely and increasingly numerous critics point to deficiencies in the British legal system seeming
- (E) Severely and increasingly numerous critics are pointing to deficiencies in the British legal system that seem

14. Prospects for falling interest rates to continue improved last month when the nation's money supply dropped sharply and a leading bank cut its prime lending rate a full percentage point.

- (A) Prospects for falling interest rates to continue improved last month
- (B) Prospects that interest rates will continue to fall improved last month
- (C) Prospects improved for the continuation of falling interest rates last month
- (D) Last month prospects improved for interest rates to continue to fall
- (E) Last month prospects improved that falling interest rates will continue

15. Coronary angiography, a sophisticated method for diagnosing coronary disease involving the introduction of a dye into the arteries of the heart is now administered selectively, because it uses x-rays to observe cardiac function.

- (A) for diagnosing coronary disease involving the introduction of a dye into the arteries of the heart is now administered selectively, because it uses
- (B) for diagnosing coronary disease involving the introduction of a dye into the arteries of the heart is now administered selectively, because of using
- (C) for diagnosing coronary diseases, involves the introduction of dye into the arteries of the heart and is now administered selectively because it uses
- (D) to diagnose coronary disease that involves the introduction of a dye into the arteries of the heart, is now administered selectively, because it uses
- (E) to diagnose coronary disease involving the introduction of a dye into the arteries of the heart, which is now administered selectively, uses

SET 14

1. The diamond is one of the hardest substances in nature but they shatter should they be struck the wrong way.
- (A) hardest substances in nature but they shatter should they be
 - (B) hardest substances in nature, but it shatters when being
 - (C) hardest substances in nature, but it shatters if
 - (D) harder substances in nature, but they shatter being
 - (E) harder substances in nature, but shattering as it is
2. During her lecture the speaker used a map to clarify directional terms, for not everyone in attendance was knowledgeable that winds are designated by the direction from which they come.
- (A) for not everyone in attendance was knowledgeable
 - (B) for everyone in attendance did not know
 - (C) with everyone in attendance not knowing
 - (D) with everyone attending not knowledgeable
 - (E) for not everyone attending knew
3. Tecumseh urged all Native American tribes, even former enemies, to resist the cession of individual parcels of land by forming an intertribal confederacy and under it there will be common ownership of all tribal lands.
- (A) all Native American tribes, even former enemies, to resist the cession of individual parcels of land by forming an intertribal confederacy and under it there will be
 - (B) that all Native American tribes, and even former enemies, resist the cession of individual parcels of land by forming an intertribal confederacy and under it there would be
 - (C) that all Native American tribes, even former enemies, should be resistant to the cession of individual parcels of land by forming an intertribal confederacy and under it they would have
 - (D) all Native American tribes, even former enemies, to resist the cession of individual parcels of land by forming an intertribal confederacy under which there would be
 - (E) all Native American tribes, and even former enemies, that they were to resist the cession of individual parcels of land, form an intertribal confederacy, and under it they would have
4. Seeking to give the laity a greater role in the liturgy, a sweeping reform that included prayers in the vernacular and a rite in which the priest faces the congregation was authorized by the Second Vatican Council.
- (A) a sweeping reform that included prayers in the vernacular and a rite in which the priest faces the congregation was authorized by the Second Vatican Council
 - (B) a sweeping reformation of worship including prayers in the vernacular and a rite in which the priest faces the congregation were authorized by the Second Vatican Council
 - (C) prayers in the vernacular and a rite in which the priest faces the congregation were included in the sweeping reform of worship authorized by the Second Vatican Council
 - (D) praying in the vernacular and a rite in which the priest faces the congregation were included in the sweeping reform of worship the second Vatican Council authorized
 - (E) the Second Vatican Council authorized a sweeping reform of worship which included prayers in the vernacular and a rite in which the priest faces the congregation
5. In metal work, one advantage of adhesive-bonding over spot-welding is that the contact, and hence the bonding, is effected continuously over a broad surface instead of a series of regularly spaced points with no bonding in between.
- (A) instead of
 - (B) as opposed to
 - (C) in contrast with
 - (D) rather than at
 - (E) as against being at

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

6. Rickettsias do not grow on synthetic culture mediums as most bacteria do, but grow only in living hosts such as anthropods.

- (A) as most bacteria do
- (B) as have most bacteria
- (C) as are most bacteria
- (D) like most bacteria have
- (E) in the way of most bacteria

7. Like Auden, the language of James Merrill is chatty, arch, and conversational - given to complex syntactic flights as well as to prosaic free-verse strolls.

- (A) Like Auden, the language of James Merrill
- (B) Like Auden, James Merrill's language
- (C) Like Auden's, James Merrill's language
- (D) As with Auden, James Merrill's language
- (E) As is Auden's, the language of James Merrill

8. Although most of the hundred million bicycles in the United States are probably still relegated to garages and basements, the rising price of motor fuels has led to an increasing number being used for both transportation and recreation.

- (A) an increasing number being
- (B) an increase in the number
- (C) increasing numbers that are
- (D) an increased number being
- (E) an increase in the numbers being

9. In the minds of many people living in England, before Australia was Australia, it was the antipodes, the opposite pole to civilization, an obscure and unimaginable place that was considered the end of the world.

- (A) before Australia was Australia, it was the antipodes
- (B) before there was Australia, it was the antipodes
- (C) it was the antipodes that was Australia
- (D) Australia was what was the antipodes
- (E) Australia was what had been known as the antipodes

10. A scarcity of salt can threaten the very life of a community, a fact that may explain the decline of several Maya cities.

- (A) can threaten the very life
- (B) is able to threaten the very life
- (C) can be very threatening for the life
- (D) may threaten some of the very lives
- (E) can threaten some of the very lives

11. Roy Wilkins was among the last of a generation of civil rights activists who led the nation through decades of change so profound many young Americans are not able to imagine, even less to remember, what segregation was like.

- (A) so profound many young Americans are not able to imagine, even less to remember
- (B) so profound that many young Americans cannot imagine, much less remember
- (C) so profound many young Americans cannot imagine nor even less remember
- (D) of such profundity many young Americans cannot imagine, even less can they remember
- (E) of such profundity that many young Americans are not able to imagine, much less to remember

12. The odds are about 4 to 1 against surviving a takeover offer, and many business consultants therefore advise that a company's first line of defense in eluding offers like these be to even refuse to take calls from likely corporate raiders.

- (A) that a company's first line of defense in eluding offers like these be to even refuse
- (B) that a company's first line of defense in eluding such offers be to refuse even
- (C) a company defending itself against offers of this kind that, as a first line of defense, they should even refuse
- (D) companies which are defending themselves against such an offer that, as a first line of defense, they should even refuse
- (E) that the first line of defense for a company who is eluding offers like these is the refusal even

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

13. By using a blend of saccharin aspartame to sweeten diet soda, with saccharin as the primary sweetener, it enables manufacturers to take advantage of the stability and low cost of saccharin and the good taste and better safety reputation of aspartame.

(A) By using a blend of saccharin aspartame to sweeten diet soda, with saccharin as the primary sweetener, it enables manufacturers

(B) Using a blend of saccharin and aspartame to sweeten diet soda, with saccharin as the primary sweetener, enables manufacturers

(C) If manufacturers would sweeten diet soda by using a blend of saccharin and aspartame, with saccharin as the primary sweetener, it enables them

(D) If manufacturers sweeten diet soda with a blend of saccharin and aspartame, using saccharin as the primary sweetener, it enables them

(E) If they sweeten diet soda with a blend of saccharin and aspartame, using saccharin as the primary sweetener, that enables manufacturers.

14. Downzoning, zoning that typically results in the reduction of housing density, allows for more open space in areas where little water or services exist.

(A) little water or services exist

(B) little water or services exists

(C) few services and little water exists

(D) there is little water or services available

(E) there are few services and little available water

15. Constance Horner, chief of the United States government's personnel agency, has recommended that the use of any dangerous or illegal drug in the five years prior to application for a job be grounds for not hiring an applicant.

(A) the use of any dangerous or illegal drug in the five years prior to application for a job be grounds for not hiring an applicant.

(B) any dangerous or illegal drug, if used in the five years prior to applying for a job, should be grounds not to hire the applicant

(C) an applicant's use of any dangerous or illegal drug in the five years prior to application for a job be grounds not to hire them.

(D) an applicant's use of any dangerous or illegal drug in the five years prior to applying for a job are grounds that they not be hired.

(E) for five years prior to applying for a job, an applicant's use of any dangerous or illegal drug be grounds for not hiring them.

SET 15

1. The value of the dollar in international markets will continue to increase, as it has been since interest rates began to rise.
- (A) as it has been
 - (B) as it has done
 - (C) which it has
 - (D) which it has been
 - (E) which it had been
2. It is well known in the supermarket industry that how items are placed on shelves and the frequency of inventory turnovers can be crucial to profits.
- (A) the frequency of inventory turnovers can be
 - (B) the frequency of inventory turnovers is often
 - (C) the frequency with which the inventory turns over is often
 - (D) how frequently is the inventory turned over are often
 - (E) how frequently the inventory turns over can be
3. The UNESCO treaty stipulates that art objects such as the Greek sculptures Lord Elgin took back to England early in the nineteenth century cannot be imported should they lack permission from the country of origin.
- (A) should they lack permission from
 - (B) lacking the permission of
 - (C) without permission from
 - (D) having had no permission from
 - (E) if they do not have permission from
4. After three months of investigation, it became apparent that both local and states taxes have not and probably will not be paid by the insolvent corporation.
- (A) and probably will not be paid
 - (B) been and probably will not be paid
 - (C) been paid and probably will not be
 - (D) been paid nor probably will be
 - (E) and will not be paid, probably
5. The committee had several suggestions for improving the quality of education: the class day and school year should be made longer for students at all levels; teachers' salaries raised by a 30 percent increase over three years; and United States educators should study patterns of educational success in other nations.
- (A) raised by a 30 percent increase
 - (B) raised by 30 percent
 - (C) should have a 30 percent increase
 - (D) should be raised 30 percent
 - (E) should be raised by a 30 percent increase
6. Born Janet Mariam Taylor Caldwell near Manchester, England, on September 7, 1900, her family moved to the United States when the future author was six,
- (A) her family moved to the United States when the future author was six
 - (B) her family then moved, when the future author was six, to the United States
 - (C) her family, when the future author was six, then moved to the United States
 - (D) when the future author was age six, her family moved to the United States
 - (E) the future author moved with her family to the United States at age six

7. The distribution of mass within the core of the Earth, like the mantle that surrounds the core, has been deduced from the orbital behavior of the Earth and the motions of satellites controlled by the gravity of the Earth.

- (A) the mantle that surrounds the core
- (B) that within the mantle surrounding the core
- (C) that of the mantle surrounding the core
- (D) the mantle the core surrounds
- (E) the distribution of mass within the mantle that surrounds the core

8. Growing competitive pressures may be encouraging auditors to bend the rules in favor of clients; auditors may, for instance, allow a questionable loan to remain on the books in order to maintain a bank's profits on paper.

- (A) clients; auditors may, for instance, allow
- (B) clients; as an instance, to allow
- (C) clients, like to allow
- (D) clients, such as to be allowing
- (E) clients; which might, as an instance, be the allowing of

9. Federal judges are sentencing white-collar criminals to prison with more and more frequency and the sentencing, even though still shorter than the average for crimes such as armed robbery, have increased in length.

- (A) more and more frequency and the sentencing, even though still shorter than the average for crimes such as armed robbery, have increased
- (B) more and more frequency and the sentencing, though still shorter than the average for such crimes as armed robbery, has increased
- (C) higher frequency and the sentences, even though still shorter than the average for crimes such as armed robbery, are increased
- (D) greater frequency and the sentencing, although still shorter than the average for such crimes as armed robbery, has been increasing
- (E) greater frequency and the sentences, though still shorter than the average for such crimes as armed robbery, have increased

10. In the last ten years, the dropout rate among Black high school students fell substantially over the past decade, while the number of Blacks who attend college is more than twice what it was.

- (A) fell substantially over the past decade, while the number of Blacks who attend college is more than twice what it was.
- (B) fell substantially, while the number of Blacks attending college is more than double what it was at the time
- (C) has fallen substantially, while the number of Blacks attending college has more than doubled
- (D) has fallen substantially over the past decade, while the number of Blacks attending college is more than twice what it was at that time.
- (E) has fallen substantially over the past decade, while the number of Blacks who are attending college are more than double what they were

11. Until the seventeenth century, no tradition of child portraiture existed; childhood was considered an unimportant phase of which there was no need to keep any record.

- (A) of which there was no need to keep any record
- (B) with no need to keep records
- (C) without need for keeping any record
- (D) and there was no need to keep records of it
- (E) whose records there was no need of

12. The residents' opposition to the spraying program has rekindled an old debate among those who oppose the use of pesticides and those who feel that the pesticides are necessary to save the trees.

- (A) among those who oppose the use of pesticides and
- (B) between those who oppose the use of pesticides and
- (C) among those opposing the use of pesticides with
- (D) between those who oppose the use of pesticides with
- (E) among those opposing the use of pesticides and

13. In other monogamous primate species except human beings, males and females tend to be of the same size and to fight off predators together.

- (A) In other monogamous primate species except human beings, males and females
- (B) Among species of monogamous primates other than human beings, males and females
- (C) The males and females of other monogamous primate species except human beings
- (D) Other than human beings, the males and females of monogamous primate species
- (E) Except for human beings, other males and females of species of monogamous primates

14. Many investors base their choice between bonds and stocks on comparing bond yields to the dividends available on common stocks.

- (A) between bonds and stocks on comparing bond yields to
- (B) among bonds and stocks on comparisons of bond yields to
- (C) between bonds and stocks on comparisons of bond yields with
- (D) among bonds and stocks on comparing bond yields and
- (E) between bonds and stocks on comparing bond yields with

15. George Sand (Aurore Lucile Dupin) was one of the first European writers to consider the rural poor to be legitimate subjects for literature and portray these with sympathy and respect in her novels.

- (A) to be legitimate subjects for literature and portray these
- (B) should be legitimate subjects for literature and portray these
- (C) as being legitimate subjects for literature and portray them
- (D) as if they were legitimate subjects for literature and portray them
- (E) legitimate subjects for literature and to portray them

SET 16

1. By a vote of four to one, the Federal Communications Commission increased the number of television stations that an individual or company may own from seven to twelve and to remove nearly all restrictions on the ownership of broadcast outlets.

- (A) may own from seven to twelve and to remove nearly all restrictions
- (B) could own from seven to twelve and for the removal of nearly all restrictions
- (C) may own from seven to twelve and for the removal of nearly all restrictions
- (D) could own from seven to twelve and for the removal of nearly all restrictions
- (E) may own from seven to twelve and removed nearly all restrictions

2. In a crowded, acquisitive world, the disappearance of life-styles such as those once followed by southern Africa's Bushmen and Australia's aborigines, requiring vast wild spaces and permitting little accumulation of goods seem inevitably doomed.

- (A) requiring vast wild spaces and permitting little accumulation of goods seem inevitably doomed.
- (B) requiring vast wild spaces and permitting little accumulation of goods, seems to be inevitably doomed.
- (C) which require vast wild spaces and permit little accumulation of goods seem to be inevitably doomed
- (D) life-styles that require vast wild spaces and permitting little accumulation of goods seem inevitable
- (E) life-styles requiring vast wild spaces and permitting little accumulation of goods, seems inevitable.

3. In the early part of the century, Alfred Adler proposed that patients' psychiatric symptoms, from phobias to depression, were ways of excusing themselves from life's responsibilities.

- (A) patients' psychiatric symptoms, from phobias to depression, were ways of excusing themselves
- (B) patients' psychiatric symptoms, from a phobia to depression, were ways to excuse themselves
- (C) patients' psychiatric symptoms, be they phobias or depression, were ways to excuse them
- (D) psychiatric symptoms, from phobias to depression, were ways for patients to excuse themselves
- (E) psychiatric symptoms, be it a phobia or depression, were to patients a way of excusing them

4. The domesticated camel, which some scholars date around the twelfth century B.C., was the key to the development of the spice trade in the ancient world.

- (A) The domesticated camel, which some scholars date
- (B) The domesticated camel, which some scholars have thought to occur
- (C) Domesticating the camel, dated by some scholars at
- (D) The domestication of the camel, thought by some scholars to have occurred
- (E) The camel's domestication, dated by some scholars to have been

5. Unlike their close cousins the blue jays, which demonstrate raucous, aggressive, selfish, and very individualistic habits, the behavior of the Mexican jay has been found to be quiet, cooperative, communal and even altruistic.

- (A) the behavior of the Mexican jay has been found to be
- (B) the Mexican jay's behavior has been found
- (C) it has been found that Mexican jays are
- (D) Mexican jays have been found to be
- (E) the Mexican jay has been found

6. Longtime California highway engineers say that in no period did the Pacific Coast Highway take a worse battering than it did in the winter and spring of 1983, nor was there ever a greater mud slide in the region than the one that occurred on May 2, 1983.

- (A) did the Pacific Coast Highway take a worse battering than it did in the winter and spring of 1983, nor
- (B) had the Pacific Coast Highway taken a worse battering than it did in the winter and spring of 1983, or
- (C) has the Pacific Coast Highway taken a worse battering than it had in the winter and spring of 1983, or
- (D) did the Pacific Coast Highway take a worse battering than it had in the winter and spring of 1983, or
- (E) did the Pacific Coast Highway take a worse battering than it has in the winter and spring of 1983, nor

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

7. Although one link in the chain was demonstrated to be weak but not sufficiently so to require the recall of the automobile.
- (A) demonstrated to be weak, but not sufficiently so to require
 - (B) demonstrated as weak, but it was not sufficiently so that it required
 - (C) demonstrably weak, but not sufficiently so to require
 - (D) demonstrably weak, it was not so weak as to require
 - (E) demonstrably weak, it was not weak enough that it required
8. Because Halley's comet changes orbit slightly during the seventy-six-year interval between passing close to Earth, it may veer onto a collision course with a planet sometime in the distant future.
- (A) between passing
 - (B) of passing
 - (C) between its passes
 - (D) of its passes
 - (E) as it passes
9. Consumers may not think of household cleaning products to be hazardous substances, but many of them can be harmful to health, especially if they are used improperly.
- (A) Consumers may not think of household cleaning products to be
 - (B) Consumers may not think of household cleaning products being
 - (C) A consumer may not think of their household cleaning products being
 - (D) A consumer may not think of household cleaning products as
 - (E) Household cleaning products may not be thought of, by consumers, as
10. The new contract forbids a strike by the transportation union.
- (A) forbids a strike by the transportation union
 - (B) forbids the transportation union from striking
 - (C) forbids that there be a strike by the transportation union
 - (D) will forbid the transportation union from striking
 - (E) will forbid that the transportation union strikes
11. Judge Forer recognizes that the American judicial system provides more safeguards for accused persons than does the legal system of any other country, but she believes there is a great disparity between the systems of justice accorded rich and poor.
- (A) for accused persons than does the legal system of any other country
 - (B) to accused persons as the legal system of any country
 - (C) for accused persons as the legal system of any country
 - (D) to accused persons as the legal system of any other country
 - (E) for accused persons than the legal system of any country
12. Never before had taxpayers confronted so many changes at once as they had in the Tax Reform Act of 1986.
- (A) so many changes at once as they had in
 - (B) at once as many changes as
 - (C) at one as many changes that there were with
 - (D) as many changes at once as they confronted in
 - (E) so many changes at once that confronted them in
13. Alaska regularly deposits some of its profits from the sale of oil into a special fund, with the intention to sustain the state's economy after the exhaustion of its oil reserves.
- (A) fund, with the intention to sustain the state's economy after the exhaustion of its oil reserves
 - (B) fund, the intention of which is to sustain the state's economy after they have exhausted their oil reserves
 - (C) fund intended to sustain the state's economy after oil reserves are exhausted
 - (D) fund intended to sustain the state's economy after exhausting its oil reserves
 - (E) fund that they intend to sustain the state's economy after oil reserves are exhausted

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

14. Camille Claudet worked continuously through the 1880's and early 1890's with the sculptor Auguste Rodin; since there are very few signed works of hers, the inescapable conclusion seems to be one of Claudet conceiving and executing part of Rodin's enormous production of that period.

(A) inescapable conclusion seems to be one of Claudet conceiving and executing part of Rodin's enormous production of that period.

(B) conclusion of Claudet conceiving and executing part of Rodin's enormous production of that period seems inescapable

(C) conclusion seems inescapable that part of Rodin's enormous production of that period was conceived and executed by Claudet

(D) conclusion of part of Rodin's enormous production of that period having been conceived and executed by Claudet seems inescapable

(E) seemingly inescapable conclusion is that Claudet would have conceived and executed part of Rodin's enormous production of that period

15. Before Colette, the female writers of France had been aristocrats, from Mme de Lafayette to Anne de Noailles; there were no Jane Austens or Bronte sisters, perhaps because there were almost no clergymen's daughters.

(A) were no Jane Austens or

(B) were not Jane Austens or

(C) was not Jane Austen nor the

(D) was not a Jane Austen or the

(E) was no Jane Austen or no

SET 17

1. The brain is something of a stimulus-reduction system, a means to reduce, in order to comprehend, the nearly infinite amount of stimuli that reach the senses at any given moment.
- (A) a means to reduce, in order to comprehend, the nearly infinite amount
 - (B) a means to reduce, in order to comprehend, the nearly infinite number
 - (C) the means of reducing for comprehending the nearly infinite number
 - (D) the means that reduces, in order to comprehend, the nearly infinite amount
 - (E) the means for reducing in order to comprehend the nearly infinite amount
2. Published in Harlem, the owner and editor of the *Messenger* were two young journalists, Chandler Owen and A. Philip Randolph, who would later make his reputation as a labor leader.
- (A) Published in Harlem, the owner and editor of the *Messenger* were two young journalists, Chandler Owen and A. Philip Randolph, who would later make his reputation as a labor leader.
 - (B) Published in Harlem, two young journalists, Chandler Owen and A. Philip Randolph, who would later make his reputation as a labor leader, were the owner and editor of the *Messenger*.
 - (C) Published in Harlem, the *Messenger* was owned and edited by two young journalists, A. Philip Randolph, who would later make his reputation as a labor leader, and Chandler Owen.
 - (D) The *Messenger* was owned and edited by two young journalists, Chandler Owen and A. Philip Randolph, who would later make his reputation as a labor leader, and published in Harlem.
 - (E) The owner and editor being two young journalists, Chandler Owen and A. Philip Randolph, who would later make his reputation as a labor leader, the *Messenger* was published in Harlem.
3. Federal legislation banning wild horses being killed, captured or harassed on federal lands has led to a surge in the population of mustangs.
- (A) wild horses being killed, captured or harassed on federal lands has
 - (B) wild horses from being killed, captured, or harassed on federal lands have
 - (C) that wild horses be killed, captured, or harassed on federal lands have
 - (D) the killing of, capture, or harassment of wild horses on federal lands have
 - (E) the killing, capture, or harassment of wild horses on federal lands has
4. Some foods may help potential alcoholics avoid alcoholism, just as dietary changes help others avoid heart disease.
- (A) just as dietary changes help
 - (B) as do dietary changes that help
 - (C) just as dietary changes that help
 - (D) as do dietary changes helping
 - (E) just as dietary changes helping
5. Contrary to earlier conjectures, it may be that increased atmospheric carbon dioxide as a result of burning fossil fuels would cool the globe by reducing the amount of solar energy absorbed by snow.
- (A) increased atmospheric carbon dioxide as a result of burning
 - (B) increased atmospheric carbon dioxide resulting from the combustion of
 - (C) increasing carbon dioxide in the atmosphere resulting from the combustion of
 - (D) carbon dioxide in the atmosphere that increased from burning
 - (E) atmospheric carbon dioxide that increased from burning
6. The great advantage of using plutonium rather than U-235 in the manufacture of weapons is plutonium is able to be chemically separated from uranium, since it is a different atom with entirely different chemical properties.
- (A) plutonium is able to be chemically separated from uranium, since it
 - (B) that plutonium is able to be separated chemically from uranium, being as it
 - (C) plutonium's and uranium's ability to be separated chemically from each other, since the former
 - (D) that plutonium can be chemically separated from uranium, since it
 - (E) plutonium and uranium can be separated chemically from each other and that plutonium

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

7. Contrary to popular opinion, the movement toward a service economy is leading neither to lower standards of living, more of an unequal distribution of income, or displacing the physical production of goods.

- (A) leading neither to lower standards of living, more of an unequal distribution of income, or
- (B) leading neither to lower standards of living nor a more unequal distribution of income, or
- (C) not leading to either lower standards of living nor to more of an unequal distribution of income, and neither is it
- (D) not leading to lower standards of living, more of an unequal distribution of income, and it is not
- (E) not leading to lower standards of living or to a more unequal distribution of income, nor is it

8. To politicians and cartographers, Syria is an invention of the twentieth century; but to scholars, the name refers to a once vast, occasionally powerful, and always proud empire.

- (A) refers to a once vast, occasionally powerful, always proud empire
- (B) refers to an at one time vast and occasionally powerful empire that was always proud
- (C) refers to an empire once vast, occasionally powerful, that was always proud
- (D) has reference to an at one time vast empire, occasionally powerful, that was always proud
- (E) has reference to an empire that was at one time vast, was occasionally powerful and always proud

9. In Egypt, in the late Paleolithic period, the climate changed, pastures became deserts, and the inhabitants were forced to withdraw to the land bordering the Nile from their hunting grounds.

- (A) inhabitants were forced to withdraw to the land bordering the Nile from their hunting grounds
- (B) inhabitants had been forced to withdraw from their hunting grounds to the land that bordered the Nile.
- (C) inhabitants were forced to withdraw from their hunting grounds to the land bordering the Nile
- (D) inhabitants having been forced to, withdrew from their hunting grounds to the land that bordered the Nile
- (E) inhabitants withdrew, because they were forced to, from their hunting grounds to the land bordering the Nile

10. Mr. Kryzak recommended that Social Security laws be changed so that medical plans be extended to those women who lose health coverage when her husband died.

- (A) be extended to those women who lose health coverage when her husband died.
- (B) be extended to those women who losing health coverage when their husband dies
- (C) are extended to those women who lose health coverage when their husband dies
- (D) are extended to those women who lost health coverage when their husbands die.
- (E) will be extended to those women losing health coverage when her husband dies

11. The Census Bureau predicts that within the next ten years a significant number of Black executives in the United States will have left corporate jobs so as to start their own business, as many Black engineers and computer experts have done already.

- (A) have left corporate jobs so as to start their own business, as many Black engineers and computer experts have done already
- (B) have left corporate jobs so they can start their own businesses, as have many Black engineers and computer experts already
- (C) have left corporate jobs to start their own businesses, as did many Black engineers and computer experts already
- (D) leave corporate jobs to start their own businesses, as many Black engineers and computer experts have done already
- (E) leave corporate jobs so as to start their own businesses, as many Black engineers and computer experts already have left.

12. Two new studies indicate that many people become obese more due to the fact that their bodies burn calories too slowly than overeating.

- (A) due to the fact that their bodies burn calories too slowly than overeating
- (B) due to their bodies burning calories too slowly than to eating too much
- (C) because their bodies burn calories too slowly than that they are overeaters
- (D) because their bodies burn calories too slowly than because they eat too much
- (E) because of their bodies burning calories too slowly than because of their eating too much

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

13. According to United States Air Force officials, a cannon shooting dead chickens at airplanes has proved helpful to demonstrate what kind of damage can result when jets fly into a flock of large birds.

- (A) shooting dead chickens at airplanes has proved helpful to demonstrate
- (B) shooting dead chickens at airplane has proved itself helpful as a demonstration of
- (C) shooting dead chickens at airplanes proves itself helpful as demonstrating
- (D) that shoots dead chickens at airplanes proves itself helpful to demonstrate
- (E) that shoots dead chickens at airplanes has proved helpful in demonstrating

14. Because natural gas is composed mostly of methane, a simple hydrocarbon, vehicles powered by natural gas emit less of certain pollutants than the burning of gasoline or diesel fuel

- (A) less of certain pollutants than the burning of gasoline or diesel fuel
- (B) fewer of certain pollutants than burning gasoline or diesel fuel do
- (C) less of certain pollutants than gasoline or diesel fuel
- (D) fewer of certain pollutants than does burning gasoline or diesel fuel
- (E) less of certain pollutants than those burning gasoline or diesel fuel

15. A firm that specializes in the analysis of handwriting claims from a one-page writing sample that it can assess more than three hundred personality traits, including enthusiasm, imagination, and ambition.

- (A) from a one-page writing sample that it can assess
- (B) from a one-page writing sample it has the ability of assessing
- (C) the ability, from a one-page writing sample, of assessing
- (D) to be able, from a one-page writing sample, to assess
- (E) being able to assess, from a one-page writing sample

SET 18

1. The recent surge in the number of airplane flights has clogged the nation's air-traffic control system, to lead to 55 percent more delays at airports, and prompts fears among some officials that safety is being compromised.

- (A) to lead to 55 percent more delays at airports, and prompts
- (B) leading to 55 percent more delay at airports and prompting
- (C) to lead to a 55 percent increase in delay at airports and prompt
- (D) to lead to an increase of 55 percent in delays at airports, and prompted
- (E) leading to a 55 percent increase in delays at airports and prompting

2. In recent years cattle breeders have increasingly used crossbreeding, in part that their steers should acquire certain characteristics and partly because cross breeding is said to provide hybrid vigor.

- (A) in part that their steers should acquire certain characteristics
- (B) in part for the acquisition of certain characteristics in their steers
- (C) partly because of their steers acquiring certain characteristics
- (D) partly because certain characteristics should be acquired by the steers
- (E) partly to acquire certain characteristics in their steers

3. The root systems of most flowering perennials either become too crowded, which results in loss in vigor, and spread too far outward, producing a bare center.

- (A) which results in loss in vigor, and spread
- (B) resulting in loss in vigor, or spreading
- (C) with the result of loss of vigor, or spreading
- (D) resulting in loss of vigor, or spread
- (E) with a resulting loss of vigor, and spread

4. In his research paper, Dr. Frosh, medical director of the Payne Whitney Clinic, distinguishes mood swings, which may be violent without their being grounded in mental disease, from genuine manic-depressive psychosis.

- (A) mood swings, which may be violent without their being grounded in mental disease, from genuine manic-depressive psychosis
- (B) mood swings, perhaps violent without being grounded in mental disease, and genuine manic-depressive psychosis
- (C) between mood swings, which may be violent without being grounded in mental disease, and genuine manic-depressive psychosis
- (D) between mood swings, perhaps violent without being grounded in mental disease, from genuine manic-depressive psychosis
- (E) genuine manic-depressive psychosis and mood swings, which may be violent without being grounded in mental disease

5. Unlike computer skills or other technical skills, there is a disinclination on the part of many people to recognize the degree to which their analytical skills are weak.

- (A) Unlike computer skills or other technical skills, there is a disinclination on the part of many people to recognize the degree to which their analytical skills are weak.
- (B) Unlike computer skills or other technical skills, which they admit they lack, many people are disinclined to recognize that their analytical skills are weak
- (C) Unlike computer skills or other technical skills, analytical skill, many people to recognize that they are weak to a degree.
- (D) Many people, willing to admit that they lack computer skills or other technical skills, are disinclined to recognize that their analytical skills are weak.
- (E) Many people have disinclination to recognize the weakness of their analytical skills while willing to admit their lack of computer skills or other technical skills.

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

6. Presenters at the seminar, one who is blind, will demonstrate adaptive equipment that allows visually impaired people to use computers.

- (A) one who
- (B) one of them who
- (C) and one of them who
- (D) one of whom
- (E) one of which

7. New theories propose that catastrophic impacts of asteroids and comets may have caused reversals in the Earth's magnetic field, the onset of ice ages, splitting apart continents 80 million years ago, and great volcanic eruptions.

- (A) splitting apart continents
- (B) the splitting apart of continents
- (C) split apart continents
- (D) continents split apart
- (E) continents that were split apart

8. So poorly educated and trained are many young recruits to the United States work force that many business executives fear this country will lose its economic preeminence.

- (A) So poorly educated and trained are many young recruits to the United States work force that
- (B) As poorly educated and trained as many young recruits to the United States work force are,
- (C) Because of many young recruits to the United States work force who are so poorly educated and trained,
- (D) That many young recruits to the United States work force are so poorly educated and trained is why
- (E) Many young recruits to the United States work force who are so poorly educated and trained explains why

9. Often visible as smog, ozone is formed in the atmosphere from hydrocarbons and nitrogen oxides, two major pollutants emitted by automobiles, react with sunlight.

- (A) ozone is formed in the atmosphere from
- (B) ozone is formed in the atmosphere when
- (C) ozone is formed in the atmosphere, and when
- (D) ozone, formed in the atmosphere when
- (E) ozone, formed in the atmosphere from

10. According to surveys by the National Institute on Drug Abuse, about 20 percent of young adults used cocaine in 1979, doubling those reported in the 1977 survey.

- (A) doubling those reported in the 1977 survey
- (B) to double the number the 1977 survey reported
- (C) twice those the 1977 survey reported
- (D) twice as much as those reported in the 1977 survey
- (E) twice the number reported in the 1977 survey

11. Some historians of science have argued that science moves forward not so much because of the insights of great thinkers but because of more mundane developments, such as improved tools and technologies.

- (A) because of the insights of great thinkers but because of
- (B) because of the insights of great thinkers as the results of
- (C) because of the insights of great thinkers as because of
- (D) through the insights of great thinkers but through
- (E) through the insights of great thinkers but results from

12. Like John McPhee's works, Ann Beattie painstakingly assembles in her works an interesting and complete world out of hundreds of tiny details about a seemingly uninteresting subject.

- (A) Like John McPhee's works, Ann Beattie painstakingly assembles in her works
- (B) Like John McPhee, Ann Beattie's works painstakingly assemble
- (C) Like John McPhee, Ann Beattie painstakingly assembles in her works
- (D) Just as John McPhee's, so Ann Beattie's works painstakingly assemble
- (E) Just as John McPhee, Ann Beattie painstakingly assembles in her works

13. Many women who might otherwise choose teaching as a career in the past are now going into business, government, and industry, areas where there are opportunities not previously available to them.
- (A) who might otherwise choose teaching as a career in the past
 - (B) who otherwise might once choose teaching as a career
 - (C) who might once have chosen teaching as a career
 - (D) who, in the past, might otherwise once have chosen teaching as a career
 - (E) who, as a career, might have chosen teaching in the past
14. The Senate approved immigration legislation that would grant permanent residency to millions of aliens currently residing here and if employers hired illegal aliens they would be penalized.
- (A) if employers hired illegal aliens they would be penalized
 - (B) hiring illegal aliens would be a penalty for employers
 - (C) penalize employers who hire illegal aliens
 - (D) penalizing employers hiring illegal aliens
 - (E) employers to be penalized for hiring illegal aliens
15. You could never find a surface solid enough to stand on Saturn because the planet is less dense than water.
- (A) solid enough to stand on Saturn
 - (B) on Saturn where it is solid enough to stand
 - (C) where it is solid enough that you can stand on Saturn
 - (D) on Saturn that is solid enough to stand
 - (E) that is so solid that one can stand on Saturn

SET 19

1. Poor management, outdated technology, competition from overseas, and steel's replacement to materials like aluminium and fibre-reinforced plastics have all been cited as causes for the decline of the United States steel industry.

- (A) steel's replacement to materials like
- (B) the replacement of steel by such materials as
- (C) the replacing of steel with materials of
- (D) the replacing of steel by means of materials like
- (E) to replace steel by materials such as

8. The demand for airplane mechanics is expected to grow about ten percent a year in the next decade, largely because new federal rules calling for major modifications to older planes and because the airlines are adding hundreds of new jets.

- (A) new federal rules calling for major modifications to older planes
- (B) new federal rules, which call for major modifications to older planes
- (C) new federal rules call for major modifications to older planes
- (D) major modifications to older planes called for by new federal rules
- (E) major modifications to older planes are called for according to new federal rules

3. In repousse, a method of sculpture, workers lay copper sheets over wooden molds, and then, using a variety of exotic hammers, carefully pounding the metal into shape.

- (A) In repousse, a method of sculpture, workers lay copper sheets over wooden molds, and then, using a variety of exotic hammers, carefully pounding the metal into shape
- (B) Repousse is a method of sculpture in which workers lay copper sheets over wooden molds and then, using a variety of exotic hammers, carefully pound the metal into shape
- (C) Repousse workers, who do a method of sculpture by laying copper sheets over wooden molds, use a variety of exotic hammers and carefully pound the metal into shape in order to do repousse, a method of sculpture.
- (D) Workers who lay copper sheets over wooden molds use a variety of exotic hammers and carefully pound the metal into shape in order to do repousse, a method of sculpture.
- (E) Laying copper sheets over wooden molds, and using a variety of exotic hammers in order to pound the metal into shape, repousse is a method of sculpture done by workers

4. As a result of medical advances, many people that might at one time have died as children of such infections as diphtheria, pneumonia, or rheumatic fever now live well into old age.

- (A) that might at one time have died as children
- (B) who might once have died in childhood
- (C) that as children might once have died
- (D) who in childhood might have at one time died
- (E) who, when they were children, might at one time have died

5. Charles Darwin argued that plant and animal species were evolved slowly through random mutation and natural selection instead of created instantaneously.

- (A) plant and animal species were evolved slowly through random mutation and natural selection instead of created instantaneously
- (B) plant and animal species were not created instantaneously but rather evolved slowly through random mutation and natural selection
- (C) plant and animal species were slowly evolved through random mutation and natural selection instead of instantaneous creation
- (D) species of plants and animals, rather than being created instantaneously, were slowly evolved through random mutation and natural selection
- (E) species of plants and animals evolved slowly through random mutation and natural selection rather than instantaneous creation

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

6. One of the most powerful driving forces behind recycling is the threat of legislation that would require companies that they take more responsibility for the disposal of its products.
- (A) that they take more responsibility for the disposal of its products
 - (B) that they should take more responsibility for disposing of products
 - (C) having to take more responsibility for disposing of their products
 - (D) to take more responsibility for the disposal of their products
 - (E) taking more responsibility for their product's disposal
7. From the time of its defeat by the Germans in 1940 until its liberation in 1944, France was a bitter and divided country; a kind of civil war raged in the Vichy government between those who wanted to collaborate with the Nazis with those who opposed them.
- (A) between those who wanted to collaborate with the Nazis with those who opposed
 - (B) between those who wanted to collaborate with the Nazis and those who opposed
 - (C) between those wanting to collaborate with the Nazis with those opposing
 - (D) among those who wanted to collaborate with the Nazis and those who opposed
 - (E) among those wanting to collaborate with the Nazis with those opposing
8. From the bark of the paper birch tree the Menomini crafted a canoe about twenty feet long and two feet wide, with small ribs and rails of cedar, which could carry four persons or eight hundred pounds of baggage so light that a person could easily portage it around impeding rapids.
- (A) baggage so light
 - (B) baggage being so light
 - (C) baggage, yet being so light
 - (D) baggage, and so light
 - (E) baggage yet was so light
9. The financial crash of October 1987 demonstrated that the world's capital markets are integrated more closely than never before and events in one part of the global village may be transmitted to the rest of the village—almost instantaneously.
- (A) integrated more closely than never before and
 - (B) closely integrated more than ever before so
 - (C) more closely integrated as never before while
 - (D) more closely integrated than ever before and that
 - (E) more than ever before closely integrated as
10. Species of insects or birds that are accidentally introduced into a new country often become pests because they now lack their predators from their former habitat.
- (A) they now lack their predators from their former habitat
 - (B) of the predators they now lack from their former habitat
 - (C) of the predators of their former habitat that are now absent
 - (D) the predators they encountered in their former habitat are absent
 - (E) their predators they encountered in their former habitat are lacking now
11. Over 4,000 years ago, the inhabitants of pre-Columbian America built hundreds of cities with stone temples and palaces, colossal stone sculptures were erected, and they fashioned innumerable smaller artworks from precious jade and clay.
- (A) colossal stone sculptures were erected, and they fashioned innumerable smaller artworks
 - (B) erected colossal stone sculptures, and they fashioned innumerable smaller artworks
 - (C) erected colossal stone sculptures, and fashioned innumerable smaller artworks
 - (D) colossal stone sculptures were erected, and innumerable smaller artworks were fashioned
 - (E) erected colossal stone sculptures, and innumerable smaller artworks were fashioned

12. Published in 1922, Claude Mckay became familiar to poetry readers through *Harlem Shadows*, a book that helped to spur a literary movement known as the Harlem Renaissance.

(A) Published in 1922, Claude Mckay became familiar to poetry readers through *Harlem Shadows*, a book that helped

(B) Published in 1922, *Harlem Shadows* was the book by which Claude Mckay became familiar to readers of poetry helping

(C) Published in 1922, *Harlem Shadows* was the book by which Claude Mckay became familiar to poetry readers and helped

(D) Claude Mckay became familiar to readers of poetry through the publication in 1922 of *Harlem Shadows*, a book that helped

(E) *Harlem Shadows* was published in 1922 and was the book by which Claude Mckay became familiar to poetry readers, helping

13. Unlike a typical automobile loan, which requires a fifteen-to twenty-percent down payment, the lease-loan buyer is not required to make an initial deposit on the new vehicle.

(A) the lease-loan buyer is not required to make

(B) with lease-loan buying there is no requirement of

(C) lease-loan buyers are not required to make

(D) for the lease-loan buyer there is no requirement of

(E) a lease-loan does not require the buyer to make

14. In the late seventh century, in a dispute over whether the Prophet Muhammad's son-in-law, Ali, should carry on as the fourth caliph, Muhammad's successor, Islam split into two branches, the Sunnis and the Shiites.

(A) over whether the Prophet Muhammad's son-in-law, Ali, should carry on as the fourth caliph, Muhammad's successor

(B) over if Ali, the Prophet Muhammad's son-in-law, was going to carry on and be the fourth caliph, Muhammad's successor

(C) over whether Ali, the Prophet Muhammad's son-in-law, was going to carry on and be the fourth caliph, Muhammad's successor

(D) as to whether the fourth caliph, Muhammad's successor, is to be the Prophet Muhammad's son-in-law, Ali

(E) concerning if the fourth caliph, Muhammad's successor, was to be the Prophet Muhammad's son-in-law, Ali

15. Etruscan women did not take their husband's name, as Roman women did, but retained her own through life.

(A) Etruscan women did not take their husband's name, as Roman women did

(B) Etruscan women did not take their husband's names, as Roman women did

(C) Etruscan women did not take a husband's name, as did a Roman woman

(D) Unlike a Roman woman, an Etruscan woman did not take her husband's name

(E) Unlike Roman women, Etruscan women did not take their husband's names

SET 20

1. The report on the gross national product - the nation's total production of goods and services - showed that second-quarter inflation was somewhat lower than a previous estimation and the savings rate slightly higher.

- (A) a previous estimation and the savings rate slightly higher
- (B) a previous estimation and with a slightly higher savings rate
- (C) a previous estimate and that the savings rate is slightly higher
- (D) previously estimated and a slightly higher savings rate
- (E) previously estimated and that the savings rate was slightly higher

2. Lacking information about energy use, people tend to overestimate the amount of energy used by equipment such as lights, that are visible and must be turned on and off, and underestimate that used by unobtrusive equipment, such as water heaters.

- (A) equipment such as lights, that are visible and must be turned on and off and underestimate that
- (B) equipment, such as lights, that are visible and must be turned on and off and underestimate it when
- (C) equipment, such as lights, that is visible and must be turned on and off and underestimate it when
- (D) visible equipment, such as lights, that must be turned on and off and underestimate that
- (E) visible equipment, such as lights, that must be turned on and off and underestimate it when

3. In June of 1987, *The Bridge of Trinquetaille*, Vincent van Gogh's view of an iron bridge over the Rhone sold for \$20.2 million and it was the second highest price ever paid for a painting at auction.

- (A) Rhone sold for \$20.2 million and it was
- (B) Rhone, which sold for \$ 20.2 million, was
- (C) Rhone was sold for \$20.2 million,
- (D) Rhone was sold for \$20.2 million, being
- (E) Rhone, sold for \$20.2 million, and was

4. What was as remarkable as the development of the compact disc has been the use of the new technology to revitalize, in better sound than was ever before possible, some of the classic recorded performance of the pre-LP era.

- (A) What was as remarkable as the development of the compact disc
- (B) The thing that was as remarkable as developing the compact disc
- (C) No less remarkable than the development of the compact disc
- (D) Developing the compact disc has been none the less remarkable than
- (E) Development of the compact disc has been no less remarkable as

5. Along with the drop in producer prices announced yesterday, the strong retail sales figures released today seem like it is indicative that the economy, although growing slowly, is not nearing a recession.

- (A) like it is indicative that
- (B) as if to indicate
- (C) to indicate that
- (D) indicative of
- (E) like an indication of

6. As a result of the continuing decline in the birth rate, less people will enter the labor force in the 1980's than did in the 1960's and 1970's, a twenty-year period during which people born after the war swelled the ranks of workers.

- (A) less people will enter the labor force in the 1980's than
- (B) less people will be entering the labor force in the 1980's as
- (C) fewer people will enter the labor force in the 1980's as
- (D) fewer people will be entering the labor force in the 1980's as
- (E) fewer people will enter the labor force in the 1980's than

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

7. In one of the bloodiest battles of the Civil War, fought at Sharpsburg, Maryland, on September 17, 1862, four times as many Americans were killed as would later be killed on the beaches of Normandy during D-Day.

- (A) Americans were killed as
- (B) Americans were killed than
- (C) Americans were killed than those who
- (D) more Americans were killed as there
- (E) more Americans were killed as those who

8. She was a child prodigy, and Clara Schumann developed into one of the greatest pianists of her time.

- (A) She was a child prodigy, and Clara Schumann
- (B) A child prodigy, Clara Schumann
- (C) Child prodigy that she was, Clara Schumann
- (D) Clara Schumann has been a child prodigy, and she
- (E) Being a child prodigy, Clara Schumann

9. Maine will face a serious shortage of timber by the year 2000, the result of a major infestation of spruce budworm, that much Maine's spruce and fir forests are coming to maturity, and a rapid expansion of the paper business.

- (A) that much Maine's spruce and fir forests are coming to maturity
- (B) the coming to maturity of much of Maine's spruce and fir forests
- (C) much of Maine's spruce and fir forests are coming to maturity
- (D) Maine's spruce and fir forests, much of which is coming maturity
- (E) that maturity is coming to much of Maine's spruce and fir forests

10. Through waste conversion into salable materials and using energy that would otherwise be wasted, many companies have found that they can reduce costs and pollution simultaneously.

- (A) Through waste conversion into salable materials and using energy that would otherwise be wasted
- (B) Through converting wastes into salable materials and the use of otherwise wasted energy
- (C) By converting wastes into salable materials and using energy that would otherwise be wasted
- (D) By the converting of wastes into salable materials and waste energy use
- (E) By waste conversion into salable materials and waste energy use

11. When Mary Webb died at the age of forty-six, literature lost a voice that promised to speak for Shropshire with the poignancy that Thomas Hardy had spoken for Wessex and Emily Bronte did for Yorkshire.

- (A) with the poignancy that Thomas Hardy had spoken for Wessex and Emily Bronte did
- (B) with poignancy like that with which Thomas Hardy had spoken for Wessex and Emily Bronte had
- (C) as poignantly as Thomas Hardy for Wessex, and Emily Bronte spoke
- (D) as poignantly as Thomas Hardy had spoken for Wessex, and Emily Bronte
- (E) poignantly, as did Thomas Hardy for Wessex, and Emily Bronte had spoken

12. Under a provision of the Constitution that was never applied, Congress has been required to call a convention for considering possible amendments to the document when formally asked to do it by the legislatures of two-thirds of the states.

- (A) was never applied, Congress has been required to call a convention for considering possible amendments to the document when formally asked to do it
- (B) was never applied, there has been a requirement that Congress call a convention for consideration of possible amendments to the document when asked to do it formally
- (C) was never applied, whereby Congress is required to call a convention for considering possible amendments to the document when asked to do it formally
- (D) has never been applied, whereby Congress is required to call a convention to consider possible amendments to the document when formally asked to do so
- (E) has never been applied, Congress is required to call a convention to consider possible amendments to the document when formally asked to do so

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

13. An effort to upgrade the health care of children begun two years ago is starting to save lives in dramatic numbers, according to the executive board of the United Nations Children's Fund.

- (A) to upgrade the health care of children begun two years ago
- (B) begun two years ago for upgrading the health care of children
- (C) begun two years ago to upgrade the health care of children
- (D) at upgrading the health care of children begun two years ago
- (E) that has begun two years ago to upgrade the health care of children

14. As measured by the Commerce Department, corporate profits peaked in the fourth quarter of 1988 and have slipped since then, as many companies have been unable to pass on higher costs.

- (A) and have slipped since then, as many companies have been unable to pass on higher costs.
- (B) and have slipped since then, the reason being because many companies have been unable to pass on higher costs
- (C) and slipped since then, many companies being unable to pass on higher costs
- (D) but, many companies unable to pass on higher costs, they have slipped since then
- (E) yet are slipping since then, because many companies were unable to pass on higher costs

15. The only strategic metal in which the United States is self-sufficient, molybdenum is a soft substance that can, paradoxically, be used to harden steel in alloys, as well as a lubricant, and, in trace amounts, in nutritional supplements to help prevent tooth decay.

- (A) to harden steel in alloys, as well as a lubricant, and, in trace amounts, in nutritional supplements
 - (B) to harden steel in alloys, as well as a lubricant, and a nutritional supplement in trace amounts
 - (C) in alloys to harden steel, as well as a lubricant and nutritional supplement in trace amounts
 - (D) in alloys to harden steel; it can also be used as a lubricant and, in trace amounts, as a nutritional supplement
 - (E) in alloys to harden steel; it can also be used as well as a lubricant and nutritional supplement in trace amounts
-

Chapter 19

ANSWERS & ANALYSIS

° Read the full analysis of each question even if you have answered it correctly, because the identification and explanation of the errors in the wrong choices will help you to readily spot similar errors if they are built into the main sentence itself in another question.

Mark the questions which you had answered wrongly, so that *you can specially revise them in the last week before you sit for your test.*

SET 1

1. C 2. D 3. C 4. B 5. E 6. E 7. E 8. A 9. C 10. D 11. C 12. A 13. C 14. C 15. B

1. (*The error in this sentence is one of Misplaced Modifier*) A participial phrase in the beginning of the sentence should alert you of the existence of a misplaced modifier in the sentence. Indeed there is one in this sentence, because an 'idea' could not have been repelled by bodily punishment.

What the author intends to say is that *Quakers* (an influential non-political group in England in the first half of the twentieth century consisting of intellectuals) were repelled by bodily punishment such as maiming and branding, and suggested reforms of the penal system in the form of penitentiaries (meaning *prisons*). So, the main clause of the sentence must start with the word 'Quakers'.

Among the choices, only (C) and (D) start with this word. Between the two, (C) consists of a *phrase* and reflects the intention of the author precisely, while (D) is a full *clause* in the passive voice.

(Remember that, if there is no other error and if the intention of the author is brought out clearly, a *phrase* is preferable to a *clause*, and a sentence in the *active* voice is preferable to one in the *passive* voice.)

So, between (C) and (D), the former is the better choice, and is the answer.

{The underlined portion of the given sentence also has the error of a *singular* subject ('idea') having a *plural* predicate ('were')}

2. (*Pronoun error*) The presence of 'it' in the underlined part should alert you of a pronoun error in the sentence. Remember the rule that *every pronoun must have an antecedent within the sentence*. So, what is the antecedent of 'it'? The only *singular* noun phrase in the first part of the sentence is 'an adequate supply system'. But does the author intend to say that 'an adequate supply system' was a major cause of the failure of Napoleon's invasion of Russia? No. On the contrary, what he intends to say is that the *absence* of an adequate supply system was the major cause of that failure. So, the *absence of an antecedent* for the pronoun 'it' is the grammatical error in the given sentence. So, (A) is wrong.

The other choices mention the reason for the failure correctly, but use the phrases 'The French *being* unable'; 'For the French *to be* unable'; 'The *inability* of the French'; and 'The French *inability*'.

Among these, 'The *inability* of the French' is the most idiomatic phrase, and (D) is the answer.

3. (*Absence of parallelism in structure*) Three characteristics of bulls and cows are sought to be enumerated in the given sentence, and you should therefore be alerted of a possible error relating to parallelism in structure. Of the three characteristics, two are mentioned by the phrases 'receiving awards' and 'fetching unprecedented prices' (both starting with *gerunds*) while the third is mentioned as 'excited enormous interest', thereby disturbing parallelism. To restore parallelism, this word must be corrected as 'exciting'. So, (C) is the answer.

4. (*Error of tense*) If there is an error in the underlined part ('were found to have increased difficulties'), it must be either relating to tense in the phrase 'were found', or relating to *number* in the phrase 'increased difficulties'.

A quick look at the answer choices shows the phrases 'have been found', 'were found', 'had been found' and 'have been found', giving us the hint that we should examine the given sentence for an error in the use of the correct *tense*.

There is indeed such an error, because the first part of the sentence (*appears* to play a role) is in the *present* tense, while the second underlined part (*were found* to have) is in the *past* tense. So (A) is wrong.

(C) and (D) also have the same error, and can be rejected for that reason alone.

(B) and (E) both have the correct 'present perfect' tense. But (B) mentions 'increased difficulty', while (E) talks of 'increasing difficulties'.

The first part of the sentence talks of a *completed action* 'surgically removed olfactory nerves' and its effect must also something *completed* such as 'increased difficulty', and not something *incomplete* such as 'increasing

difficulties’.

So, (B) is a better choice than (E), and is the answer.

5. (Comparing ‘apples and oranges’) *Whenever a phrase indicating comparison (such as ‘more than’, ‘less than’, ‘as good as’, ‘better than’) is found in a sentence, you should feel alerted about a possible error of comparing an apple with an orange.* Indeed the given sentence has this error, because it seeks to compare ‘hourly rate in Allenby plant’ with ‘wages in many nearby factories’ (wages means weekly or monthly salaries). So, (A) is wrong.

(B) also has the same error, and can be discarded.

(C) and (D) both correct this error, but have the error of tense by introducing the *present* tense in the predicates (‘are’ and ‘is’) while the verb in the non-underlined part ‘realized’ is in the *past* tense.

(E) completes a cogent, unambiguous and grammatical sentence, and is the answer.

6. (Appropriate preposition) The given sentence has the awkward phrase “led the Saudi authorities’ granting a concession” indicating that there is probably an error of idiom arising out of the use of a *gerund* in place of an *infinitive*. The phrase “led the Saudi authorities to grant a concession” in two of the answer choices confirms this suspicion. The phrase ‘led to grant’ is certainly more idiomatic than the phrase ‘led granting’. So, (A), (B) and (C) are wrong.

Between the phrases ‘the company that later will be known as being’ and ‘the company later to be known as’, the latter is much shorter and more precise. So, between (D) and (E), we should select (E) as the answer.

(Remember that, even if you were not sure of the answer, you would have been correct by choosing the shorter version.)

7. (The use of ‘if’ and ‘whether’) *Whenever you find the word ‘if’ in the underlined portion of a sentence, you should suspect that it has been erroneously used in place of ‘whether’.* The use of the word ‘whether’ in two of the answer choices should confirm this suspicion. Remember that the word ‘if’ must be used only as a *future conditionality*, and not when an *option* is indicated. The given sentence talks of a speculation which implies that it may or may not be true. So, the proper word to use here is ‘whether’ and not ‘if’.

(A), (B) and (C) can all be discarded for this reason alone.

The main difference between (D) and (E) is that the former uses the *past* tense (‘did not start’) while the latter uses the *past perfect* tense (‘had started’). Now, the *speculation* must have come *after* the *starting of the rumour*. So, if the speculation is mentioned in the *past* tense (‘might speculate’), the starting of the rumour must be mentioned in the *past perfect* tense. So, (E) is the answer.

(E) is better than (D) in other respects also because the phrase ‘wonder whether’ is neater than ‘wonder as to whether’, and the phrase ‘eager for profit’ is neater than ‘in its eagerness for profit’.

(In this case also, you could have arrived at the correct answer between (D) and (E) by just choosing the shorter one.)

8. (The use of ‘distinguish X from Y’). *Whenever you find the word ‘distinguish’ in the given sentence, you should be alerted about the possibility of a wrong preposition being used with it.* The correct phrase involving this word is ‘distinguish X from Y’. The given sentence uses this correct phrase, and is probably the answer.

Now, scanning the answer choices, we find that they all result in wrong phrases ‘distinguish X and Y’, ‘distinguish X or Y’, ‘distinguish between X or Y’ and ‘distinguish among X or Y’.

So, we can confirm (A) itself as the answer.

(Remember that in a set of 15 questions, one can expect 3 (or 20%) to have (A) as the answer. The number could be either 2 or 4, but never less than 2 or greater than 4. Since we have not encountered (A) as the answer in the first seven questions, we can be fairly confident that our choice of (A) in this case must be correct.)

9. (Redundancy) The obvious error in the given sentence is the unnecessary repetition of the same idea in the phrase ‘soaring rates of liability insurance have risen’, because ‘soaring’ itself means ‘rising’. So, (A) is wrong.

(D) and (E) also use the words ‘rises’ and ‘risen’ respectively, and can be discarded for that reason alone.

The differences between choices (B) and (C) are in the phrases ‘rates of liability insurance’ and ‘rates for liability insurance’ and in the phrases ‘are a force for’ and ‘are forcing’.

If you substitute the word ‘premium’ for ‘rate’, you can immediately conclude that ‘premium for insurance’, and not ‘premium of insurance’, is the correct phrase. Also, the *verb* form of a word (‘are forcing’) is always considered to be more idiomatic than its *noun* form (‘are a force for’). So, on both these counts, (C) is a better choice than (B).

(If you are still in doubt, apply the rule of choosing the shorter between the two, and you will still get (C) as the answer!)

10. (Quantity word) Remember that the phrase ‘each other’ must be used only when referring to two persons

or things. Whenever the number involved is more than two, the correct phrase to be used is 'one another'. The non-underlined part of the sentence talks of the 'anatomy of plants', meaning the anatomy of *all* plants in nature. Their number, obviously, is in thousands; so the use of the phrase 'each other' to refer to them is ungrammatical and (A) is wrong.

(B) and (E) also contain the same error, and can be discarded for that reason alone.

Though (C) is shorter than (D), it has the error of using the conjunction 'where' (which should be used only to refer to a *place*) to refer to 'way' (meaning 'manner' in the given context). Moreover, it is not the intention of the author that every plant must be compared only to the one *next to it* and not to *all other plants*. So, (C) is wrong.

(D) has no error, completes a clear, cogent, unambiguous and grammatical sentence, and is the answer.

{The use of the *present* tense 'the ways in which they *are* related to one another' when the first part of the sentence ('*made* almost no attempt') is in the *past* tense is *not* a grammatical error, because the relationships between plants constitute a *continuing* phenomenon and are the same in the twentyfirst century as they were in the medieval era.}

11. (*Special types of sentences*) The expression 'The more the children use both Spanish and English' must be complemented by a *similar phrase* in the latter part. (See the chapter on Special Sentences.) So, the phrase 'their intellectual advantage is greater' in the second part of the sentence must be replaced by '*the greater their intellectual advantage*'.

Among the choices, it is only (C) that has this beginning. It also fits in well into the sentence.

So, (C) is the answer.

12. (*Subjunctive mood*) *Whenever you find verbs such as 'demand', 'order', 'request' etc in the given sentence, you should test it for the correct grammatical form of the subjunctive mood.* The use of the present tense verb 'pay' in the sentence is correct from this point of view. The given sentence has no other error, and (A) itself can be chosen as the answer *unless we find an even more elegant version among the other choices*.

(B), (D) and (E) have the expressions 'demand to pay', 'demand to pay' and 'demand should pay' which are *inappropriate* for a sentence in the subjunctive mood.

(C) has the error of using an *inappropriate preposition*: the grammatical phrase is 'payment ... *of* an increased share', and not 'payment ... *for* an increased share'.

So, we can confirm (A) itself as the answer.

13. (*Wrong word order*) *A quick scanning of the answer choices shows that all of them use almost the same words but written in different sequences, indicating that the error, if any, in the given sentence is the use of a wrong word order.* When we examine the sentence closely, we can see that there is indeed such an error. The given sentence would imply that two of the important capabilities of even old people are 'the output of the heart under stress' and 'the output of the heart under intellectual vigour'. While the former phrase makes sense, the latter phrase does not.

Obviously the author wishes to list the two important capabilities of old people as 'the output of the heart under stress' and 'intellectual vigour'. So, in order to remove the ambiguity, the phrase 'intellectual vigour' must be stated first, so that *it does not come after the preposition 'under'*.

So, (A) is wrong.

(B) has the same error, and can be eliminated for that reason alone.

(E) would similarly result in the phrase 'effect of stress on intellectual vigor', which cannot be considered to be a capability of old people. So, (E) is also wrong.

(C) and (D) correct the basic error in the given sentence. The difference between them is in the phrases 'output of the heart under stress', and 'the effect of stress on the heart's output'. Both are grammatically correct, but *the former is shorter and more idiomatic*, and is the *better choice*.

So, (C) is the answer.

14. (*Wrong word choice*) What the author wishes to say is that Alfred Dreyfus was in prison for twelve years before *he* was exonerated. The clause 'before there was exoneration' does not have this essential pronoun. So, (A) is wrong.

(D) also has the same error, and can be discarded for that reason alone.

In the phrase 'he was *to be* exonerated' in (B), the phrase 'to be' is redundant.

Though the phrases 'being exonerated' in (C) and 'having been exonerated' in (E) also do not have the pronoun 'he', this pronoun is understood in the context of the sentence, and its absence cannot be considered an error.

The difference between (C) and (E) lies in the phrases 'being exonerated and freed', and 'being freed, having been exonerated'.

Of these, the former is shorter and is therefore more idiomatic, and is the answer.

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

15. (*Asymmetry in a two-part sentence*) If we remove the second main clause ('and often is') from the sentence, we get the expression 'jury service *can the most rewarding* civic duty'. Now the word 'can' is only an *auxiliary* verb, and *cannot form a predicate of a sentence by itself*. So, there is lack of symmetry in this two-part sentence, and it should be corrected as 'jury service *can be, and often is, the most rewarding* civic duty'.

(B) makes this correction, and does not have any other error, and is the answer.

The introduction of the *present perfect* tense ('often *has been*') in (C) is wrong, because the other two verbs in the sentence ('*can be*' and '*perform*') are in the *simple present* tense.

(D) can also be rejected for the same reason. It has the additional error of introducing an element of *doubt* in the use of the phrase '*may have been*', whereas the author's intention is to make a *positive assertion* about jury service.

(B) unnecessarily mixes the *past* tense ('might be') and *present perfect* tense ('has been' and 'have performed') and can be rejected for that reason.

SET 2

1. B 2. C 3. C 4. B 5. E 6. B 7. B 8. A 9. D 10. E 11. C 12. D 13. E 14. E 15. B

1. (*Word choice*) There is no grammatical error in the given sentence. But, as we have pointed out in our lesson, GMAT test-setters prefer the single verb 'quadrupled' to the phrase 'multiplied by four times'. Since we find the phrase 'has almost quadrupled' in choice (B), we should prefer it to the phrase 'has multiplied nearly four times' in (A).

None of (C), (D) and (E) has the word 'quadrupled', and may be rejected for that reason alone.

So, (B) is the answer.

2. (*Pronoun error*) The presence of the pronoun '*their*' in the underlined part of the sentence must alert you of a possible pronoun error in it. There is indeed one in this sentence because there is *no appropriate plural noun* in the sentence which can constitute the antecedent of the plural pronoun '*their*'.

The fact that two of the answer choices have the pronoun '*its*' also confirms this suspicion.

So, (A) is wrong.

(B) and (D) also have the same plural pronoun '*their*', and can be rejected for that reason alone.

The difference between the remaining choices (C) and (E) is in the use of the phrases '*more apparent than* in its' and '*as apparent as it is* in its'. There is redundancy in (E) because it can just be written as '*as apparent as* in its', and the introduction of the clause '*it is*' is superfluous.

So, (C) is the better choice between the two, and is the answer.

3. (*Redundancy and pronoun error*) The appropriate correlative conjunction is '*as much by as by*'. So, the phrase '*as much by as it was by*' in the given sentence has a redundancy in the use of the clause '*it was*'. (This error is similar to the one in choice (E) of Qn. 2 above.)

Moreover, the use of the *singular* pronoun '*it*' to represent the *plural* noun '*efforts*' is wrong. So, (A) is not the answer.

(C) corrects both these errors, and is the answer.

The other choices lack the complement ('as by') of the correlative conjunction '*as much by as by*', and are wrong.

4. (*Redundancy*) The error in the given sentence is the redundancy in the phrase '*fell down*', because the verb '*fell*' itself indicates that the direction was downward. (The phrases '*rise up*' and '*ascends upwards*' are also similarly wrong.)

(C) also has the same error, and can be discarded for that reason alone.

We can learn from the given sentence that the Great Depression *continued for at least four years* - from 1929 to 1933. The phrase '*at the time of the Great Depression*' in (C) and (D) would, on the other hand, imply that the Great Depression took place *at a specific point of time*. So, (D) can be discarded for that reason.

The difference between (B) and (E) is in the *sequence of words*: '*fell by nearly fifty percent from its peak in 1929 to its nadir in 1933*' and '*fell from its peak in 1929 to its nadir in 1933 by nearly fifty percent*'. Of these, the former is more idiomatic because it quantifies the '*fall*' (as nearly fifty percent) *immediately after that verb*.

So, (B) is the answer.

5. (*Appropriate preposition*) The given sentence has the error of using a wrong preposition, because the idiomatic phrase is '*plead guilty to*' and not '*plead guilty for*'. The use of '*to*' in two of the answer choices confirms this. (A), (B) and (C) all have this error, and can be eliminated for that reason alone.

Again, the proper idiomatic phrases are 'failure to report' and 'fail to report', and not 'failure in reporting' or 'fail in reporting'.

So, (D) can be eliminated for this reason.

(E) completes a grammatical and unambiguous sentence, and is the answer.

6. (*Use of the correct degree*) The comparative degree should be used *only when there are just two things to be compared*. The opening phrase ('of all the possible disasters') in the sentence suggests that these disasters are *many in number*. So, the use of the comparative degree in the phrase 'more difficult' is incorrect. Nor is this phrase followed by 'than' that is required in a sentence in the comparative degree. So, (A) is wrong.

(D) has the same errors, and may also be discarded.

(E) can be eliminated because of its obvious clumsiness.

The phrase 'may be' in (C) is an independent predicate by itself and requires a conjunction to connect it to the other part of the sentence, but it is missing. So, (C) is wrong.

(B) completes a grammatical, clear and unambiguous sentence, and is the answer.

7. (*Parallelism in structure*) When the given sentence seeks to list three or more attributes of something, you must feel alerted about a possible error of lack of parallelism in structure. There is indeed a lack of such parallelism in the sentence in the use of the phrases "world's population", "world consumption" and "its economic goods and services". For restoring parallelism, the second-mentioned phrase 'world consumption' should be corrected as 'its consumption'. So, (A) is wrong.

(E) also has the same error as (A), and can be discarded for that reason alone.

(C) and (D) both use the pronoun 'its', but introduce the error in reverse by changing the first phrase into "world population".

(B) restores perfect parallelism, is unambiguous and grammatical, and is the answer.

8. (*Misplaced modifier*) The commencement of the sentence with the participial phrase "By studying" must alert you of a possible error of 'misplaced modifier' in the sentence. A careful reading of the sentence shows that there is *no such error* in it because it is the *biophysicists* who study the primitive visual systems of single-cell organisms, and the second part of the sentence has rightly commenced with the noun *biophysicists*.

The given sentence has no other obvious error, and (A) can be chosen as the answer *unless we come across a more idiomatic version among the other choices*.

You can easily see that each of the other choices introduces an error of misplaced modifier.

So, we can confirm (A) itself as the answer.

(Again, since this is the first time that (A) appears to be the answer in a set of 15, you can be fairly confident that your choice is correct.)

9. (*Wrong word choice*) Remember the instruction in our lesson that the use of the phrase 'so as to' in place of the prepositions 'in order to' or 'so that' is *always wrong*. So, (A) can be discarded.

Since the phrase 'in order to marry Anne Boleyn' is not found among the choices, we should look for the next best among them.

The convention in English is to say that 'a man *marries* a woman' but 'a woman *is married to* a man' (a legacy of the male-chauvinistic days!). (B) and (C) violate this convention and can be discarded for that reason.

The phrases 'so that' in (D) and 'in order that' in (E) are equally correct. But the context requires the use of the verb 'could' and not 'would'. (Obviously, between "he *would* not marry if his marriage to Queen Catherine was not annulled" and "he *could* not marry if his marriage to Queen Catherine was not annulled", the latter is the correct choice because there was a legal problem.)

So, (D) is the answer.

10. (*Parallelism in structure*) Three reasons for employees unwilling to accept a transfer are sought to be listed in the sentence. You should therefore get alerted of a possible parallelism error in it. There is indeed such an error in the sentence, because the first two reasons are given as *full clauses* ('that mortgage rates are high' and 'housing in the new location costs more'), while the last is given as a *noun phrase* ('the difficulty of selling the old home').

To correct this error, either the last reason must also be stated as a full clause, or the first two reasons must be stated as noun phrases.

Remember that, if there is no other grammatical error, a *phrase* is considered to be more idiomatic than a *clause*. So, we should look for that choice which has *all the three reasons mentioned as noun phrases*.

Among the choices, it is (E) which has such a construction, and should be the answer. Before confirming it, let us have a look at the other choices.

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

(B) converts the third reason into a full *clause*, but there is still lack of parallelism in it, because the first and third reasons start with the conjunction ‘that’, while the second reason does not have it. So, (B) is wrong.

(C) and (D) have the original error *in reverse*, because the first two reasons are stated as *noun phrases* in them, while the third reason is stated as a *full clause*.

So, we can confirm (E) itself as the answer.

11. (*Symmetry in a two-part sentence*) The sentence seeks to mention the range of relevance of human ‘sleep-wake cycle’ in the form ‘from X to Y’. So, there must be *symmetry* in the manner in which X and Y are stated.

X is stated as ‘*duty assignments* in nuclear submarines and air-traffic control towers’, and Y is stated as ‘the *staff of shifts* in 24-hour factories’. Obviously there is lack of symmetry between the two phrases, because ‘duty assignments’ refers to *an action*, while ‘staff’ refers to *people*. To restore symmetry, the word ‘staff’ must be corrected as ‘staffing’, which is an action.

(B) and (E) also have the same error, and can be discarded for that reason alone.

The correct correlative conjunction is ‘from *to*’ and not ‘from *and*’. (D) has the latter construction, and is wrong.

So (C) is the answer.

12. (*Appropriate conjunction, preposition and pronoun*) The underlined portion of the sentence is a subordinate clause and *requires a conjunction* to connect it to the main clause. But such a conjunction is lacking in the sentence. A quick glance at the answer choices shows that three of them have the conjunction ‘that’. So, lack of conjunction is indeed an error in the given sentence.

The underlined portion uses the phrase ‘combined *to*’, whereas the correct idiomatic phrase is ‘combined *with*’. Again, a quick glance at the answer choices shows that two of them have the correct preposition ‘with’.

There is a third error too in the underlined portion. It first uses the plural noun ‘artistic *elements* from Egypt’ and then the *singular* pronoun ‘*that* of sub Saharan Africa’, implying wrongly that the latter had *only a single artistic element*. So, this pronoun must be corrected as ‘those’. Another glance at the answer choices shows ‘those’ being used in two of the choices.

(D) corrects all the three mistakes, and is the answer.

The phrase ‘combined X *and* Y’ in (E) is grammatically acceptable. But the error in this choice is the dropping of the definite article ‘the’ before ‘Nubians’. In such sentences which talk generally of a group or a race of people, you should always use the definite article, as in the phrases ‘the Indians’, ‘the Americans’, ‘the South Africans’, ‘the aboriginals’ etc. So, (E) is *not a better choice* than (D) though it is slightly shorter.

13. (*‘Quantity word’ and tense*) Remember that GMAT test setters usually frown upon the phrase ‘four times as many’, and prefer the verb ‘quadrupled’ instead. Moreover, the phrase ‘Since 1965’, which implies *a continuing phenomenon from 1965 upto the present time*, requires the use of the *present perfect tense* and not the *present tense*.

Among the choices, it is (E) which corrects both these errors.

(D) has the word ‘quadrupling’, but has a redundancy in the use of the phrase ‘four times as many’. It is also mentioned in the *present tense*, compounding the mistake.

So, (E) is the answer.

14. (*Misplaced modifier*) *Since the sentence starts with a participial phrase, you should feel alerted about the possibility of the error of misplaced modifier in it.* Was Hosea Hudson (a laborer in Alabama) an organization? Obviously not. So, there is indeed such an error in the given sentence. What the author means is that, to Hosea Hudson, it was the *communist party* which seemed to be the only organization that was fighting for the rights of poor people in the South, and she therefore joined it.

Since it is a part of the modifier that has been underlined, the method of correcting it is to convert it into a *subordinate clause* with ‘the communist party’ (or a pronoun representing it) as the subject.

(B) does not satisfy this criterion, and is not the answer.

(C) has the *plural* pronoun ‘they’ to represent the *singular* noun ‘communist party’, and can be rejected for that reason alone.

The verb ‘seem’ must always be followed by the phrase ‘to be’ or ‘to have’. So, between (D) (“it *seemed the only organization*”) and (E) (“it *seemed to be the only organization*”), it is the latter that is the correct clause. So, (E) is the answer.

15. (*Wrong word order*) A quick glance at the answer choices shows that each of them substantially repeats the same words as in the given sentence *but in different sequences*, indicating that there is possibly an error of *wrong word order* in it. Remember that a pronoun should be placed as close as possible to its antecedent. In the given sentence, the nouns closest to the pronoun ‘that’ are ‘Kenya’ and ‘Lake Baringo’. So, the given sentence can

be misunderstood to mean that it was either Kenya or Lake Baringo that was the *evidence of the earliest known use of fire*, and this, obviously, is an absurd statement. So, the error in the given sentence can be confirmed as one of wrong word order.

Also, the given sentence requires the construction ‘evidence of the earliest known use of fire’.

(B) provides this necessary preposition, completes a grammatical and cogent sentence, and is the answer.

(C), (D) and (E) are all wrong because they imply that the ‘evidence’ itself was the ‘earliest known use of fire’.

SET 3

1. C 2. A 3. B 4. E 5. D 6. B 7. D 8. D 9. E 10. E 11. A 12. C 13. A 14. C 15. B

1. (*Symmetry in a two-part sentence*) In the given sentence, two main clauses are combined by the conjunction ‘and’, but *the second part does not have a subject*. So, (A) is wrong.

The pronoun ‘which’ in (D) and (E) could be deemed to refer to the noun phrase ‘wingspan of 36 feet’ immediately before it, and not to ‘Quetzalcoatlus’ as intended by the author. So, these two choices give rise to ambiguities in meanings, and are wrong.

The word ‘that’ in (B) is wrong, and must be replaced by ‘it’.

Because ‘Quetzalcoatlus’ is an *extinct* bird, the phrase ‘believed to be the largest flying creature the world has ever seen’ has an error of tense, and must be corrected as ‘believed to have been the largest flying creature the world *has ever seen*’. (C) has just this construction, and is the answer.

2. (*Idiom*) The phrase ‘the 720 paintings *attributed to Rembrandt*’ is the idiomatic way of saying ‘the 720 paintings *generally believed to have been painted by Rembrandt*’. There is no error in the given sentence, and (A) itself can be chosen as the answer unless we find one of the other choices more elegant.

The phrases ‘*attributed to be Rembrandt*’ in (B) and ‘*attributed to be by Rembrandt*’ in (C) are less idiomatic than ‘*attributed to Rembrandt*’.

The author’s statement is only a *conjecture*, and it has *not yet been proved* that the 300 paintings are not by Rembrandt himself. So, even now, they *continue to be attributed to him*. So, the use of the *past* tense ‘*were* once attributed to him’ in (D) and (E) is wrong.

So, we can choose (A) itself as the answer.

3. (*Apples and oranges*) Remember that the presence of words such as ‘*like*’, ‘*unlike*’ and ‘*similar to*’ should alert you of the error of comparing an apple with an orange in the sentence. The second part of the sentence refers to ‘hibernating bears’, while the first part compares it to ‘*that* of human beings’ without defining what ‘*that*’ means. So, two non-comparable things are being compared, confirming an ‘apple and orange’ error in the sentence.

To bring back the correct comparison, the opening phrase must merely be ‘*Unlike human beings*’.

(B) and (C) have this correct opening. But (C) disturbs symmetry in this two-part sentence by using the phrase ‘*wasting away when going without food*’ in the second part, as against the use of the full *clause* ‘*bears exist for months on only their excess fat*’.

(B) does not have this error, and has symmetry with the second part, and is the answer.

The phrases ‘*dissimilar to human beings*’ and ‘*lacking similarity to human beings*’ in (D) and (E) are less elegant than the phrase ‘*unlike human beings*’ in (B).

4. (*Lack of symmetry in a two part sentence and wrong word choice*) The given sentence is a two-part sentence connected by the conjunction ‘just as’. But there is a lack of symmetry in it because the first part (in the non-underlined portion) uses the *present continuous tense* (‘*are penetrating*’), while the second part in the underlined portion uses the *simple present tense* (‘*help* physicists’). So, (A) is wrong.

(B), (C) and (D) also have the same error.

(E) corrects not only this error, but also the one in the use of the phrase ‘even more deep’. If the word ‘deep’ has been used as an *adjective* in the given sentence, then the expression ‘even more deep’ is wrong, and it must be corrected as ‘even deeper’. If it has been used as an *adverb*, it should be corrected as ‘even more deeply’. (E) does this correction also, and is the answer.

5. (*Pronoun error*) Whenever you find a pronoun in the underlined part, you should be alerted of a possible error relating to it in the sentence. A quick glance at the answer choices shows that one of them replaces the plural pronoun ‘they’ with the singular pronoun ‘it’, and two others omit the pronoun altogether, thereby confirming the suspicion. What is the antecedent of the plural pronoun ‘they’ in the given sentence? The only two plural nouns preceding it are ‘rates’ and ‘postal service officials’. Is it logical to say ‘rates would make further rate increases

unnecessary' or 'officials would make further rate increases necessary?' Neither! So, (A) is wrong.

(B) has the same error, and is wrong.

(C) uses the singular pronoun 'it', but there is *no singular noun* in the sentence which can be its antecedent. So, (C) is wrong.

(D) avoids the pronoun altogether, and makes the intention of the author very clear, and is the answer.

(E) has two errors: it does not have the needed conjunction 'that', and it uses the *future* tense 'will not be needed' when the main clause is in the *past* tense ('predicted').

6. (*Parallelism in structure*) The given sentence seeks to enumerate four effects of a large drop in oil prices. You should therefore examine it first for a possible lack of parallelism in structure. The two non-underlined effects are mentioned as 'a rally' and 'a weakening'. So, the absence of the article 'a' in relation to the first effect is an *error of lack of parallelism* in the sentence. So, (A) is wrong.

(D) and (E) also have this error, and can be eliminated for that reason alone.

When four items W, X, Y, Z are enumerated, they must be written as "W, X, Y and Z", and not as 'W along with X, Y and Z'. (C) has this wrong construction, and can be eliminated for that reason.

In the phrase 'a lowering of interest rates and of fears about inflation', the gerund 'lowering' covers *both interest rates and fears about inflation*. So, this phrase must be deemed to represent *only one effect* (and *not two*) of a large drop in oil prices, and its description is in perfect parallelism with the manner in which the other two effects are stated later. So, (B) is the answer.

7. (*Wrong word order, inappropriate preposition*) What the author wishes to say is that, by the end of the decade, the petroleum industry in the United States is likely to incur an expenditure at the rate of 10% of the price per barrel of refined petroleum, in order to fulfill its obligations under environmental regulations. Because the phrase 'by the end of the decade' has been placed at the end, the given sentence can be *misunderstood* as implying that the industry's expenditure to meet such cost *now* is projected as 10% of the price per barrel of refined petroleum *that will prevail at the end of the decade*.

The second error in the sentence is the use of the phrase 'cost to meet environmental regulations'. This phrase is idiomatically wrong, and must be corrected as 'cost of meeting environmental regulations'.

So, (A) is wrong.

(B) and (E) have the second error, and can be rejected for that reason.

Both (C) and (D) correct these mistakes. But (C) has the phrase "By the end of the decade, the cost is projected" which is fully in the *present* tense regarding a future event, while (D) has the phrase "It is estimated that, by the end of the decade, the cost will be" which describes one action in the correct *present* tense ("it is estimated") and the other action in the correct *future* tense ("the cost will be").

In the context of the information sought to be presented, it is the version in (D) that is more appropriate.

8. (*Wrong verb tense*) A quick glance at the answer choices shows that three of them use the phrase 'will be', while the other two use the word 'are', indicating that *there may be an error of tense in the given sentence*. A second reading of the given sentence reveals that there is indeed such an error.

If you expand the underlined part, it will read, "*either now will be, or within a few years will be*". The use of the *future* tense for something that is happening *now* is obviously wrong.

(B) and (C) also have the same error, and can be discarded for that reason alone.

The choice is therefore narrowed down to (D) and (E). In the latter, the phrase 'are either now' does not have a complement following it immediately, and this is idiomatically wrong.

(D) has the correct balancing structure required in a two-part sentence "*are now economically competitive or will be so within a few years*", and is the answer.

9. (*Wrong conjunction*) Since *meat* is not a *vegetarian* item of food, connecting meat with other vegetarian items (vegetables, fresh cheese, oatmeal and meal cakes) with the conjunction 'and' is wrong.

(B) also has the same error.

The word *rare* in the phrase 'with meat as rare' will mean 'undercooked'. 'Undercooked meat' is certainly not a vegetarian item of food! So, (C) is wrong.

(D) does not have either a *preposition* or a *conjunction* to connect with the earlier part of the sentence, and is wrong.

(E) completes a grammatical, clear and unambiguous sentence, and is the answer.

10. (*Pronoun error*) The first 'that' in the underlined part is a *conjunction*, while the second 'that' (in the phrase 'as that of the four hundred thousand firms that remain') is a *pronoun in singular number*. A careful study of the earlier part of the sentence shows that there is *no singular noun* which can be considered its antecedent. So, (A) is wrong.

(D) has the same error, and can be eliminated for that reason alone.

In (B), the word 'worth' will be the antecedent of the pronoun 'that' in 'as *that* of the four hundred thousand firms'. But this will imply that the *worth of the goods* produced by the five hundred largest firms is compared to the *worth of the remaining four hundred thousand firms*, resulting in the comparison of an apple and an orange. So, (B) is wrong.

(C) and (E) correct the errors and are both grammatically correct. The difference between them is in the phrases 'almost as much in worth as' and 'worth almost as much as'. Between the two, the latter is shorter and is therefore more idiomatic, and (E) is the answer.

(Remember that, when in doubt, you should choose the shorter version, and hope for the best.)

11. (*Subjunctive mood*) Whenever you find a predicate such as *demand, request, require, recommend* etc, you must test the sentence for the correct grammatical structure in the subjunctive mood. The construction '*demand that the providers be accountable for*' is correct both from the point of view of the verb '*be accountable*' and the preposition '*accountable for*'. (The phrase '*accountable to*' will be correct if it is followed by *a person or a group of persons* as in the sentences "The cabinet is accountable to *Parliament*"; "The management is accountable to the *shareholders*". But when the name of an *action* follows '*accountable*', the appropriate preposition to be used is '*for*' as in the sentences: "The cashier is accountable *for ensuring* that the cash on hand tallies with the book balance"; "The nurse is accountable *for administering* the prescribed medicines at the right times".)

So, (A) itself can be chosen as the answer unless there is a better version among the other choices.

(B) and (C) both have the error of using the wrong idiomatic phrase of '*accountability to establish*', in place of '*accountability for establishing*'.

(E) is wrong for a similar reason, because '*accountability in order to establish*' is an even more erroneous phrase than '*accountability to establish*'.

The phrase '*accountability for the providers*' in (D) in place of '*accountability of the providers*' is wrong, and this choice can be rejected for this reason alone.

So, we can confirm (A) as the answer.

12. (*Wrong word order*) There is *ambiguity* in what the underlined phrase means. It could mean any one of 'water, and resource management problems' or 'water problems and resource management problems', or 'water management problems and resource management problems'. So, (A) is wrong.

(B) corrects this error somewhat, but the word '*resources*' in it is undefined.

(C) removes the ambiguity altogether and completes a clear and grammatical sentence, and is the answer.

(D) has the same ambiguity as (A), and is wrong.

The phrase '*... problems, including water*' implies that water itself is a problem to be discussed, and is not what the author means.

13. (*Regard as*) Whenever you find the word '*regard*' in the sentence, you should test whether it is followed by the appropriate preposition '*as*' followed by a noun or a gerund. The given sentence fulfills this criterion, and there is no other obvious error or ambiguity in it. So, (A) itself can be chosen as the answer unless we come across a better version among the other choices.

Though (B) also conforms to this rule, the phrase '*regard as the extent upward as high as an aircraft can fly*' is clumsy and does not make logical sense.

The other choices have the phrases '*regard to be*', '*regard to be*' and '*regard to*', which are all grammatically unacceptable.

So, we can confirm (A) itself as the answer.

14. (*Wrong word order*) The phrase '*..... the coronary disease involving the introduction of a dye into the arteries of the heart.....*' implies that the disease itself involves the introduction of the dye, whereas what the author intends to say is that 'Coronary angiography involves the introduction of the dye into the arteries of the heart'. The wrong order of words in the given sentence thus makes its meaning *ambiguous*. So, (A) is wrong.

(B), (D) and (E) also have this error.

(C) unambiguously has 'Coronary angiography' is the subject and 'involves the introduction of the dye into the arteries of the heart' is the predicate, and is the answer.

15. (*Correct form of comparative degree*) An adjective in the comparative degree must be followed by the conjunction '*than*'. By using the phrase '*older as*' instead of '*older than*' the given sentence has a basic grammatical error. So, (A) is wrong.

(B) corrects this error, results in a crisp, grammatical and unambiguous sentence. Also, while talking of bygone civilizations, the adjective '*ancient*' is more appropriate than '*old*'. So, (B) is the answer.

(C) and (E) use the adjective '*older*' which is not as appropriate as '*more ancient*', and are not better choices

than (B).

The expression 'more ancient of a city than' in (D) is clumsy, making it a wrong choice.

SET 4

1. A 2. B 3. C 4. D 5. D 6. D 7. A 8. A 9. C 10. C 11. B 12. A 13. A 14. E 15. E

1. (*Symmetry in a two part sentence*) There is no apparent error in the this two-part sentence, and there is perfect symmetry between the phrases '*the energy expended in the United States*' and '*that expended in West Germany*'. So, we can choose (A) itself as the answer *unless we find a more idiomatic version among the other choices*.

While the verb 'expend' can be used in relation to the consumption of *any resource* including money, power, water, energy etc, the noun 'expenditure' can be used *only in relation to money*. For example, the expression 'expenditure of water' is wrong, and must be corrected as 'consumption of water'. (B), (C) and (E) use the wrong word 'expenditure' in relation to *energy*, and can be discarded for that reason alone.

(D) has a lack of symmetry between the expressions 'expended in the United States' (involving a *country*) and 'West Germans expended' (involving a *people*), and is wrong.

So, we can confirm (A) as the answer.

2. (*Pronoun error*) What the author obviously means is that the *irritation* caused by aspirin can be avoided if the tablet is given an appropriate coating, and he uses the pronoun 'it' to mean 'irritation'. But because the noun 'irritation' is not found in the sentence, the pronoun 'it' can only mean either *aspirin* or the *stomach*. So, the sentence would mean either 'aspirin can be avoided' or 'stomach can be avoided' both of which are absurd. So, (A) is wrong.

(B) is a compact, clear and unambiguous sentence, and is the answer.

(C) can be read as 'The fact can be avoided', which is also an equally absurd statement.

(D) has two errors: the phrase 'stomach irritation' (in which a *noun* is used as an *adjective*) lacks elegance; moreover, the conjunction 'although' has been attached to the wrong clause. (For example, you can say 'Although I have not studied well, I hope to pass the test', but cannot say 'I have not studied well, though I hope to pass the test'.)

3. (*Appropriate preposition*) A quick reading of the answer choices shows that two of them have the expression 'grounds to' while one has 'grounds for'. Two other choices introduce full subordinate clauses. *This indicates that there is perhaps an error relating to the use of a wrong preposition in the sentence*. And there is indeed one, because the correct preposition to be used with the noun 'grounds' is 'for' and not 'to'. (*Examples: What were the grounds cited by the magistrate for the acquittal of the accused? What are the grounds for your suspicion that George is dishonest?*) So, (A) is wrong.

(B) also has the same error, and can be discarded for that reason.

(C) has the idiomatic phrase 'grounds for sympathizing with', and is the answer.

If you remember that a *phrase* is considered more idiomatic than a *clause*, you can easily reject both (D) and (E) as being less elegant than (C).

4. (*Subject-predicate agreement in number*) When you find a predicate ('*indicate*' in this case) in the underlined portion, you should suspect an error of lack of agreement in number with the subject. A quick look at the answer choices shows that two of them use the singular verb 'indicates', thereby *confirming this suspicion*. If you read the sentence carefully, you can see that its subject is the singular noun 'pattern' and so the use of the plural verb 'indicate' in (A) is wrong.

(B) has the same error and can be discarded for that reason alone.

(C) is grammatically wrong because it mixes two verbs in the *present* and *present perfect* tenses ('*may indicate*' and '*has descended*') with another in the *past perfect* tense ('*who had lived*').

While talking of 'everyone alive today', it is the *present tense* that should be used. While (D) correctly uses the present tense ('*may be a descendant of*'), (E) wrongly uses the past tense ('*might be a descendant from*').

So, (D) is the answer.

(E) has also the error of using a wrong preposition. While the phrase 'descend from' is correct, the proper preposition to be used with the *noun* 'descendant' is 'descendant of', and not 'descendant from'.

5. (*Appropriate conjunction*) The appropriate conjunction for referring to a time period ('second millennium B.C') is 'when' and not 'in which'. The given sentence thus has the error of using a *wrong conjunction*. So, (A) is not the answer.

(C) and (E) can also be eliminated for the same reason.

The phrase 'earliest beginnings' in (B) has a *redundancy*, because the word 'beginning' itself means it was the *earliest* happening. So, (B) can also be eliminated.

(D) does not have any error, is unambiguous, and is the answer.

6. (*Quantity word*) Remember that the phrase 'A number of ...' requires a plural predicate while the phrase 'The number of ...' requires a singular predicate (See page 11). The given sentence wrongly uses a *singular* predicate when the subject is 'A growing number', and is therefore wrong.

(B) and (C) also have this error, and can be discarded for that reason alone.

Both (D) and (E) correct this error. But (D) must be preferred as the answer because it is in the *active* voice ('much of the electorate *cannot* knowledgeably *challenge*') and is much shorter than (E) which is in the *passive* voice ('incapable of *being* knowledgeably *challenged* by much of the electorate').

7. (*Misplaced modifier*) (A 'diva' is a female opera singer.) When the sentence starts with a *participial phrase* ('Opening with tributes to jazz-age divas'), you should be alerted of a possible error of *misplaced modifier* in it. A careful examination of the sentence shows that there is *no such error*, and that the phrase 'opening with tributes ...' correctly refers to 'the program' which is the subject of the main clause. Since there is no other obvious error in the sentence, (A) itself can be chosen as the answer, unless we find a more idiomatic version among the other choices.

An examination of the other choices shows that (C), (D) and (E) are clumsy constructions.

The phrase 'shall trace' in (B) means '*must* trace' whereas the intention of the author is to make a *simple factual statement* regarding what the program, as decided already, will contain. (Remember that, when *the subject is in the third person*, the word 'shall' does not indicate the future tense, but means 'must'.)

So, we can confirm (A) itself as the answer.

8. (*Word order*) (*Quail is a migratory bird*) A quick scanning of the answer choices gives rise to the suspicion that the error in the sentence, if any, must be one of *wrong word order*. But the given sentence is quite clear and unambiguous and we can choose (A) itself as the answer, unless we find any of the other choices more idiomatic.

The phrase 'is able to make the eater ill' in (B) is *less* idiomatic than 'makes the eater ill' in (A). So, (B) can be discarded.

The other three choices are all in the *passive voice*, and cannot be considered to be more idiomatic than (A) which is in the *active voice*. (Remember that, when there are no other errors, a sentence in the *active voice* is considered to be *more idiomatic* than one in the *passive voice*.)

So, we can confirm (A) itself as the answer.

9. (*'Regards as' and 'consider'*) Whenever you see the verb 'regard' or 'consider' in the given sentence, you must test it for the use of their correct usage: 'regard *as*' and 'consider (*without a preposition following it*)'. The given sentence uses the expression 'regards ... *to be*', and is wrong.

The other choices are 'regards ... *as being* a spiritual singer', 'considers ... a spiritual singer', 'considers ... *to be* a spiritual singer' and 'considers ... *as being* a spiritual singer'.

Among these, only 'considers ... a spiritual singer' is correct. So, (C) is the answer.

10. (*Apples and oranges*) The use of the phrase 'are the same as' must alert you of a possible error of *comparing an apple and an orange* in the sentence. 'Physical principles controlling midair gyrations' can only be compared with 'physical principles controlling body orientation', and not with 'body orientation' itself as is done in this sentence. So there is an error of comparing an orange with an orange in the sentence. So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) also has this error, and can be discarded for that reason alone.

(C) corrects this mistake, makes the meaning of the author clear, and is the answer.

There is no plural form of the word 'one', and the use of the word 'ones' in (D) and (E) is wrong.

11. (*Apples and oranges*) (*Loch Ness is a very large and deep lake in Scotland in which an aquatic animal much bigger than the whale was believed to live. It was popularly referred to as the 'Loch Ness Monster'. A few years back, an international scientific expedition, armed with modern scientific gadgets, scoured the water in the lake and disproved its existence.*) The use of the word 'Like' in the beginning of the sentence should alert you of the possible error of *comparing an apple with an orange* in it. Indeed there is such an error, because when the intervening words are dropped, the sentence has the construction 'Like the one reputed to live in Loch Ness, ..., the inhabitants of the area around Lake Champlain', which implies that these *inhabitants* are like the *Loch Ness Monster*!

(D) and (E) also have the same error, and can be discarded for that reason alone.

(B) corrects this error, makes the meaning of the author clear, and is the answer.

(C) also corrects the original error, but introduces another similar error by comparing the 'sea monster' of Loch Ness with the *Lake Chamberlain*.

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

12. (*Parallelism in structure*) The given sentence seeks to enumerate three reasons for the dramatic rise in applications for admission to the military academies. You should therefore be alerted of a possible error of lack of parallelism in structure in it. A careful reading of the given sentence does not reveal such a lack of parallelism because the expression used ('fueled by X, Y and Z') uniformly gives all the three of X, Y and Z *in the form of noun phrases*. If at all there is an error in this sentence, it must be the use of the *gerund* 'recruiting' when the noun form 'recruitment' is available.

But all the other choices also use the same word 'recruiting'.

So, (A) itself can be chosen as the answer, unless we find any of the other choices more idiomatic.

(B) and (C) *disturb the parallelism* by converting one of the three reasons from a *phrase* to a *clause*.

In the given sentence, the singular pronoun 'one' refers to the 'dramatic rise in applications', and three reasons are given for this 'rise'. Choices (D) and (E) (in which the word 'fueled' follows the word 'applications') would mean that the 'applications' (and not the 'rise' in them) were fueled by the three given reasons, which is not what the author intends.

So, we can confirm (A) as the answer.

13. (*Special sentence*) 'No less an authority than Walter Cronkite' is an idiomatic beginning for a sentence, and there is no error in (A).

All the other choices have clumsy constructions, and can be discarded.

So, (A) is the answer.

14. (*Redundancy*) All the three words in the phrase 'or else otherwise' have the same meaning, and *there is no need to use more than one of them in the sentence*. So, there is a *double redundancy* in the given sentence.

Among the choices, it is (E) which corrects this error, and is the answer.

Remember that the phrase 'so as to' used in (B) is always wrong.

15. (*Wrong word choice; 'if' and 'whether'*) The use of the gerund 'being converted' is wrong, since the verb 'convert' has an *independent noun form*: 'conversion'. Also, the use of the conjunction 'if' *to indicate a choice* is wrong, and it must be replaced by 'whether'. So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) and (C) both have the first error, and may be discarded for that reason alone.

(D) corrects the first error, but retains the second, and is not the answer.

(E) corrects both errors, gives a cogent meaning to the given sentence, and is the answer.

SET 5

1. C 2. B 3. D 4. A 5. E 6. C 7. D 8. C 9. D 10. B 11. B 12. B 13. C 14. D 15. D

1. (*Symmetry in a two-part sentence*) When three conditions are involved, they must be stated as 'X, Y and Z'. The error in the given sentence is that it states the three conditions as 'X and Y or Z'. Moreover, the phrase 'should have no writing in them or be underlined' can be misunderstood as meaning '*should have no writing in them or should be underlined*', which is the *opposite* of what the author wishes to convey. So, (A) is wrong.

(B) also has the same error of stating the conditions as 'X and Y or Z', and can be discarded.

(C) converts the three-part sentence into a two-part sentence with perfect symmetry between the phrases 'should be in good condition' and '(should) have no writing or underlining'. So, (C) is the answer.

In the context of the sentence, the use of 'nor' in (D) without the preceding complement 'neither' is wrong. Similarly, the use of 'or' in (E) without the preceding 'either' is wrong.

2. (*Pronoun error*) There is an obvious pronoun error in the given sentence - of the use of the *plural* pronoun 'themselves' to represent the *singular* noun 'child'. So, (A) is wrong.

The error in (A) must be corrected by changing either the *pronoun* into its *singular* form, or its *antecedent* into the *plural* form. (B) changes the antecedent noun 'child' into 'children' so that there is now *consonance* between the pronoun and its antecedent. (B) has no other error, completes an unambiguous sentence, and is the answer.

The phrase 'family the members of which have allergies' in (C) is less elegant than the phrase 'family whose members have allergies' in (B).

(D) and (E) are cumbersome constructions, and are not improvements on (B).

3. (*Misplaced modifier*) You must be sufficiently conversant by now with misplaced modifiers to immediately recognize one when you see it. There is an obvious misplaced modifier in the given sentence because 'a recent United States study' could not have been 'reared apart from each other'. ('reared' means 'raised' or 'tended'). What

the author wants is to give us information about 'identical twins who are reared apart from each other'. So, the given sentence needs correction, with 'identical twins' *as the first phrase after the initial comma*.

(B) has a different misplaced modifier, because it implies that 'striking similarities' were *reared apart from each other*!

(C) is grammatically correct, but is *idiomatically wrong*, because the clause 'that include many idiosyncrasies of behavior' is far removed from its antecedent noun 'similarities'.

(D) corrects this mistake, gives an unambiguous meaning to the sentence, and is the answer.

(E) also means that 'striking similarities' were reared apart from each other, and is wrong.

4. (*Apples and oranges*) The phrases 'less popular' and 'less influential' (involving comparison) should alert you of a possible error of comparison of an apple and an orange in the sentence. But a careful reading of the sentence shows that there is no such error, and it compares 'Bala Bartok's music' with 'Igor Stravinsky's (music)' and 'Arnold Schonberg's (music)'. There is no other error in the given sentence either, and we can choose (A) itself as the answer unless there is a more elegant version among the other choices.

The first part of the sentence compares only the *music* of Bartok with that of Stravinsky and Schonberg, and does not compare them *as individuals*. So, the conclusion that 'he' is *no less important* is unwarranted. So, (B) is wrong.

The verb 'is' in (C) is not only redundant, but is wrong because it lacks symmetry with the verb 'has proved' which is in the *present perfect* tense.

(D) and (E) have the error of comparing Bala Bartok's music (*apple*) with the persons Stravinsky and Schonberg (*oranges*), and are wrong.

5. (*Correlative conjunction*) The first part of the correlative conjunction 'as much by' must be complemented by 'as by', and not by 'than by'. So, (A) is wrong.

(B) and (C) also have the same error, and may be eliminated for that reason alone.

Since many *workers* would not be holding *just a single job*, the use of the *singular* noun in 'as by the elimination of a *job*' in (D) is inappropriate.

(E) has no error, and the phrase 'as by eliminating jobs' has perfect symmetry with the earlier phrase 'as much by robbing workers'. So (E) is the answer.

6. (*Pronoun error*) In any sentence, it is the noun which is of the same number (singular or plural) and which is nearest to a pronoun that is deemed to be the latter's antecedent. In the given sentence, therefore, it is 'the Second World War' that should be considered as the antecedent of the pronoun 'it', and this will imply that *Japan used the Second World War* to help build a modern industrial system! So, (A) is wrong.

The use of the *singular* pronoun 'it' to refer to the *plural* noun 'huge sums of capital' is another error in (A).

(B) and (E) also have this error, and can be discarded for that reason alone.

(C) eliminates both errors, gives a clear and unambiguous meaning to the sentence, and is the answer.

(D) has three errors: the phrase 'Japan's huge sums of capital received from the United States' is a clumsy phrase; the pronoun 'it' in this choice can be misunderstood as referring to 'United States'; and the sentence is in the passive voice. So, (D) is not a better choice than (C).

7. (*Word order*) (To answer this question correctly, you must know that, in its evolutionary history, every star passes through the stages of red giant, and then, depending on its initial mass, ends up as a white dwarf, or a neutron star, or a black hole.) The phrase 'depending on mass' in the given sentence is ambiguous, because it does not make it clear whether such dependence is on the mass of the star when it was in its *original condition*, or when it was a *white dwarf*, or when it was a *neutron star*, or when it was a *black hole*, or when it was a *red giant*.

(B), (C) and (E) would mean that it is the mass of the star at its *red giant stage* that determines its subsequent evolution, and are therefore wrong.

(D) states the author's intention clearly, and is the answer.

8. (*Parallelism in structure*) The latter part of the sentence seeks to list three uses of the computers. You must therefore be alerted of a possible error of lack of parallelism in structure. When you read the underlined part carefully, you find that there is indeed such an error because one use is mentioned in the form of an *infinitive* ('to diagnose equipment breakdowns'), while the second is mentioned in the form of a *gerund* ('deciding whether to authorize a loan'). So, (A) is wrong.

(E) also has the same error, and can be discarded for that reason alone.

(B) corrects this error, but introduces a pronoun error because, in this version, the pronoun 'which' does not have an antecedent.

(C) corrects the error in (A), has no other error, and is the answer.

(D) also has the same pronoun error as (B).

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

9. (*Apples and oranges*) In the phrase ‘will maintain a *volume of sales* fairly close to *last year*’, the author compares the projected ‘*volume of sales*’ this year not to the ‘*volume of sales*’ last year, but to *last year itself*. Thus the sentence has the error of comparing an *apple* with an *orange*. So, (A) is wrong.

(B) and (C) also have this error, and may be rejected for that reason alone *without your wasting time reading these long versions*.

(D) and (E) both correct this error by using the phrase ‘last year’s’.

The main difference between these two choices is the use of the *past tense* ‘*would maintain*’ in (D) and of the *future perfect tense* ‘*will have maintained*’ in (E). Note that both these are governed by the verb ‘predicted’ (which is in the *past tense*), and remember that a *past tense verb* can coexist *only* with verbs in the *past* or *past perfect tense*. So, (E) is wrong.

Thus, you can choose (D) as the answer.

10. (*Pronoun error*) Even the first reading of the sentence shows clearly that the pronoun ‘they’ has *no antecedent noun* in it. So, (A) is wrong.

A quick glance at the other answer choices shows that (C) and (E) also have this error.

Between (B) and (D), the phrase ‘*cannot be foreseen*’ in (B) has better symmetry with the earlier phrase ‘*can be carefully planned*’ than the phrase ‘*are not foreseeable*’ in (D).

So, (B) is the answer.

11. (*Idiom*) (*The Parthenon is the name of the ancient Greek temple in Athens, and it is now in ruins.*) The sentence “The Parthenon is *larger than usual*” would mean that “the Parthenon is *usually small*, but has become larger *now*”. But this is not what the author wishes to convey. So, (A) is wrong.

What the author means is that the Parthenon is an example of Doric temples, but it is larger than *what a Doric temple usually is*. So, the correct construction to be used is “The Parthenon is larger than *is usual* for a Doric temple”.

Among the choices, it is (B) which has this construction, and is the answer.

All the other choices are inelegant phrases.

12. (*Redundancy*) (*Salamanders are amphibian creatures which look like lizards.*) Even the first reading of the given sentence reveals the redundancy in the phrase ‘many *more times more* sensitive’. Moreover, the two-part sentence “salamanders are more sensitive to magnetic cues than homing pigeons” lacks a predicate for the second part, and it must be corrected as ‘... than homing pigeons *are*’. So, (A) is wrong.

(B) corrects both these errors, and is the answer.

The phrase ‘salamanders are sensitive to magnetic cues, *many more times so than* homing pigeons are’ is much less elegant than ‘salamanders are many *times more sensitive* to magnetic cues than homing pigeons are’. So, (C) can be discarded.

Because of the use of passive voice in them, (D) and (E) are less elegant than (B), and can be eliminated for that reason alone.

13. (*Pronoun error*) Being the plural noun nearest to ‘they’ in the sentence, the word ‘linguists’ must be regarded as the antecedent of that pronoun. But this gives an absurd meaning to the sentence. So, (A) has a *pronoun error*, and is not the answer.

(E) also has a similar error, and can be discarded for that reason alone.

(B) would result in the mixing up of the *indefinite* pronoun ‘one’ with the *definite* pronoun ‘they’ in the ensuing non-underlined part, and is wrong.

(C) corrects the error, and makes it clear that the pronoun ‘they’ that *follows in the non-underlined part* refers to ‘children’, thereby giving a cogent meaning to the sentence. So, (C) is the answer.

In the case of choice (D), the antecedent noun of the pronoun ‘they’ in the non-underlined part becomes ambiguous. So, (D) is not a better choice than (C).

14. (*Symmetry in a two-part sentence*) Two suspicions of the defense lawyer are sought to be mentioned in the sentence: “*of having* illegally taped her confidential conversation” and “*used* the information obtained to find evidence”. There is an obvious *asymmetry* in the manner in which these are stated. Moreover, the phrase ‘evidence *supporting*’ is idiomatically wrong, and must be corrected as ‘evidence *to support*’ or ‘evidence *that would support*’. So, (A) can be discarded.

(B) has both these errors, and can also be eliminated.

(C) corrects the second error but not the first, and is not the answer.

(D) corrects both these errors, has no other error, and is the answer.

The phrase ‘evidence that *would be supportive of*’ in (E) is less elegant than ‘evidence *that would support*’ in (D). So, (E) is not a better choice than (D).

(Note that, between (D) and (E), you could have just chosen the shorter version for the correct answer.)

15. ('So as to') Remember that the use of the phrase 'so as to' is *always wrong*, and this phrase must be corrected as 'so that' followed by a clause.

Moreover, the use of the word 'requiring' by itself does not convert the sentence to one in the subjunctive mood. Only the phrase 'requiring that' will convert the subordinate clause that follows into one in the subjunctive mood. So, the phrase '*requiring* certain employers *provide*' is wrong, and it must be corrected either as the *subjunctive clause* '*requiring that* certain employees *provide*' or as the *prepositional phrase* '*requiring* certain employees *to provide*'.

(A) has both these errors, and is not the answer.

(B) also contains the phrase 'so as to', and can be discarded for that reason alone.

(C) and (E) both have the second error pointed out above, and can be discarded.

(D) corrects both the errors, does not introduce any new one, and is the answer.

SET 6

1. A 2. A 3. B 4. C 5. C 6. C 7. A 8. E 9. B 10. E 11. E 12. B 13. A 14. B 15. D

1. (*Appropriate preposition*) The given sentence uses the correct prepositional phrase 'attribute *to*', and has no other obvious error. So, we can choose (A) itself as the answer unless we come across a more elegant version among the other choices.

The other choices use the phrases 'attribute *are the result of*'; 'attribute *to be a consequence of*'; 'attribute *are due to*' and 'attribute *result from*'. None of these is as elegant as the phrase 'attribute *to*'.

So, we can confirm (A) as the answer.

2. (*Symmetry in a two-part sentence*) This is a two-part sentence in which the opening *infinitive* phrase '*To read of*' is in perfect symmetry with the subsequent *infinitive* phrase '*to feel* intensely'. There is no other error in the sentence. So, (A) itself can be chosen as the answer, unless we find a more idiomatic phrase among the other choices.

(B) and (C) are *gerunds*, and lack parallelism with the *infinitive* '*to read of*'.

(D) is a *full clause*, which also lacks parallelism with the *infinitive* '*to feel* intensely'.

(E), though an infinitive, is in the *present perfect* tense, and lacks parallelism with the phrase '*to feel* intensely'.

So, we can confirm (A) itself as the answer.

3. (*Word choice and word order*) The use of the *gerund* 'investing' in the phrase 'encourage *investing capital*' is wrong, because there exists a specific *noun* 'investment'. This phrase must therefore be rewritten as 'encourage *capital investment*'.

What the author wishes to convey is that *vacancy rates* in existing structures are exceptionally high. But the phrase used by him ('despite vacancy rates in *existing structures that are exceptionally high*') would imply that the *existing structures are very tall*!

So, (A) has errors of both *word choice* and *word order*.

(D) retains the first error, and (E) continues to have the second error. These choices can therefore be eliminated, restricting our final choice to (B) and (C).

The objects of the verb 'encourage' are 'investment' in (B) and 'capital' in (C). Obviously, the object of the incentives is to encourage 'investment' and not 'capital'.

So, (B) is the answer.

4. (*Pronoun error*) The presence of the pronoun 'their' in the underlined part must alert you of a possible 'pronoun error' in the given sentence. The fact that three of the answer choices avoid this pronoun should confirm the suspicion. The plural noun 'natural constituents', being closest to the pronoun 'their', should be deemed to be its antecedent. But to say that 'the use of *natural constituents* as *additives*' does not make sense. So, there is ambiguity about the meaning of the pronoun in the sentence, and (A) is wrong.

(B) and (E) also have the same error, and can be discarded for that reason alone.

(C) makes the intention of the author clear, has no other error, and is the answer.

(D) has the obvious error of using the plural predicate 'are' for the singular subject 'use'.

5. (*Correlative conjunction*) The presence of the phrase '*not only*' in the sentence should alert you of an error relating to correlative conjunction in the sentence. And indeed there is one, because this phrase is not followed by its complement 'but also'. So, (A) is wrong.

(D) and (E) also have this error, and can be discarded for that reason alone.

In this two-part sentence, the first part has the predicate “not only *provide*”. To be symmetrical with it, the second part must have the predicate “but also *contribute*”. (C) has this correct phrase, while (B) disturbs symmetry by having the phrase “but also *contributing*”.

So, (C) is the answer.

6. (*Symmetry in a two-part sentence*) Two activities of the members of the limited life funds are sought to be mentioned in the sentence, and they are stated as ‘*made monthly contributions*’ and ‘*taking turns drawing on the funds*’. There is an obvious *lack of symmetry* in these expressions. To balance the first part, the second part must read as ‘and *took turns drawing on the funds*’.

(C) has this correct grammatical construction, and is the answer.

(B) has the same error as (A).

In (D), the phrase ‘they drew’ is not connected to the earlier part of the sentence with a conjunction, and is wrong.

(E) results in the phrase ‘taking turns on the funds for home mortgages’ which does not make sense.

7. (*Verb tense*) The words ‘*flourished*’, ‘*had flourished*’, ‘*flourishing*’, ‘*as those had*’, ‘*as those did*’ and ‘*as those were*’ in the answer choices should alert you of the existence of a possible tense error in the given sentence. The phrase ‘at the same time’ refers to a *specific time period* in the past, and the use of the *simple past tense* ‘*flourished*’ is therefore appropriate. The given sentence does not have any other obvious error, and we can choose (A) itself as the answer after examining the other choices.

(B) uses the *past perfect tense*. If you remember that the *present tense* (‘threaten to destroy’) and the *past perfect tense* cannot go together in the same sentence, you can easily discard (B).

(C) unnecessarily introduces the *past perfect tense* relating to the other civilizations which were *contemporaneous* with the Mohenjo-Daro civilization, and is wrong.

(D) and (E) both have a pronoun error, because the pronoun ‘those’ in it does not have an antecedent in the sentence.

So, we can confirm (A) as the answer.

{If there had been a choice ‘that flourished at the same time as *did* the civilizations’, it could have been preferred to (A)}

8. (*Correlative conjunction*) The conjunction ‘*such as to*’ is as erroneous as ‘*so as to*’, and (A) is therefore wrong.

The phrase ‘large enough’ should be used only with reference to something desirable, and not to ‘*lack of maths skills*’. So, (B) is not idiomatic. Moreover, the pronoun ‘they’ in it does not have a suitable *antecedent* within the sentence.

(C) and (D) use the phrases ‘*so as to*’, and must be discarded for that reason.

(E) completes a grammatical, idiomatic and unambiguous sentence, and is the answer.

9. (*Appropriate preposition*) A quick look at the answer choices shows that the error in this sentence, if any, must be one of using an *inappropriate preposition*. And indeed there is one, because the correct prepositional phrase is ‘prepared *for*’ followed by a noun, and not ‘prepared *to*’ followed by a verb. So, (A) is wrong.

(B) completes an idiomatic and crisp sentence, and is the answer.

The error in (C) is the use of the gerund ‘publishing’, when there exists a specific word ‘publication’.

The phrase ‘prepared *as*’ in (D) is wrong.

The article ‘the’ in (E) is redundant, rendering this choice also erroneous.

10. (*Wrong word choice*) The phrase ‘led to *thinking*’ in the given sentence is wrong, and it must be replaced by ‘led to *think*’.

Moreover (A) contains no word or phrase such as ‘therefore’, ‘as a consequence’ etc which *logically connects* the second half of the sentence to the first.

So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) also contains this error, and can be discarded.

The phrases ‘the thought this led to’ and ‘led many to the thought’ in (C) and (D) are clumsy phrases.

The phrase ‘led many to think’ in (E) is crisp and idiomatic. Since the overproduction related to an *earlier period of time* than the phrase ‘led to think’ in this choice, the use of the *past perfect tense* in ‘had become’ is also correct.

So, (E) is the answer.

11. (*Pronoun and tense errors*) An error that should be obvious to you even during the first reading of the

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

sentence is the use of the *plural* pronoun ‘they’ to represent the *singular* noun ‘worker’.

The second error in (A) is the use of the *present* tense in the subordinate clause (‘what their pay *may buy*’) while the main clause is in the *past* tense (‘the average worker *ended* the decade’).

(B) corrects the second error, but not the first, and can be discarded.

(C) also has the first error.

What the author wishes to say is that the *purchasing power of the average worker* had decreased. (D) would mean that the *average worker himself had decreased*, and is wrong.

(E) completes a precise and idiomatic sentence, and is the answer.

12. (*Wrong quantity word and redundancy*) The obvious error in the sentence is the use of the word ‘amount’ for counting the *number of children*. Obviously, the phrase ‘such an *amount*’ must be corrected as ‘this *number*’.

Moreover, the phrase ‘dropped *down*’ has a redundancy, because ‘dropped’ itself implies a downward trend.

The phrase ‘this number’ does not occur among the choices, but the phrase ‘this *figure*’ in (B) is equally acceptable. This choice corrects the second error also, and is the answer.

The phrase ‘such *a* number’ is wrong in both (C) and (D). The latter contains the second error also.

(E), while retaining the second error, uses the wrong word ‘total’ to represent ‘average’.

13. (*Special sentence*) The phrase ‘contrary to’ is idiomatic and is perfectly acceptable, and is the best among all the five choices. So, (A) is the answer.

14. (*Misplaced modifier; appropriate conjunction*) The beginning phrases ‘scorched by fire, stained by water and inscribed in cramped handwriting’ must alert you of a possible error of misplaced modifier in the sentence. But a careful scrutiny of the sentence shows that there is *no* such error, since these phrases are correctly applied to ‘seventeenth-century Dutch documents’ which is the subject of the main clause.

But there is an error in the portion ‘... ignored by historians, *depending instead* on English sources for information’. In the context of the given sentence, this should be corrected as ‘ignored by historians, *who depended* instead on English sources for information’.

(B) makes this correction, and is the answer.

(C), (D) and (E) all have the error of misplaced modifier, because they imply that it is the Dutch historians who had been scorched by fire and stained by water!

15. (*Wrong word choice*) (*A few years back, there was radioactive pollution of the atmosphere in the vicinity of a nuclear power station in a place known as Three Miles Island in USA because of a leak in the reactor. This gave rise to violent political opposition to the location of nuclear stations near residential settlements. The design rectification of the reactor proved to be very expensive.*) The phrase ‘financial uncertainties from the accident’ in (A) is incomplete, and must be corrected as ‘financial uncertainties *resulting from* the accident’.

Additionally, the use of the phrase ‘more *detering*’ is wrong, because there exists the specific noun ‘deterrent’.

(B) and (C) retain the first error, while (E) has the second error.

(D) corrects both the errors, has no other error, and is the answer.

SET 7

1. E 2. E 3. D 4. E 5. A 6. C 7. E 8. A 9. A 10. D 11. A 12. B 13. E 14. D 15. C

1. (*Apples and oranges, wrong word choice*) The phrase ‘that is similar to’ must alert you of the existence of an error of comparing an apple and an orange in the sentence. Sure enough there is one because, in the phrase ‘a problem of perception that is similar to artificial vision’, a *problem* is compared with *vision*.

The sentence talks about the computers’ capabilities to ‘see forms’ and ‘to recognize voices’. The phrase ‘someday computers may be able to ‘see’ forms’ implies that *they have not been able to do so till now*. So, the problem whose solution has proved *easier* must be the one of *recognizing voices*. The phrase ‘but the solution has proved easier’ in (A) does not make this quite clear, and is ambiguous.

(B) retains the first error, and can be rejected for that reason alone.

(D) has the second error, and is wrong for that reason.

(C) has a pronoun error, because the noun ‘artificial vision’, being nearest to the pronoun ‘it’, could be understood as its *antecedent*, but it will give a meaning which is *the opposite of* what the author wishes to convey.

(E) corrects both errors, has no ambiguity, and is the answer.

2. (*Wrong word choice*) The phrase ‘while being an adolescent’ is unnecessarily wordy, and can be replaced by the simple and elegant phrase ‘as an adolescent’.

(E) has just this construction, and is the answer.

All the other choices are as lacking in idiom as (A), and are wrong.

3. (*Error of pronoun; correlative conjunction*) The use of the phrases *‘their suppliers’* and *‘its suppliers’* in the answer choices must alert you of a possible pronoun error in the given sentence. And there is indeed one, because the plural pronoun ‘their’ has been used to represent the singular noun ‘chain’.

Moreover, the given sentence uses the phrase *‘not only as well as’*, instead of the correct correlative conjunction *‘not only but also’*.

There are thus two errors in (A).

(B) corrects the first error, but not the second.

(C) corrects the second error, but not the first.

(E) also has the first error.

(D) corrects both errors, has no other error, and is the answer.

4. (*Symmetry in a two-part sentence*) The verb ‘does more’ requires to be balanced by the verb ‘summarize’, and not by the gerund ‘summarizing’.

Among the choices, (E) has this neat construction, and is the answer.

Using the subject ‘Degler’s study’ in (B) and (D) disturbs symmetry with the second part of the sentence whose subject is ‘he’.

The use of the *present perfect* tense (‘has done’) in (C) disturbs symmetry with the *simple present* tense (‘constructs’) in the second part of the sentence.

5. (*Special sentence*) The given sentence has an idiomatic opening, and has no other error. So, (A) itself can be chosen as the answer unless there is an even more idiomatic version among the other choices.

The phrase ‘agreement to the voters to the fact’ is much less elegant than the phrase in (A), and can be discarded.

(C) makes the *definitive* statement that United States voters *agree* on waste in government, whereas (A) only indicates that there *may be* a broad agreement on this aspect among the voters. So, (C) alters the author’s intention substantially, and is not the answer.

(D) lacks the required conjunction ‘that’ after the verb ‘agree’, and is wrong.

(E) converts the opening *subordinate* clause in (A) into a *main* clause, but there is *no conjunction* to connect it to the second part of the sentence. So, (E) is wrong.

6. (*Wrong word choice*) It is *people* who can afford household appliances or not. The given sentence implies that ‘household labor is able to afford household appliances’ which is an absurd statement. So, there is an error of *wrong word choice* in the sentence.

(B) also has this ambiguity, and is wrong.

(C) corrects this error, has no other error, and is the answer.

(D), which uses the *past tense* (‘could afford’) *lacks symmetry* with the *present tense* (‘remains demanding’) in the earlier part.

(E) has two errors: the phrase ‘are able to afford’ is wordy, and must be replaced by ‘can afford’; the use of the *singular* noun ‘miracle’ to refer to the *plural* noun ‘appliances’.

7. (*Quantity word*) The use of the word ‘many’ in place of ‘much’ in two of the answer choices must alert you of the possibility of an error relating to the use of a ‘quantity word’ in the sentence. And there is indeed such an error, because the adjective ‘much’ cannot be used for a *countable* plural noun ‘dioxins’. So, (A) is wrong.

(B) and (C) also have the same error.

(D) lacks the required preposition in the phrase ‘exposed to’, and is wrong for that reason alone, even though it is even otherwise a cumbersome construction.

(E) completes a neat, grammatical and unambiguous sentence, and is the answer.

8. (*Word order*) Since all the choices more or less use the same words but in different sequences, we must test the given sentence for a possible error of *wrong word order*. But a careful reading of the sentence reveals no such error, and the sentence has a clear and unambiguous meaning. So, we can choose (A) itself as the answer unless there is a more idiomatic version among the other choices.

(B) has the error of subject-predicate disagreement, because of the use of a *singular* predicate (‘reflects’) for a *plural* subject (‘price levels’).

The use of the *passive* voice in (C) makes it less elegant than (A).

(D) is ambiguous because it can be misunderstood as comparing *consumer attitudes toward inflation* with *consumer attitudes toward supply and demand*.

(E) uses a *plural* predicate ('are price levels') for a *singular* subject ('reflection') and is wrong.

9. (*Appropriate preposition*) The word 'spacecraft' can be used both as a *singular* and *plural* noun. Since all the choices use the *plural* verb 'venture', we can infer that it has been used as a *plural* noun in the given sentence.) The different choices use the phrases 'known to be', 'known for being' and 'known as being', alerting us that the error, if any, in the sentence is one of using an *inappropriate preposition*.

The correct prepositional phrases are 'known as' if followed by a *noun*, and 'known to be' if followed by an *adjective*. In the given sentence, the word is followed by three *adjectives*, and the use of the phrase 'known to be' in (A) is therefore correct.

All the other choices use wrong prepositions. So, we can select (A) itself as the answer.

10. (*Noun number*) The subject of the subordinate clause in the sentence is the *plural* noun 'young men and women'. The use of the *singular* noun in the phrase 'when a child' to refer to them is therefore wrong. So, (A) can be rejected for this reason alone.

(C) and (E) also have this error, and can be discarded.

In (B), the conjunction 'when' (in "effects of a divorce occurring when") requires that it should be followed by a *subordinate clause* with its own subject and predicate, but there is only a single noun 'children' following it. So, (B) is wrong.

The phrase 'effects of a divorce that occurred when they were children' in (D) completes a logical and grammatical sentence, and is the answer.

11. (*Appropriate conjunction*) The use of different conjunctions 'that', 'how' and 'if' in the different answer choices indicate that the error in the sentence, if any, must lie in the use of a *wrong conjunction*. But a careful reading of the sentence shows that it is clear and unambiguous, indicating that the conjunction 'that' is appropriate. So, (A) itself can be chosen as the answer unless any of the other choices is more elegant.

While a building can have a sound design *that is innate to itself* (and can therefore be expressed by the phrase 'has a sound design'), the proper maintenance of a building has to be done *by an outside agency*. So, the phrase "the buildings have sound maintenance" used in (B), (C) and (E) is wrong.

Since a *phrase* is considered to be more idiomatic than a *clause*, the *phrase* 'with sound design and maintenance' in (A) is preferable to the *clause* 'when there is sound design and maintenance' in (D).

So, we can confirm (A) as the answer.

12. (*Symmetry in a two-part sentence*) The underlined part of the sentence seeks to compare two reasons for the expansion of church membership in South Korea, and they must be stated in *symmetrical expressions*. But the first is stated in the form of the *noun* 'conversions' while the second is stated as the *gerund* 'increasing', thus giving rise to a lack of symmetry. So, (A) is wrong.

(C) and (E) also have this error, and can be discarded for that reason alone.

(B) restores the parallelism, introduces no other error, and is the answer.

(D) converts the portion of the sentence "fully two-thirds of the growth is from conversions instead of population increases" into a main clause by itself, but there is *no conjunction* to connect it to the earlier part. So, (D) is wrong.

13. (*Regarded as*) Whenever you come across the word 'regarded' in a sentence, you must examine whether it is followed by its appropriate preposition 'as'. The given sentence has the phrase 'regarded to be', and is wrong.

(B) has the same error, and can be eliminated for that reason alone.

(C) does not have *any* preposition following 'regarded' and is wrong.

(D) has two errors: The phrase 'being regarded as' is unnecessarily verbose, and can well be shortened as 'regarded as'; there is no need to use the *past perfect* tense 'had devoted' in the sentence because it does *not* mention any other event *that happened after it*.

(E) completes a crisp, cogent and grammatical sentence and is the answer.

14. (*Symmetry in a two-part sentence*) The given two-part sentence seeks to *contrast* the characteristics of two different criminal cases. There must therefore be *symmetry* in the manner in which they are stated.

The non-underlined part uses the phrase "was used to convict a demonstrably innocent man". The underlined part lacks symmetry with it in three ways: in the use of the *past perfect* tense 'had been used' in place of the simple past tense 'was used'; in the use of the *gerund* 'for exonerating' in place of the *infinitive* 'to convict'; and in the use of a *full clause* (a person who can be demonstrated to be guilty) in place of a simple *phrase* ('a demonstrably innocent man').

A perfect symmetry between them can be easily restored by rewriting the underlined portion as "was used to exonerate a demonstrably guilty man".

It is only (D) among the choices that is closest to this, and is the answer.

All the other choices worsen the lack of symmetry with the first part of the sentence.

15. (*Inappropriate preposition*) What the author wishes to say is that, *due to illiteracy*, the United States incurs an annual cost of at least \$20 billion a year in terms of lost industrial output and tax revenues. The phrase ‘cost of illiteracy’ in (A) is wrong, and must be corrected as ‘cost *due to* illiteracy’ or ‘cost *because of* illiteracy’.

(B) and (D) also use the wrong phrase ‘cost of illiteracy’, and can be discarded for that reason alone.

It is *illiteracy* that costs the United States \$20 billion a year *in the form of lost industrial output and tax revenues*. The statement in (E) that *lost industrial output and tax revenues* cost USA \$20 billion a year is a wrong statement.

(C) presents the author’s idea in the form of a crisp, grammatical and idiomatic sentence, and is the answer.

SET 8

1. B 2. D 3. C 4. D 5. E 6. A 7. E 8. B 9. E 10. A 11. C 12. E 13. B 14. C 15. A

1. (*Symmetry in a two-part sentence*) The given sentence seeks to compare the *opposition* encountered by the *trade unions in the United States* with the *opposition* encountered by the *organized labor movements in other countries*. So, the two experiences must be stated in *symmetrical* terms.

While the first is stated as a full *clause* ‘trade unions encountered far more intensive opposition’, the second is stated *without a verb* as ‘than the organized labor movements of most other democratic nations’. To restore symmetry, we must *supply a verb* to this part, and rewrite it as ‘than *did* the organized labor movements of most other democratic nations’.

Among the choices, (B) has this construction, and is the answer.

Both (C) and (D) have the construction ‘far more *as*’ instead of ‘far more *than*’, and are wrong for that reason alone.

2. (*Not only but also*) Whenever you find the correlative conjunction ‘not only’ in a sentence, you should test whether its complement ‘but also’ appears in it. The given sentence uses the phrase ‘and it also’, and is wrong.

(C) and (E) also do not have the phrase ‘but also’, and are wrong for that reason alone.

(B) and (D) both correct this error. The difference between them in the phrases ‘but it also appears *that it interferes*’ and ‘but it also appears *to interfere*’. Between the two, the latter is a *phrase* and is *shorter*, while the former is a *clause* and is *longer*.

So, (D) should be our preferred choice.

3. (*Word choice*) In the given sentence, the *abstract* noun ‘method’ is used in apposition to the *concrete* noun ‘equipment’ which is idiomatically wrong. So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) also equates ‘method’ with ‘equipment’ and is wrong.

The appropriate prepositional phrase in the given context is ‘as a protection *for* warriors against enemy arrows and spears’, and not ‘as a protection *of* warriors against enemy arrows and spears’.

The sentence refers to something that *actually happened* in the seventeenth century. Between the phrases ‘protecting’ in (C) and ‘to protect’ in (E), the former would stand for something *that had materialized*, while the latter would stand for something that was *intended* but *may or may not have materialized*. In the case of the latter, the shields cannot be described as ‘essential items of equipment’. So, (C) is the answer.

4. (*Tense error*) The phrase ‘Since 1986’ implies a phenomenon *continuing upto the present time*, and the sentence must therefore be in the *present perfect* tense (‘have begun’), and not in the *past* tense (‘began’). So, (A) is wrong.

(B) and (E) also have the same error, and can be discarded for that reason alone.

The verb ‘allow’ is not one for which the subjunctive mood can be used. So, the construction in (C) (‘allow that fees of investment *be based* on how the funds they manage perform’) is grammatically incorrect.

(D) completes a grammatical and idiomatic sentence, and is the answer.

5. (*Apples and oranges*) By now you should be sufficiently familiar with the error of comparing apples and oranges to recognize one as soon as you see it. The intention of the author is to compare the earlier *satellites* with the new *orbiting observatories*. But the given sentence has the effect of comparing ‘earlier *satellites*’ with the ‘*life span* of the new orbiting observatories’, and is wrong.

(B) also has the same error, and is wrong.

To correct this error, the second part of the sentence should start with the phrase ‘new orbiting observatories’. Among the choices, it is only (E) which fulfills this condition, and is the answer.

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

6. (Word order) There is no apparent error in the given sentence, and we can choose (A) itself as the answer unless we find any of the other choices more idiomatic.

But a perusal of the other choices shows that all of them contain clumsy and ambiguous constructions. So, we can confirm (A) itself as the answer.

7. ('Considered') Remember that the verb 'considered' must be used without a preposition following it. The phrase 'considered to be' in the sentence is wrong, and (A) is not the answer.

(C) also has a similar error, and is wrong.

(B) is wrong because the correct phrase involving the verb 'regarded' is 'regarded as', and not 'regarded to be'.

(D) is wrong because the verb 'regarded' cannot be used without the preposition 'as' following it.

(E) conforms to the rule pointed out first, and is the answer.

8. (Word choice) There is no word 'flatly' because the word 'flat' is both an *adjective* and an *adverb*. So, (A) is wrong.

(C) and (E) both have this error, and can be discarded for that reason alone.

(B) corrects this error, and results in a cogent sentence, and is the answer.

It is *because most clothing could be packed flat* that there was no need for elaborate closets. (E) *reverses the cause and effect* and implies that *because there was no need for elaborate closets*, the clothing could be packed flat. So, (E) is wrong.

9. (Parallelism in structure) The sentence seeks to list a number requirements expected of banks. You should therefore feel alerted of a possible lack of parallelism in structure in it. There is an obvious error in the sentence because, while the first and the third requirements are stated as 'to disclose' and 'to create', the second is stated merely as 'provide free cashing', without the preposition 'to'. To restore parallelism, either the second must be corrected as 'to provide free cashing', or the third must be corrected as 'create' (so that the preposition 'to' will be treated as 'understood' in the case of *both the second and the third conditions*).

(E) follows the first alternative, has no other error, and is the answer.

You can easily see that (B), (C) and (D) all have errors of lack of parallelism in structure.

{In (E), the phrase 'require minimal initial deposits' is not in the nature of a *fourth* condition imposed upon the banks, but is a *property of the new basic savings accounts* that the banks have been asked to create *under the third condition*. So, the absence of 'to' before 'require' does not constitute an error of parallelism in structure.}

10. (Special sentence) The given sentence is the most elegant version among all the choices, and can be unhesitatingly chosen as the answer.

11. (Word choice) The phrase 'makes less likely individual consumers who will exceed' is uncouth, and must be corrected as 'makes *it* less likely *that* individual consumers *will exceed*'.

Among the choices, it is (C) which has this construction, and is the answer.

You can easily confirm that all the other choices are as clumsy as (A).

12. (Symmetry in a two-part sentence) The use of a fail-safe mechanism has been recommended to fulfill two purposes, and these purposes must be stated in symmetrical constructions. The second purpose (in the non-underlined portion) is stated in the form of an infinitive 'to prevent them from popping open in flight'. So, the statement of the first purpose as '*assuring* the doors are properly closed' disturbs symmetry. So, (A) is wrong.

(B) and (C) are wrong for the same reason.

Though (D) is structurally similar to the phrase 'to prevent them from popping open in flight', it does not bring out the intended meaning as clearly as (E) does. So, (E) is the better choice.

(This is one of those rare cases in which a longer version is preferred to a shorter version.)

13. (Appropriate preposition) The idiomatic expression which means 'reduced by 50%' is 'cut to half' and not 'cut in half'. (A) has the wrong expression, and is not the answer.

(D) also has this error, and can be discarded for that reason alone.

The sentence seeks to emphasize a 'contrast' or a 'paradox' between the *doubling* of the crop yield and the simultaneous *halving* of agricultural expenses. The appropriate conjunction that brings out such a contrast is 'while', and not 'when' or 'as'.

(C) has the conjunction 'as', and can be discarded for that reason.

(E) has a pronoun error: of using the *singular* pronoun 'that' to stand for the *plural* noun 'costs'.

(B) has no error, is clear in its meaning, and is the answer.

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

14. (*Symmetry in a two-part sentence*) The purpose of the renewal project is two-fold: 'to establish a population that lives and works downtown', and 'to provide the office space needed to attract new business'. Symmetry requires that these two must be stated in similar phrases. But, while the first (in the non-underlined part) is stated in the *future* tense ('*will establish* a population'), the second is stated in the *present* tense ('*provides* the office space') resulting in lack of symmetry.

Moreover, because the singular noun preceding the verb 'provides' is 'population', the given sentence also has the *misleading implication* that it is the *population* established along the river front that will provide the *office space* also!

So, (A) is wrong.

(D) and (E) also use the verb 'provides' and may be rejected for that reason alone.

(B) will also have the same misleading implication as (A), because '(to) provide office space' can be misunderstood to be the *third function of the population* along the river front.

(C) corrects both these errors, and is the answer.

15. (*Word choice*) There is no apparent error in the given sentence, and (A) itself can be chosen as the answer unless we find any of the other choices more elegant.

(B) is wrong because of the use of the *singular* noun 'business' in parallel with the *plural* noun 'houses'. Obviously *many* dwellings cannot house just *one* business!

(C) and (E) also have this error, and can be discarded.

There is a lack of symmetry in (D): the phrase '*as dwellings*' must be balanced by the phrase '*as businesses*', and not by '*like businesses*'.

So, we can confirm (A) itself as the answer.

SET 9

1. B 2. B 3. E 4. A 5. B 6. B 7. D 8. C 9. C 10. B 11. E 12. A 13. A 14. B 15. B

1. (*Lack of symmetry; wrong verb voice*) There is lack of parallelism in this two-part sentence between the phrases "*in the 1920's*" and "*of the 1930's*". Moreover, radio programs do not *move by themselves* from one time slot to another, but *are moved* by the broadcasters. So, the use of the *active* voice in the phrase '*they had moved* to the daytime hours' is wrong. So, (A) is not the answer.

(D) has both these errors, and can be discarded.

(E) also has asymmetry in the phrases "*in 1920's*" and "*to the 1930's*", and is wrong.

(B) corrects both errors, has no other error, and is the answer.

(C) would result in the *absence of a main clause* in the sentence, and is wrong.

2. (*Correlative conjunction*) The correct correlative conjunction is 'as wide as', and not 'as wide of as'. The given sentence uses the latter phrase, and is wrong.

(C) and (D) also have the same error, and can be eliminated for that reason alone.

Symmetry in this two part sentence requires that the phrase 'Whites think *that*' must be balanced by the phrase 'Blacks are aware *that*'. Between (B) and (E), it is (B) that has such a construction, and is the better choice.

3. (*Apples and oranges*) The phrase '*unlike*' in the beginning of the sentence must alert you of a possible error of comparing an apple and an orange in the sentence. And there is indeed such an error, because the sentence has the effect of comparing 'Woodrow Wilson' with the '*projects* of Tsar Alexander'. So, (A) is wrong.

To correct this error, the second part of the sentence must start with 'Tsar Alexander'.

Among the choices, it is only (E) which has this construction, and you can confidently choose it as the answer even without reading it or the other choices fully.

4. (*Correlative conjunction*) There is no obvious grammatical or idiomatic error in the given sentence, and we can choose (A) itself as the answer unless we come across a more elegant version among the other choices.

The idiomatic correlative conjunction in the given context is '*so well known that*'. The phrases '*sufficiently well known so that*' and '*sufficiently well known for the extent*' used in (C), (D) and (E) are inelegant. So, these are not better choices than (A).

The dimming of the brightness by distance occurs *before* its being used as an astronomical yardstick. So, if the act of measuring the distance is mentioned as "*can be used*" in the *present* tense, the act of being dimmed must be mentioned as '*has been dimmed*' in the *present perfect* tense, and not again as '*is dimmed*' in the *present* tense. So, between (A) and (B), (A) is the better version.

So, we can confirm (A) as the answer.

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

5. (*Correlative conjunction*) This is a two-part sentence that seeks to compare two reasons for the breakdown of nuclear reactors. The correlative conjunction '*not from*' in the first part of the sentence must therefore be balanced by its complement '*but from*' in the second part. The sentence has the error of using only 'but' in the second part, and (A) is not the answer.

(B) corrects this error, has no new error, and is the answer.

(C) has the same error as (A), and can be discarded for that reason alone.

(D) and (E) have redundancy because the phrase 'but from' has the same meaning as 'but stemmed from'.

6. (*Parallelism in structure*) The given sentence seeks to list four duties of honeybees, and you must immediately feel alerted of a possible lack of parallelism in structure in it. And there is indeed such an error because the first, second and fourth duties are mentioned as *gerunds* 'defending', 'acting' and 'scouting', while the second is mentioned as the *infinitive* 'to sound'. So (A) is wrong.

To restore parallelism, the infinitive 'to sound' must be corrected as 'sounding'.

(B) incorporates this correction, and is the answer.

You can easily verify that all the other choices introduce other instances of lack of parallelism.

7. (*Wrong word use*) The word 'spouse' means *the husband with reference to the wife, and the wife with reference to the husband*. When you wish to refer to *one pair* of husband and wife, you should use the word 'couple' and not 'spouses'. The given sentence has the error of using 'spouses' to mean 'couples', and is wrong.

It is not also clear from the sentence 'who' is 'to have spouses who both work outside the home'.

(B) changes the word 'spouses' into 'couples'. If it refers to only one husband and his wife, the word to be used is 'couple' and not 'couples'. If it means *many* couples, the use of the word 'both', which should refer to *only two* persons, is wrong.

Both (C) and (D) correct these errors, but the phrase 'both husband and wife *should be* working outside the home' in (C) indicates a *compulsion* which is not there now.

(D) completes a grammatical and unambiguous sentence, and is the answer.

(You could have preferred (D) to (C) merely on the basis of their relative lengths.)

There is a redundancy in the use of the phrase '*couples in which both of the spouses*' in (E), rendering it unidiomatic.

8. (*Misplaced modifier*) This is a disguised instance of misplaced modifier with the participial phrase having been shifted to the end. Had it been put conventionally, the sentence would have read: "Having bought on margin, in 1929, relatively small declines in the market ruined many speculators". You would then have immediately recognized the misplaced modifier in it. In this case, you would have corrected it as: "Having bought on margin, *many speculators were ruined* by relatively small declines in the market in 1929". Since the non-underlined part of the given sentence is in the *active* voice, it must be rewritten as "In 1929, relatively small declines in the market ruined many *speculators who had bought on margin*".

(C) has just this construction, and is the answer.

You can easily verify that all other choices result in ungrammatical constructions.

9. (*Word order*) When you wish to refer to John, who is the father of the brothers Albert and Joseph, you should say "father of Albert and Jill", and not "Albert and Jill's father". In the context of the given sentence, the expression "Great Britain, Japan and West Germany's fifteen percent" has a similar error, and it must be corrected as "fifteen percent in Great Britain, Japan and West Germany".

(B) corrects this basic error, but the two pronouns 'it' in this choice have no antecedent noun. It also lacks parallelism among the expressions '*of United States*', '*in Canada*', and '*in Great Britain, Japan, and West Germany*'. So, (B) is wrong.

(C) completes a cogent, grammatical and idiomatic sentence, and is the answer.

The repeated use of the word 'fifteen' in (D) is jarring to the ear.

(E) also has asymmetry in the phrases '*of United States*', '*in Canada*' and '*in Great Britain, Japan and West Germany*'.

10. (*Pronoun error*) The given sentence reads deceptively correct, but has an error in the very last word 'it', because *this pronoun has no antecedent noun within the sentence*. The word 'insolvent' is an *adjective* and cannot be considered the antecedent of 'it'. So, (A) is not the answer.

To render this sentence correct, this pronoun must be replaced by the noun 'insolvency' which it is meant to stand for. (B) does just this, and is the answer.

Since there is no verb 'verge', (C) and (E) are wrong.

Symmetry requires that the correlative conjunction '*either being insolvent*' in (D) must be followed by '*or being on the verge of insolvency*'. The phrase '*either being insolvent or on the verge of insolvency*' is wrong.

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

11. (*Pronoun error*) The sentence seeks to compare the marriage rates in different decades. Since there could not have been *just a single marriage rate* during the *first four decades* of this century, the use of the *singular* pronoun ‘that’ in the second part is wrong, and it must be corrected as ‘those’.

(D) also has the same error, and can be discarded.

In (B) and (C), the pronoun ‘it’ has no antecedent noun.

(E) has no error, completes a logical sentence, and is the answer.

12. (*Regard as’ and ‘consider’*) The given sentence uses the correct prepositional phrase ‘regard as’, and has no other error. So, (A) itself can be chosen as the answer, unless we find any of the other choices more idiomatic.

The phrases ‘regard to be’ and ‘regard to have been’ in (B) and (C) are wrong.

Since the verb ‘consider’ should always be used *without a preposition or conjunction following it*, the phrases ‘consider that’ in (D) and ‘consider as’ in (E) are wrong.

So, we can confirm (A) as the answer.

13. (*Special sentence*) The given sentence is idiomatically correct, and (A) is the answer.

(While the correlative conjunction ‘neither’ cannot be used without its complement ‘nor’ following it, *the word ‘nor’ can be used independently* in sentences like this in which a negative word ‘not’ has been used earlier.)

In (B), the conjunction ‘but’ is wrong because *no contradiction* is involved between their not recognizing Mahdi as a messenger from God and their not endowing him with divine qualities. (B) would have been grammatically correct if the conjunction used was ‘and’.

(C), (D) and (E) use the word ‘neither’ without its complement ‘nor’, and are wrong for that reason alone.

14. (*Correct verb voice*) The given sentence is grammatically correct. So, (A) itself can be chosen as the answer unless there is a more idiomatic version among the other choices.

(B) puts the same idea as in (A) in the *active voice*, and is therefore more idiomatic than (A). So, between these two choices, we should prefer (B).

(C), (D) and (E) all lack style, and are not superior to (B).

So, (B) is the answer.

15. (*Word choice*) In the phrase ‘a return to communal ownership of land, to what had been a pre-Columbian form of ownership’, the second ‘to’ is redundant. So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) makes the intention of the author clear, is idiomatic, and is the answer.

It was the pre-Columbian form of ownership that was respected by the Spaniards. (C) puts the two phases in reverse sequence, and is wrong.

(D) and (E) are cumbersome constructions, and are not more idiomatic than (B).

SET 10

1. E 2. A 3. D 4. E 5. C 6. D 7. B 8. A 9. C 10. E 11. A 12. E 13. D 14. D 15. C

1. (*Pronoun error*) The use of the verb ‘which was ...’ implies that ‘which’ is a pronoun in the *singular* number. The only noun in singular number in the sentence is ‘*marketing of toys*’, and the given sentence would therefore imply that the *marketing of toys was once prohibited by federal laws*. This is not only an absurd statement, but is also not what the author intends to convey. What he wishes to say that *television programs* which had been developed in conjunction with the marketing of toys were once prohibited, but *such programs are thriving now*. So, (A) is wrong.

(B) repeats the same error, because the *singular* noun ‘practice’ in it will also refer only to the ‘marketing of toys’.

The conjunction ‘as’ in the phrase ‘*as once prohibited by federal regulations*’ is redundant, and (C) is therefore wrong.

The only difference between (D) and (E) is that the former uses the pronoun ‘they’ while the latter uses the phrase ‘such programs’.

The pronoun ‘they’ in (D) can be misunderstood as referring to ‘regulations’ and not to ‘television programs’. So, (D) gives an ambiguous meaning to the sentence, while (E) *clearly means what it says*. So, between these two choices, (E) should be chosen as the answer.

2. (*Word choice*) The only possible objection to the given sentence is the use of the *noun* ‘apprentice’ as an *adjective*. But all the other choices have the same phrase. So, we can choose (A) itself as the answer unless any of the other choices is more idiomatic.

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

The phrases ‘seems not read’, ‘does not seem to read’ and ‘reads unlike’ in (B), (C) and (E) are all inelegant expressions.

The full *clause* ‘an apprentice work does’ following ‘like’ in (D) implies that the *preposition* ‘like’ has been wrongly used as a *conjunction*. So, (D) is wrong.

So, we can confirm (A) as the answer.

3. (*Wrong verb tense*) The given sentence has the basic grammatical error of the subordinate clause being in the *present* tense (‘is’) while the main clause is in the *past* tense (‘shattered and fell’).

(B) corrects the tense error, but introduces the error of using a *plural* predicate (‘shatter and fall’) for a *singular* subject (‘20 percent of the leaf and small-stem material’).

(C) combines the *past* tense (‘were’) and future tense (‘will shatter and fall’), and is wrong.

(D) corrects both errors, and is the answer.

(E) unnecessarily combines the *present* tense (‘are’) and *present perfect* tense (‘have shattered and fallen’), and is wrong.

4. (*Word choice*) The word ‘lasts’ means ‘is available’. The sale of any goods can continue only as long as *their supply is available*, and will have to come to an end *when the supply is exhausted*. We can therefore say either that ‘the sale will continue *as long as* the supply lasts’ or ‘the sale will continue *until* the supply is exhausted’. The given sentence “the sale will continue *until* the supply lasts” is therefore wrong.

Among the choices, it is (E) which has the correct construction, and is the answer.

5. (*Wrong word choice*) The idiomatic sentences are “The test *has proved to be* difficult” (not “The test *has been proven to be* difficult”); “John *has proved to be* brave” (not “John *has been proven to be* brave”) etc. So, the phrase “*have been proven to be* less liable” is idiomatically wrong. So, (A) is wrong.

Among the choices, it is only (C) which has the correct construction, and is the answer.

6. (*Pronoun error*) The underlined portion refers to *two* types of guilt - ‘misplaced guilt’ and ‘guilt taken to neurotic extremes’ - while the non-underlined portion uses the *singular* pronoun ‘its’. So, (A) is wrong.

(B) and (C) also have the same error.

By using the conjunction ‘or’ instead of ‘and’, (D) and (E) correct this error. Between the two phrases ‘has tended to overshadow’ and ‘has a tendency of overshadowing’, the former is *more dynamic* and *shorter*, and is the better choice.

So, (D) is the answer.

7. (*Word order*) The author wishes to say that black pepper grows only in tropical regions where rainfalls alternate with long periods of dry heat, *with the average annual rainfall amounting to 100 inches*. But the given sentence implies that *spells of 100 inches of rainfall* must alternate with long periods of dry heat. So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) corrects this error, makes the intention of the author clear, and is the answer.

(C), (D) and (E) are cumbersome constructions, and are all wrong.

8. (*Misplaced modifier*) The opening participial phrase ‘*Searching for tangible evidence of the Roman past*’ must alert you of a possible error of the use of a misplaced modifier in the sentence. But a careful examination shows that there is no such error in the sentence, because the second part of the sentence correctly starts with ‘Israeli archaeologists’ as the subject. There is no other error in the given sentence. So, (A) itself can be chosen as the answer, unless we come across a more idiomatic version among the other choices.

You can easily see that each of the other choices has the error of using a misplaced modifier.

9. (*Symmetry in a two-part sentence*) The given sentence has the error of equating an *infinitive* (‘to speak habitually’) with a *gerund* (‘instilling the notion’).

(B) and (D) also have similar errors, and are wrong.

(C) restores symmetry by using the infinitives (‘to speak habitually’ and ‘to instill the notion’) for both actions, and is the answer.

(E) also has symmetry, but wrongly implies that it is the *notion*, and not *instilling* it, that is gradual, but this is not what the author wishes to convey.

10. (*Symmetry in a two-part sentence*) The sentence seeks to contrast the relative emphasis placed by the consumer price index on two different aspects of owning a house. While the first aspect is stated as a full *clause* (‘what buying a house costs’), the second is mentioned as a simple *phrase* (‘living in one’). There is thus a *lack of symmetry* in the sentence. So, (A) is not the answer.

Since it is the latter statement that is not underlined, we should convert the clause ‘what buying a house

costs' into the phrase 'the cost of buying a house'.

(B) and (C) both have the original error, and are wrong.

Between (D) and (E), the latter is a shorter and more idiomatic version, and is the answer.

11. (*Appropriate preposition*) The phrases 'crucial in binding', 'crucial as a binding' and 'crucial to bind' in the answer choices indicate that the given sentence should be tested for the use of the *appropriate preposition*. Since, among these, it is 'crucial in binding' that is the grammatically correct phrase, there is no error in the given sentence. So, we can choose (A) itself as the answer, unless we are able to spot a more idiomatic version among the other choices.

The phrases 'crucial as a binding together' and 'crucial to bind together' in (B), (C) and (E) are wrong.

The phrase 'an idea has in the past become crucial' in (E) is grammatically wrong because the phrase 'has become' implies *continuity upto the present*, and thereby *contradicts* the information in the phrase 'in the past'.

So, we can confirm (A) as the answer.

12. (*Word choice*) Remember that the use of a gerund when a specific noun form with the same meaning exists is considered less than idiomatic. Three of the answer choices use the noun 'attempt' in place of 'trying', and the correct answer must be one of them.

The phrase 'attempt to try' in (C) and (D) has a redundancy because the words 'attempt' and 'try' mean the same.

(E) is a compact and idiomatic phrase, results in an idiomatic sentence, and is the answer.

13. (*Symmetry*) There is lack of symmetry in the sentence between the phrases 'younger' and 'the older' people. So, (A) is wrong.

(B) also has the same error, and is wrong.

(E) is unnecessarily verbose, and can be discarded.

The choice is therefore between (C) and (D).

What the author wishes to say is that, *irrespective of age*, everyone welcomes the plan. This intention is best conveyed through the phrase 'younger and older people'.

The phrase 'the younger and the older people' means that the author uses a set of middle-aged people as a reference group, and *that people in this age group do not welcome the proposal*. But this is not the intention of the author.

So, (D) is the better choice, and is the answer.

14. (*Symmetry in a two-part sentence*) Two consequences of the preheating of fuel are sought to be mentioned in the sentence. To maintain symmetry, both must be stated *in the same grammatical form*. But the first consequence (in the non-underlined portion) starts with the gerund 'making ignition much easier', while the second (in the underlined portion) starts with the noun 'flames spreading more quickly'. There is thus a *lack of symmetry* in the given sentence, and (A) is not the answer.

To restore symmetry, *the second part must also start with the gerund*. Among the choices, (B) and (C) do not fulfill this condition, and can be discarded.

The phrase 'causing flames to spread' has better symmetry with the phrase 'making ignition easier' than the phrase 'causing spreading of the flames'.

So, (D) is a better choice than (E), and is the answer.

(Also note that, if you had a doubt, you could have just chosen the shorter version and would have been correct.)

15. (*Word choice*) Remember that the use of a gerund *when a specific noun form exists* is considered to be not idiomatic. So, the use of the gerunds 'knowing' (instead of 'knowledge') and 'rescuing' (instead of 'rescue') is wrong. So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) corrects this error, but separates the 'ecology' from the 'land', and is therefore wrong.

(C) contributes to a clear and unambiguous sentence, and is the answer.

(D) and (E) would imply that it was the *newcomers*, and *not* the *Native Americans*, who had an intimate knowledge of the ecology of the land. So, they can both be discarded.

SET 11

1. B 2. A 3. E 4. D 5. E 6. E 7. C 8. D 9. E 10. D 11. A 12. E 13. E 14. B 15. D

1. (*If* and *whether*) Whenever you find the conjunction *if* in a sentence, you should be alerted of its possible misuse in place of *whether*. Remember that the conjunction *if* should be used only in *conditional* sentences, and not when a *choice* is indicated. The given sentence *involves a choice*, and the use of the conjunction *if* in it is therefore wrong. So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) replaces *if* with *whether*, completes an idiomatic and grammatical sentence, and (E) is the answer.

(C), (D) and (E) are all inelegant constructions and may be discarded.

2. (*Apples and oranges*) The use of the preposition *like* must alert you of a possible error of comparing an apple and an orange in the sentence. But a careful reading of the sentence shows that there is *no such error*, because *Haydn* is compared correctly with *Schubert*. So, (A) itself can be chosen as the answer unless we find a more idiomatic version among the other choices.

The word *also* is redundant in (B) because the preposition *like* itself implies *also*.

(C) disturbs symmetry by using the *present perfect* tense (*As has*) in the opening phrase when the verb that follows (*wrote*) is in the *past* tense.

(D) and (E) also have the redundant word *also*, and can be discarded for that reason alone.

3. (*Noun number; correlative conjunction*) Three of the answer choices use the plural noun *animals* indicating the possibility of an error of noun number in the sentence. Moreover, whenever you find the word *between* in a sentence, you should test whether it is followed by the required complement *and*. The use of the singular noun *an excellent animal* to describe the plural noun *lizards* is an error in the given sentence. It also uses a *wrong form* of the correlative conjunction *between ... with*. So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) corrects the second error but not the first, and can be discarded.

The word *being* in the phrase *become familiar to biologists as being excellent animals* in (C) is *redundant*.

(D) has the second error of using the correlative conjunction *between with*.

So, (E) is the answer.

4. (*Correlative conjunction*) The correlative conjunction *not so much to* must be complemented by *as to*, and not by *but rather*. So, (A) is wrong.

Among the choices, (D) uses this correct correlative conjunction, and is the answer.

The correlative conjunction *as much as* should be used only to indicate *equality*, and not to indicate a *difference*. So, (B) is wrong.

The phrase *as much to ... but to* in (E) is also wrong.

5. (*Symmetry in a two-part sentence*) The given sentence is a two-part sentence combined by the conjunction *but*. The first part is a main clause (*Macsanin has an antibacterial action*) but the second part does not have a predicate after the conjunction *but*. There is thus a *lack of symmetry* in the given sentence. So, (A) is wrong.

In (B), the *mechanism* of Macsanin is compared not with the *mechanism* of other antibiotics, but with *other antibiotics themselves*, thereby comparing an apple and an orange. So, (B) is not the answer.

There is an error of lack of symmetry in (C) because the verb *has an antibacterial action* cannot be balanced by the phrase *it does so*.

(D), apart from being a cumbersome phrase, also has the error of comparing an apple with an orange just as (B).

(E) does not have any error, and makes a lucid statement, and is the answer.

6. (*Pronoun error*) There is an obvious error in the sentence, namely, the use of the *plural* pronoun *they* to represent the *singular* noun *heart attack*.

(B) has the same error, and can be discarded for that reason alone.

The word *progressing* in the context of the sentence can also mean *improving*, while the phrase *in progress* means *setting in*. In the context of the given sentence, it is the phrase *in progress* that is more appropriate.

So, among (C), (D) and (E), it is (E) which is the answer.

7. (*Word choice*) The use of the *passive voice* (*begun* in the 1950's) is wrong because the decline in population *begins automatically* at some point of time and is *not begun by someone*. So, (A) is wrong.

(B) also has the same error, and can be discarded for that reason.

(D) is wrong for two reasons - (i) the phrase *decline of population* would mean *deterioration in culture*,

values etc.’ and not ‘reduction in numbers’ as is intended by the author; and (ii) the wrong use of the *past continuous* tense (‘was continuing’) to describe a phenomenon which is *still continuing*.

(E) is also wrong because of the use of the *past continuous tense*.

(C) does not have any error, and is the answer.

8. (*Not only but also*) Remember that, whenever you see the phrase ‘not only’ in a sentence you should check whether its complementary phrase ‘but also’ occurs in it. The given sentence does not have this phrase, and is wrong.

Among the choices, only (B) and (D) have this choice.

Between the two, the phrase ‘but also prepares their cases’ is much more direct and therefore more idiomatic than the phrase ‘but also does the preparation of their cases’. So, (D) is the better choice.

9. (*Word choice*) The phrase ‘seeming unlimited number’ in (A) is wrong, because the *adjective* ‘seeming’ cannot be used as an *adverb*. The adverbial form of this word is ‘seemingly’.

Among the choices, (B) and (C) also have the same error.

The appropriate prepositional phrase is ‘targeted at’ and not ‘targeted to’. So, (D) is wrong.

(E) corrects both these mistakes, completes a grammatical and idiomatic sentence, and is the answer.

10. (*Word choice*) The phrase ‘many minority people, likely most’ is grammatically unacceptable, and must be replaced by ‘most of the minority people’. So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) also contains the same error, in addition to inelegantly repeating the verb ‘speak’.

(C) contains even more errors, since ‘to so speak’ and ‘would likely agree’ are grammatically unacceptable.

(E) is also wrong for using the phrase ‘would likely agree’.

(D) does not contain any error, gives a clear meaning to the given sentence, and is the answer.

11. (*Proper tense*) The given sentence has no obvious error. The *past perfect* tense ‘had spent’ in it is correct because this action preceded the other action of ‘did complaining’. The correlative conjunction ‘as much time as’ has been used correctly, and there is also symmetry between the phrases ‘attending his classes’ and ‘complaining about them’. So, (A) itself can be chosen as the answer unless we find a more idiomatic version among the other choices.

The phrase ‘spent time to attend classes’ is not as elegant as ‘spent time attending classes’. So, (B) is not a better choice than (A).

The use of the *past perfect* tense ‘he would have been a good student’ in the non-underlined part justifies the use of the *past* tense ‘he did complaining’ in the earlier part. The use of the *present* tense ‘he does complaining’ in (C) is, therefore, wrong. (“If he were to spend half as much time attending his classes as he does complaining, he would be a good student” will be a correct sentence in the subjunctive mood.)

(D) has the same error as (C), and is not the answer.

(E) has lack of symmetry between the *gerund* ‘attending’ and the *infinitive* ‘to complain’ and can be eliminated for that reason alone.

So, we can confirm (A) as the answer.

12. (*Appropriate conjunction*) The given sentence has two main clauses ‘are not mineralized’ and ‘partially are so’, but there is *no connecting conjunction* between them such as ‘and’, ‘but’ or ‘or’. So, (A) is wrong.

(B) and (C) also have the same error, and are wrong.

(D) has the conjunction ‘or’, but *does not have a predicate* in the second part of the sentence, and is wrong.

(E) corrects both the errors, completes a grammatical and cogent sentence, and is the answer.

13. (*Subject-predicate agreement*) A quick glance at the answer choices indicates that there is a possible error of *subject-predicate disagreement within the sentence*. The subject of the sentence is the *singular* noun ‘summary’; the use of the plural predicate ‘show’ is therefore wrong.

(B) and (C) also have this error, and can be discarded for that reason.

(D) does not have the required conjunction ‘that’ after ‘shows’.

(E) has no error, and is the answer.

14. (*Misplaced modifier*) The given sentence has the obvious error of *misplaced modifier* because it implies that *scientists* were based on the *growth rates of large modern reptiles*. So, (A) is wrong.

(C) and (E) also have the same error, and are wrong.

In (D), the phrase ‘like those of’ can as well be contracted to ‘like’, rendering the latter two words redundant.

(B) has no error, and is the answer.

15. (Word choice) The given sentence says that ‘natural’ foods are those that ‘do not contain ... *nothing that has been synthesized*’, implying that ‘natural’ foods must contain *only* ‘synthesized additives’, which is self-contradictory. So, (A) is wrong

The phrase ‘*anything that has been synthesized*’, in (D) reflects the intention of the author correctly, and is the answer.

(C) is wrong because it also uses the wrong word ‘nothing’.

The use of the *past* tense in (B), when the first part of the sentence contains two verbs in the *present* tense (‘has directed’ and ‘do not contain’) is wrong.

The use of the conjunction ‘and’ in place of ‘or’ is the error in (E).

SET 12

1. B 2. A 3. D 4. E 5. B 6. D 7. E 8. B 9. B 10. E 11. C 12. C 13. D 14. A 15. E

1. (Symmetry in a two-part sentence) The given sentence seeks to mention the *failure* of many American cities in *two of their efforts*. So, these failures must be stated in symmetrical terms. But the first failure is stated as an *infinitive* (‘to move mental patients ...’), while the second is stated as a *full clause* (‘that treat them ...’) with its own subject and predicate. So, (A) is wrong.

(B) *restores* the symmetry by using the *infinitives* ‘to move’ and ‘(to) treat’ to describe both the failures, and is the answer.

(C) has the error of combining an *infinitive* (‘to move’) and a *gerund* (‘treating’), and is wrong.

The construction ‘which move to treat’ in (D) also lacks symmetry, and is wrong.

The lack of symmetry in (E) is between the *gerund* ‘moving’ and the *full clause* ‘that treat’.

2. (Word choice) The given sentence has no grammatical error, but the use of the *gerund* ‘compensating’ when there is a specific noun ‘compensation’, should normally be considered an idiomatic error.

(B) implies that the state governments themselves damage their natural resources and are entitled to compensation for their own misdeed, and is wrong.

(C) and (E) also have the same absurd implication, and are wrong.

(D) uses another *gerund* ‘giving’ even while converting the *gerund* ‘compensating’ into the noun ‘compensation’. It replaces the *single* word ‘compensating’ in (A) with *three* words ‘giving compensation to’. Moreover, the phrase ‘damage of their resources’ lacks idiom, and must be replaced by ‘damage to their natural resources’. Thus, (D) is not a better choice than (A).

So, we should select (A) itself as the answer.

3. (Symmetry in a two-part sentence) The given sentence seeks to mention two actions that will soon be required of corporations. To maintain symmetry, these must be stated *in the same grammatical form*. But the first is mentioned as an *infinitive* (‘to report to the government’) while the second is mentioned as a *full clause* (‘that the information be published in annual reports’). So, (A) is wrong.

(B) also has the same error, and is wrong.

The use of the *past* tense (‘was earned’) in (C), while the main predicate of the sentence (‘will soon be required’) is in the *future* tense, is wrong.

The use of the *past* tense (‘published’) in (E) is equally wrong.

(D) completes an idiomatic sentence, and is the answer.

4. (Parallelism in construction) *Three results of the implementation of the nutrition board’s advice are sought to be enumerated in the sentence. So, you should suspect a possible error of lack of parallelism in it.* There is indeed such an error because the first two are mentioned as simple *nouns* ‘a virtual end of ...’ and ‘an avoidance of ...’, while the third is mentioned as a *gerund* ‘reducing the reliance’. So, (A) is wrong.

To restore parallelism, the phrase ‘reducing the reliance’ should be replaced by either ‘reduction in reliance’ or ‘reduced reliance’. Between these two, the latter has less number of words and must be preferred.

(B) has the same error as (A), and is wrong.

The phrase ‘reduction of reliance’ in (C) is wrong, and needs correction as ‘reduction *in* reliance’.

The nutrition board’s advice is against the *reliance on processed foods* because they often contain significant amounts of hidden sodium. (D) uses a wrong word order which implies that the recommendation is *against the reliance on the significant amounts of hidden sodium*. So, (D) is wrong.

(E) corrects these errors, makes the intention of the author very clear, and is the answer.

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

5. (*Misplaced modifier*) The sentence may as well be rewritten as “*Blamed* for the extinction of the dinosaurs, *evidence* that a giant meteorite collided with the earth some 65 million years ago, ...”, in which case you would immediately have recognized the error of ‘misplaced modifier’ in it. Obviously, it is not the *evidence*, but the *collision* of a giant meteorite with the earth, that can be blamed for the extinction of the dinosaurs. So, (A) is wrong.

(B) corrects this error, makes the intention of the author clear, and is the answer.

(C) also blames ‘evidence’ (and not the *collision*) for the extinction of the dinosaurs, and is wrong.

(D) blames the giant *meteorite*, and *not its collision with the earth*, for the extinction of the dinosaurs, and is wrong.

(E) is a cumbersome construction, and is not a better choice than (B).

6. (*Apples and oranges*) In the given sentence, ‘a *native* of Kansas’ is equated with ‘Olive Ann Beach’s business *mind*’. So, the given sentence has the error of comparing an apple with an orange, and is wrong.

(B) and (E) also have this error, and can be discarded.

Between (C) and (D), the former is *more grammatical*, while (D) is *more idiomatic*.

The official answer of GMAT is (D).

7. (*Verb tense*) The phrase ‘*have been* and *will continue* to diminish’ must be expanded as ‘*have been to diminish* and *will continue to diminish*’. The former phrase is obviously grammatically incorrect. So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) has a similar error because it should be expanded as ‘*have to diminish* and *will continue to diminish*’, the first of which is equally wrong.

The phrase ‘*will continue to diminish*’ implies that *the news reports are already diminishing in number and quality*. So, the phrases ‘as they already did’ in (C) and ‘as they have already’ in (D) are *redundant*.

(E) corrects these errors, states clearly the intention of the author, and is the answer.

8. (*Symmetry in a two-part sentence*) The given sentence seeks to compare the *number* of apples produced *now* with the *number* of apples produced *in 1910*. So, *there must be symmetry in the manner in which they are stated*. The use of the simple *present* tense (‘produces’) relating to ‘now’ and of the *present perfect* tense (‘has (produced)’) relating to ‘1910’ disturbs such symmetry, and (A) is wrong.

The phrase ‘*double* the apples’ is another error in (A), and it must be corrected as ‘*double the number of apples*’.

(B) corrects both the errors, has no other mistake, and is the answer.

(C) also has the first error mentioned above, and is wrong.

The phrase ‘*two times* as many apples’ in (D) is less elegant than ‘*twice* as many apples’ in (B), and can be rejected for that reason alone.

The phrase ‘*produces a doubling* of the apples’ in (E) is both grammatically and idiomatically wrong.

9. (*Redundancy*) The given sentence is in the *subjunctive* mood, because it *speculates on an improbable event*. So, the use of the *past tense verb* in ‘If the ice of Greenland and Antartica *were* to melt, ...’ is idiomatically correct. But the phrase ‘would rise *at least* 100 feet’ itself implies that the rise could be ‘*more than* 100 feet’. So, the phrase ‘or more’ in the sentence is *redundant*. So, (A) is not the answer.

(C) and (E) also have the same redundancy, and can be rejected for that reason alone.

The phrase ‘was melting’ in (D) is erroneous for a sentence in the subjunctive mood. So, this choice can also be discarded.

(B) is an idiomatic and forceful sentence, and is the answer.

10. (*Apples and oranges*) The author’s intention is to say that *elderly people in Japan* are treated with far greater respect than *elderly people in most Western countries*. But the given sentence can be misunderstood as meaning that the Japanese treat elderly people with far greater respect *than they treat most Western countries*. So, (A) is wrong.

There is lack of symmetry in (B) because of the use of the *passive voice* (‘are treated’) in the first part and of the *active voice* (‘do’) in the second part.

To maintain symmetry, the subject in both parts of the sentence must be ‘elderly people’ (or a pronoun meaning ‘elderly people’). In (C), the use of ‘most Western countries’ as the subject of the second part is wrong.

(D) also lacks symmetry between the *passive voice* (‘are treated’) in the first part and the *active voice* (‘they do’) in the second part. Moreover, the antecedent of the pronoun ‘they’ in (D) will be ‘elderly people’, whereas the intention of the author is that the pronoun should refer to the *general population* of most Western countries. So, (D) is wrong for both these reasons.

(E) completes a grammatical and clear sentence, and is the answer.

11. (*Pronoun error*) There is *no plural noun* in the sentence which can be regarded as the antecedent of the *plural pronoun* 'they'. (The terms "Lincoln's" and "Douglass'" are *adjectives*, and *not nouns*.) So, (A) is wrong.

(A) also has the additional error using the *singular* adjective 'each' for the *plural* noun 'figures'.

Similarly, there is no antecedent *noun* in the sentence for the pronoun 'who' or 'whom'. So, (B), (D) and (E) are also wrong.

(C) has no error, makes the intention of the author clear, and is the answer.

12. (*Subject-predicate agreement*) The phrases in the different choices ('are their winter clothing', 'is their winter clothing', and 'has been their winter clothing') indicates that the given sentence should be tested for *subject-predicate agreement in number* and for the use of appropriate tense. In the expression 'are their winter clothing', the subject is the *singular* noun 'clothing'. So, the use of the *plural* predicate 'are' in it is wrong. So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) also has this error, and can be discarded for that reason alone.

(C) corrects this error, and the use of the *present* tense in it is also correct, since the non-underlined part uses the *present* tense 'which permit the Innuits'. So, (C) is the answer.

(D) uses the phrase 'so ... as to' which is always wrong.

(E) also uses the wrong phrase 'so ... as to'; moreover, the use of the *present perfect* tense ('has been the winter clothing') to describe a *continuing fact* is also wrong.

13. (*Word choice*) While the phrase 'fewer ducks' is correct, the phrase 'sharply fewer ducks' is unidiomatic. Moreover, the sentence will be expanded as "Sharply fewer ducks may be the lowest figure on record" which does not make sense. So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) also uses the same phrases, and is wrong.

The phrase 'ducks will be sharply reduced' in (C) does not reflect correctly the author's intention that the *number* of ducks will be sharply reduced.

(D) completes a grammatical and unambiguous sentence, and is the answer.

There is a pronoun error in (E), because the pronoun 'which' in it can be misunderstood to stand for 'fall' instead of 'number'; moreover, the phrase 'the number of ducks may be the lowest figure' in it has a redundancy.

14. (*Correlative conjunction*) The correlative conjunction 'as much for ... as for' has been used correctly in the given sentence. The sentence has no other error and is idiomatic. So, (A) itself can be chosen as the answer, unless we find a more idiomatic version among the other choices.

(B) is grammatical, but uses *more words* to convey what (A) says, and therefore cannot be considered to be a better choice.

(C) is also a verbose version; it has the additional error of the absence of a precedent for the pronoun 'it'.

In (D), the correlative conjunction 'as much' is not followed by its complement 'as'. So, (D) is grammatically incorrect.

There is lack of symmetry between the phrases 'Cosima Wagner kept her copious diary entries' and 'as she had for Richard Wagner'. So, (E) is wrong.

So, we can confirm (A) as the answer.

15. (*Symmetry in a two-part sentence*) There is a lack of symmetry between the predicates 'can threaten the health' and 'impairs the quality' in this two-part sentence. Moreover, the use of the conjunction 'as well' in addition to 'and' is wrong. So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) and (C) also have the first error, and can be discarded for that reason alone.

The correct correlative conjunction is 'such ... as' and not 'such ... like'. So, between (D) and (E), the latter is the answer.

SET 13

1. D 2. D 3. A 4. B 5. A 6. B 7. A 8. E 9. B 10. A 11. B 12. B 13. C 14. B 15. C

1. (*Apples and oranges*) The use of the word 'unlike' should alert you of the a possible error of comparing an apple and an orange in the sentence. And there is indeed such an error because, in the sentence, the 'products of advanced technology' are getting compared with 'analysts and retailers'. So, (A) is not the answer.

(C) also has this error, and can be discarded for that reason alone.

The phrase 'are better quality' in (B) is wrong, and must be corrected as 'are of better quality'.

(E) also has this error, and can be rejected for that reason alone.

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

(D) does not have any error, states the intention of the author clearly, and is the answer.

2. (*Word choice*) The use of the *gerunds* 'expanding' and 'intensifying', when there exist specific nouns 'expansion' and 'intensification', is wrong. So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) has the same error, and is not the answer.

In (C), there is *no antecedent* to the plural pronoun 'their'. So, (C) is not the answer.

(D) corrects these errors, has no other error, and is the answer.

(E) unnecessarily uses the *past perfect* tense 'had led' and 'had intensified' to refer to an event that had happened *at a specific time* in the past, and is wrong.

3. (*Parallelism in construction*) The given sentence lists three roles played by kinship in Ojibwa society. You must therefore feel alerted of a possible lack of parallelism in construction in it. But a careful reading of the sentence shows perfect parallelism among the phrases 'organized its labor', 'provided access to its resources' and 'defined rights and obligations'. There is no other obvious error in the sentence. So, (A) itself can be chosen as the answer, unless we find any of the other choices more idiomatic.

(B) disturbs parallelism by using the gerund 'defining rights and obligations' as against 'organized' and 'provided' in the earlier part.

The phrase 'obligations involved in the distribution and consumption' in (A) is more idiomatic than the phrase 'obligations as they were involved in its distribution and consumption' in (C). So, (C) is not the answer.

(D) and (E) also disturb parallelism with the phrases 'organized' and 'provided' in the earlier parts, and are wrong.

So, we can confirm (A) as the answer.

4. (*Quantity word*) While one can say 'the space gets larger' or 'the size of the space increases', the phrase 'the size of the space gets larger' is wrong. Moreover, the comparative degree of 'critical' is 'more critical', and not 'increasingly critical'. So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) corrects both these errors, and is the answer.

The use of the *future* tense ('will increase') in (C) is wrong.

The phrase 'as there is an increase in the size of the space' is much too verbose compared to the phrase 'as the size of the space increases' in (B). So, (D) is wrong.

(E) also has the wrong phrase 'size of the space getting larger', and is wrong.

5. (*Special sentence*) (The phrase 'broke with' means 'terminated the friendship of'.) The given sentence is both grammatical and idiomatic, and (A) itself can be chosen as the answer, unless there is a more idiomatic version among the other choices.

The idiomatic preposition to be used after the noun 'dispute' is 'over'. So, (B), (D) and (E) are wrong.

The dispute between Camus and Sartre took place before Camus broke with him. So, it is the *past perfect* tense ('before there had been a bitter dispute') and not the *past* tense ('there was a bitter dispute') that must have been used in (C). So, (C) is wrong.

So, we can confirm (A) as the answer.

6. (*Pronoun error*) The use of the *plural* pronoun 'their' to stand for the *singular* noun 'person' is the obvious error in the given sentence. So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) corrects this error by converting the *singular* noun 'person' to the *plural* noun 'people'. There is no other error in this version, and (B) can be chosen as the answer.

Since the phrase 'legacy is to realize' is not as appropriate as 'legacy is the realization', (C) and (D) are wrong.

The use of the gerund 'realizing', when a specific noun 'realization' is available, is wrong.

7. (*Pronoun error*) There is no obvious grammatical or idiomatic error in the given sentence. So, (A) itself can be chosen as the answer unless we come across a more elegant version among the other choices.

The pronoun 'it' in (B) does not have an antecedent singular noun within the sentence. So, (B) is wrong.

The use of the *plural* predicate in the clause 'which are carbohydrates', while the pronoun 'which' stands for the *singular* noun 'fuel', is the error in (C).

In (D), the pronoun 'which' should be deemed to stand for the noun 'fuel' immediately preceding it. But this is not what the author means. So, (D) is wrong.

In (E), the only *singular* noun which can be the antecedent of the pronoun 'it' is *fuel*, but it is not *fuel* that is forced to burn fats and protein for energy. So, (E) is wrong.

So, we can confirm (A) as the answer.

8. (*Gerund and infinitive*) The phrase 'instead of to confine them' is idiomatically wrong, and must be corrected

as ‘instead of *confining* them’. So, (A) is not the answer.

The phrase ‘instead of *confined*’ in (B) is equally wrong, and must be corrected as ‘instead of *being confined*’.

In (C), there is lack of symmetry between the predicate in the *passive* voice (*‘are allowed to go home’*) and the phrase in the *active* voice (*‘instead of confining them in’*). To restore symmetry, the latter phrase must be corrected as ‘instead of their *being confined* in’).

(D) also has a lack of symmetry between the *infinitive* ‘to go home’ and the *noun* ‘rather than *confinement*’.

(E) completes an idiomatic and unambiguous sentence, and is the answer.

9. (*Apples and oranges*) The given sentence has the effect of comparing ‘*rising* interest rates’ with ‘consumer and producer prices’ and not with ‘*rising* consumer and producer prices’. So, (A) has the error of comparing an apple with an orange, and is wrong.

(B) corrects this error, and maintains symmetry in the use of the *present perfect* tense for both ‘consumer and producer prices’ and ‘interest rates’. So, (B) is the answer.

There is a lack of symmetry between the verbs ‘*are rising*’ and ‘*have (risen)*’ in (C).

There is a similar lack of symmetry between the verbs ‘*have been rising*’ and ‘*do (rise)*’ in (D).

‘*As*’ is a *conjunction* which requires a *full clause*, and not a mere *phrase*, to follow it. So, (E) is wrong.

10. (*Word choices*) There is no apparent error in the given sentence, and (A) itself can be chosen as the answer unless we come across a more elegant version among the other choices.

While (A) says that the sum of \$150 million will be the equivalent of the *increases* in wages, (B) implies that this sum will be equal to the *increased* (total) wages. Moreover, the phrase ‘*approve from negotiations*’ is wrong, and must be replaced by ‘*approve as a result of negotiations*’. So, (B) is not the answer.

(E) also has the second of these errors, and is wrong.

The use of the gerunds ‘*increasing*’ and ‘*negotiating*’, when there exist specific nouns ‘*increase*’ and ‘*negotiations*’, is the error in (C).

The phrase ‘*it expected to approve* with the municipal labor unions’ is wrong in (D).

So, we can confirm (A) as the answer.

11. (*Symmetry in a two-part sentence*) The second part of the sentence after the colon must be a main clause by itself, but it does not have a predicate. So, (A) is wrong.

(B) replaces the colon by a comma, thereby obviating the need for an independent verb in the subsequent portion of the sentence. There is now perfect symmetry between the phrases ‘*not a nuclear reactor*’ and ‘*but rather a kind of nuclear battery*’. So, (B) is both grammatical and idiomatic, and is the answer.

The phrase ‘*that of*’ is redundant in choices (C), (D) and (E).

12. (*Parallelism in structure*) *You must by this time be familiar enough with questions which list three or more items to recognize the error of lack of parallelism in structure as soon as you see one.* In this question, you can spot such an error not only among the words (*reduce, close* and *offering*) in the given sentence but also in choices (C) (*reducing, closing, offer*), (D) (*reductions, closing, offering*) and (E) (*reduction, closings, offering*)

(B) has perfect parallelism among the verbs ‘*reduce*’, ‘*close*’ and ‘*offer*’, and is the answer.

13. (*Word choice*) The phrase ‘*increasing numerous*’ in which *both words are adjectives* is wrong. The first word ‘*increasing*’ modifies the adjective ‘*numerous*’, and must therefore be written in its *adverbial* form ‘*increasingly*’. So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) also has this error, and can be rejected for that reason alone.

(C) corrects this error, has no other error, and is the answer.

The word ‘*severe*’ modifies the *noun* ‘*critics*’ and not the *adjective* ‘*numerous*’. So, it is meant to be *only an adjective*. The use of the word ‘*severely*’ in (D) and (E) is therefore wrong.

14. (*Word order*) What the author wishes to say is that interest rates have been falling in recent months, and that *the prospects are that they will continue to fall*. The construction ‘*Prospects for falling interest rates to continue improved last month*’ is awkward, and does not bring out the author’s intention clearly. So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) makes the intention of the author clear, has no other error, and is the answer.

What is likely to continue is the *fall* in the interest rates, and not the ‘*interest rates*’. So, the phrase ‘*continuation of falling interest rates*’ in (C) is wrong.

The phrases ‘*prospects for interest rates to continue to fall*’ and ‘*prospects that falling interest rates will continue*’ are both cumbersome, and are not as clear as ‘*prospects that interest rates will continue to fall*’. So, (D) and (E) are wrong.

15. This is a repetition of Qn. 14 in Set 3, and the answer is (C).

SET 14

1. C 2. E 3. D 4. E 5. D 6. A 7. C 8. B 9. A 10. A 11. B 12. B 13. B 14. E 15. A

1. (*Pronoun error*) The use of the *plural* pronoun ‘they’ to refer to the *singular* noun ‘diamond’ is the error in the given sentence.

(D) also has this error, and can be rejected for that reason alone.

(B) corrects this error. But the phrase ‘when *being stuck*’ in it should be shortened as ‘when *stuck*’ to render it idiomatic.

(C) corrects the error in (A), is a short and idiomatic version with a clear meaning, and is the answer.

When comparing more than two substances, it is the *superlative* degree (‘one of *the hardest* substances;’), and not the *comparative* degree (‘one of *the harder* substances’) that should be used. So, (E) is wrong.

2. (*Word choice*) The phrase ‘knowledgeable’ should be used only to refer to *one’s depth of knowledge* of any particular subject. When the intention is refer to one’s knowledge (or the lack of it) *of a single fact*, it is the simple nouns ‘knew’ and ‘did not know’ that should be used. (A) and (D) use the word ‘knowledgeable’, and can therefore be rejected for that reason alone.

The other error in (A) is the use of the phrase ‘in attendance’. This phrase has a special meaning and *refers to a servant who is taking care of the requirements of another person*. (Example: Prime Minister Vajpayee is recuperating in a Bombay hospital after his knee surgery, with two nurses *in attendance* right round the clock.) This phrase should not be used to refer to a person or persons *who are present at a meeting*. The phrase to be used to refer to them is ‘*attending* the meeting’.

(B) and (C) have this error, and are wrong.

(E) does not have any error, and is the answer.

3. (*Symmetry in a two-part sentence*) The given sentence is a two-part sentence connected by the conjunction ‘and’. But there is no parallelism between the two parts because the first part starts with ‘Tecumseh *urged* that’, while the second part starts with ‘under it there *will be*’. The use of the past tense and the future tense in these two parts is another error in it. So, (A) is not the answer.

The clauses ‘that all Native American tribes resist’ and ‘under it there would be’ also lack symmetry in construction. So, (B) is wrong.

The phrase ‘should be resistant to’ means ‘should be immune to’, whereas what the author intends is ‘should resist’. So, (C) is wrong.

(D) converts the second part of the sentence into a *subordinate clause*, thereby obviating the need for symmetry. It has no error, completes a cogent sentence, and is the answer.

The clause ‘Tecumseh *urged* all Native American tribes that *they were to resist*’ is a wrong construction.

4. (*Misplaced modifier*) The commencement of the sentence with the participial phrase ‘*seeking*’ should alert you of the existence of a misplaced modifier in it. And there is indeed such an error, because it is not the ‘sweeping reform’ but the ‘Second Vatican Council’ which seeks to give a greater role to the laity in the liturgy. This error should be corrected with ‘Second Vatican Council’ as the subject of the second part of the sentence.

Among the choices, it is only (E) which has this beginning. It has no other error, and is the answer.

5. (*Appropriate preposition*) When you expand the given sentence as “the contact is effected instead of a series of regularly spaced points”, the error of the absence of the required preposition ‘at’ in “instead of *at* a series of regularly spaced points” becomes obvious. So, (A) is wrong.

Among the choices, only (D) and (E) have this preposition. Between these, (D) is shorter and more idiomatic, and is the answer.

6. (*Symmetry in a two-part sentence*) There is no obvious error in the given sentence and there is perfect symmetry between the predicates ‘Rickettsias *do not grow* ...’ and ‘as most bacteria *do*’. So, (A) itself can be chosen as the answer, unless we find an even more idiomatic construction among the other choices.

The predicates ‘as *have* most bacteria’ and ‘as *are* most bacteria’ in (B) and (C) lack parallelism with the predicate ‘*do not grow*’ in the first part. So, (B) and (C) are wrong.

‘Like’ is a *preposition* and can only be followed by a *word* or a *phrase*. The use of ‘like’ as a *conjunction with a full clause following it* is a basic grammatical error in (D).

The phrase ‘in the way of’ in (E) is *unnecessarily verbose*, and is not as elegant as the single word ‘as’ in (A). Moreover, (E) does not have the required predicate ‘do’.

So, we can confirm (A) as the answer.

7. (*Apples and oranges*) The use of the preposition 'like' must alert you of a possible error of comparing an apple with an orange in the sentence. And there is indeed such an error, because the sentence implies a comparison of the poet Auden with the language of James Merrill. So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) and (D) also have this error, and are wrong.

(C) is free of this error, has no other error, and is the answer.

(E) is grammatically correct, but it uses a full phrase "As is Auden's" in place of the simple phrase 'Like Auden's' in (C). So, (C) is a better choice than (E).

8. (*Word choice*) The author wishes to say that only a small number of bicycles were used for transportation and recreation earlier, but that there has been an increase in this number now because of the rising price of motor fuels. Among the choices, it is (B) which is the most idiomatic phrase meaning this, and is the answer.

9. (*Special sentence*) It was the British who made the desolate, unknown continent into a nation and named it Australia. The phrase 'before Australia was Australia' refers to the period prior to the colonization of the country by the British. If you understand the sentence thus, then you can recognize it as an idiomatic one.

None of the other choices gives this intended meaning to the sentence.

So, we can choose (A) itself as the answer.

10. (*Special sentence*) There is no error in the given idiomatic sentence, and (A) itself can be chosen as the answer unless any of the other choices is even more elegant.

The phrases 'is able to threaten' and 'can be very threatening' are not as elegant as the simple phrase 'can threaten'. So, (B) and (C) are wrong.

While the author wishes to say that a scarcity of salt can threaten the survival of an entire community, (D) and (E) would imply that it threatens the lives of only a few persons in that community.

So, (D) and (E) are not better choices than (A).

So, we can confirm (A) as the answer.

11. (*Correlative conjunction*) There are two errors in the given sentence: the correlative conjunction 'so' must be followed by its complement 'that'; and the phrase 'even less to remember' must be changed as 'much less remember'.

(B) corrects both the errors, has no other error, and is the answer.

The phrases 'so profound many' and 'of such profundity many' both lack the complementary conjunction 'that' and are wrong.

(E) is grammatically correct, but the phrase 'of such profundity that' is not as elegant as the phrase 'so profound that' in (B). So, (B) is a better choice than (E).

12. (*Word order*) Because of the use of the verb 'advise', the given sentence is in the subjunctive mood, and the phrase 'a company's first line of defence be to refuse' is therefore grammatically correct. So, we can choose (A) itself as the answer unless we find any of the other choices more elegant.

The phrase 'eluding such offers' is more elegant than the phrase 'eluding offers like these'. Moreover, in the context of the given sentence, the emphasis in the phrase 'to refuse even to take calls' is more powerful than that in the phrase 'to even refuse to take calls'.

So, (B) is a better choice than (A).

All the other choices are much more wordy, and none of them can be considered to be more elegant than (A) or (B).

So, (B) is the answer.

13. (*Misplaced modifier*) The phrase 'By using' in the beginning of the sentence must alert you of a possible error of a misplaced modifier in it. Since it is the manufacturers who wish to do the blending, the latter part of the sentence must start with 'manufacturers'. So, the phrase 'it enables manufacturers' results in the use of a misplaced modifier in the sentence. Moreover, the pronoun 'it' has no antecedent within the sentence. So, (A) is wrong.

In (B), the word 'using' is converted into the subject of the sentence and ceases to be a modifier. There is no other error in (B), and it completes a grammatical and clear sentence. So, (B) is the answer.

(C) has two errors: The expression 'If manufacturers would sweeten diet soda' is wrong, and it must be corrected as "If manufacturers sweeten diet soda"; the pronoun 'it' in this choice is meant to stand for 'such blending', but this phrase is not found in the sentence.

(D) has the second error pointed above, and is wrong.

The pronoun 'that' in (E) does not have an antecedent noun, rendering this choice ungrammatical.

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

14. (*Subject-predicate agreement; quantity word*) The underlined phrase will expand as 'little water exist or little services exist'. The first phrase has the error of using the *plural* predicate 'exist' for a *singular* subject 'little water'. The second phrase has the error of using the *adjective* 'little' for the countable noun 'services'. So, (A) is wrong.

(B) retains the second error, and introduces a new error of using the singular predicate 'exists' for the plural subject 'services'.

(C) uses the correct adjective 'few' for 'services', but uses the *singular* predicate 'exists' for the *plural* subject 'services'.

(D) also will expand as 'little services', and is wrong.

(E) corrects these errors, has no other error, and is the answer.

15. (*Pronoun error*) There is no apparent error in the given sentence, and (A) itself can be chosen as the answer, unless we find a more elegant version among the other choices. (The word 'grounds' in the sentence means 'reason' or 'justification'.)

(B) implies that it is the 'drug' that should form the grounds for not hiring an applicant, whereas the recommendation is that it is the 'use of the drug' that should bar an applicant from appointment. So, (B) is wrong.

The use of the plural pronouns 'them' and 'they' for referring to 'an applicant' is the error in (C), (D) and (E).

SET 15

1. B 2. E 3. C 4. B 5. D 6. E 7. B 8. A 9. E 10. C 11. A 12. B 13. B 14. C 15. E

1. (*Symmetry in a two-part sentence*) The predicate in the first part ('will continue to rise') must be balanced by 'as it has risen' or 'as it has done'. The phrase 'as it has been' in the given sentence results in lack of parallelism between the two parts of the sentence. So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) corrects this error, and is the answer.

The pronoun 'which' in (C), (D) and (E) has *no antecedent noun* within the sentence, rendering all these choices wrong.

2. (*Symmetry in a two-part sentence*) The given sentence seeks to mention *two* factors which are crucial to profits. For maintaining symmetry, these must both be stated *in the same part of speech*. But the first factor is stated as a *full clause* 'how items are placed on the shelves', while the second is stated as a *noun phrase* 'the frequency of inventory turnovers'. So, (A) lacks symmetry, and is wrong.

To restore the symmetry, the second factor must also be rewritten *as a clause*.

(B) and (C) are also wrong for the same reason.

(D) has the wrong phrase 'how frequently *is the inventory* turned over', and it should be corrected as 'how frequently *the inventory is* turned over'.

(E) restores the symmetry, has no other error, and is the answer.

3. (*Pronoun error*) What requires permission from the country of origin is the 'import'. The use of the *plural* pronoun in the phrase 'should *they* lack permission' is therefore wrong. So, (A) is not the answer.

(E) also has the same error, and can be rejected for that reason alone.

Among the other three choices "cannot be imported *without permission from* the country of origin" is the most elegant phrase. So, (C) is the answer.

4. (*Symmetry in a two-part sentence*) We have come across errors of this type before. The given sentence will expand as 'taxes have not *paid* and probably will not *be paid*'. The active voice in the phrase 'taxes *have not paid*' is obviously wrong, and it should be corrected as 'taxes *have not been paid*'. So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) corrects this error, has no other error, and is the answer.

You can easily verify that the other choices are unidiomatic.

5. (*Parallelism in structure; redundancy*) The given sentence seeks to list three recommendations of a committee. You should therefore feel alerted about a possible error of lack of parallelism in the manner in which they are stated. There is indeed such an error in the given sentence inasmuch as the first and the third recommendations are stated as 'should be made longer' and 'should study patterns', while the second is stated *without the word 'should'* as 'salaries raised'.

The other error in the sentence is the *redundancy* in the phrase 'raised by a 30 percent increase'.

So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) and (C) continue to have *lack of parallelism*, while (E) continues to have the *redundancy*.

(D) corrects both errors, and is the answer.

6. (*Misplaced modifier*) (The phrase “Born Janet Mariam Taylor Caldwell near Manchester” means “Born near Manchester, and named as Janet Mariam Taylor Caldwell”. This person subsequently became an author when she grew up.) The obvious misplaced modifier in the sentence gives it the wrong meaning that ‘her family’ was born as ‘Janet Taylor Caldwell’. So, (A) is wrong.

In order to eliminate this error, the subject of the main clause in the sentence must be Janet Mariam Taylor Caldwell, or a pronoun referring to her.

Among the choices it is only (E) which fulfills this condition, and is the answer.

7. (*Apples and oranges*) The use of the word ‘like’ must alert you of a possible error in the sentence of comparing an apple and an orange. The sentence seeks to compare the *distribution of mass within the core* of the earth with the *distribution of mass within the mantle* that surrounds the core. But, in the manner in which it is worded, it implies a comparison between the *distribution of mass within the core of the earth* with the *mantle that surrounds the core*. There is thus an error of comparison of an apple and an orange, and (A) is wrong.

(B) corrects this error, and is the answer.

(C) and (D) continue to maintain the error, and are wrong.

(E) is grammatically correct, but is less idiomatic than (B) which uses the pronoun ‘that’ for the phrase ‘the distribution of mass’, and the phrase ‘surrounding the core’ for the clause ‘that surrounds the core’.

8. (*Symmetry in a two-part sentence*) There is no apparent error in the given two-part sentence divided by a colon. So, we can choose (A) itself as the answer unless we find any of the other choices more elegant.

In a sentence divided by a colon, *each part must have a main clause with its own subject and predicate*. (B) lacks both, and is not the answer.

The error in (C) is the use of the *infinitive* (‘to allow’). The correct idiomatic phrase in the given context is ‘to bend the rules in favour of the clients, *such as allowing* a questionable loan to remain in the books’.

The phrase ‘such as *to be allowing*’ in (D) is wrong.

(E) is wrong because a main clause after a colon cannot start with a *subordinating conjunction* ‘which’.

So, we can confirm (A) as the answer.

9. (*Word choice*) The use of the phrase ‘more and more’ is always wrong, and it must be replaced by ‘greater’. The second error in the given sentence is the use of the *plural* predicate ‘have increased’ for the singular *subject* ‘sentencing’. Yet another error in it is the use of the *gerund* ‘sentencing’ while a specific noun ‘sentence’ exists in English language. So, (A) is wrong.

(B) has the first error, and can be rejected for that reason alone.

Choice (C) corrects these errors, but introduces a new error in the phrase ‘sentences *are* increased in length’, which should be corrected as ‘sentences *have* increased in length’.

(D) also uses the word ‘sentencing’ and can be discarded for that reason alone.

(E) corrects all the three errors in the original sentence, has no other error, makes the intention of the author clear, and is the answer.

10. (*Redundancy and quantity word*) Since the opening phrase of the sentence is ‘In the last ten years’, the phrase ‘over the past decade’ following it is *redundant*. Also remember the instruction on page 65 that GMAT prefers the verb ‘*doubled*’ to the phrase ‘*increased twice*’.

(D) and (E) retain the first error, and may be discarded for that reason alone.

(B) corrects the first error, but the phrase ‘more than *double what it was*’ is less elegant than the phrase ‘more than *doubled*’ in (C). So, (C) is the answer.

11. (*Word choice*) There is no obvious error in the given sentence, and (A) itself can be chosen as the answer unless we find a more elegant version among the other choices.

(B) implies that the *children themselves* decide not to keep records of their childhood, which is not what the author means.

The choices (C), (D) and (E) consist of inelegant expressions which are not better than (A).

So, we can confirm (A) as the answer.

12. (*Quantity word*) Since there are *only two* groups of people involved in the debate, the use of the preposition ‘among’ is wrong. It must be replaced by ‘between’.

(C) and (E) also have this error, and can be discarded for that reason alone.

(B) and (D) correct this error, but the phrase ‘between ... *with*’ in (D) is wrong.

(B) uses the correct phrase ‘between ... and’, and is the answer.

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

13. (*Redundancy*) The use of the phrase ‘other except’ results in a *redundancy*, because both words mean the same.

(C) and (E) also use both these words, and can be discarded for that reason alone.

(B) is free of this redundancy, completes a clear and grammatical sentence, and is the answer.

The correct phrase to be used in the context of the given sentence is ‘primate species other than human beings’. Taking the phrase ‘other than human beings’ to the beginning part of the sentence is the error in (D).

14. (*Appropriate preposition; quantity word*) The idiomatic phrases are ‘compare X *and* Y’ and ‘compare X *with* Y’. The use of the phrase ‘compare bond yields *to* the dividends available on common stocks’ in the given sentence is wrong.

(B) also has the same error, and can be eliminated for that reason alone.

The use of the preposition ‘among’ in (D) for differentiating between *only two* types of instruments ‘bonds’ and ‘stocks’ is wrong.

Because *many* bonds (with *many* different rates of yields) and many stocks (with *many* different rates of dividends) are available in the market, the use of the *plural* noun (‘*comparisons* of bond yields with the dividends available on common stocks’) in (C) is appropriate.

(E) implies that there is *only one* comparison involved, and is not as idiomatic a choice as (C).

So, we should prefer (C) as the answer.

15. (*Symmetry in a two-part sentence; appropriate pronoun*) The sentence seeks to state two actions of George Sand. Style requires that these actions be stated *in symmetrical terms*. The first is stated as ‘to consider the rural poor ...’ while the second is stated as ‘*portray* these with sympathy’. There is thus lack of symmetry in the given sentence.

Moreover, the appropriate pronoun in the context of the sentence is ‘portray *them*’ and not ‘portray *these*’.

(B) uses the pronoun ‘these’, and can be rejected for that reason alone.

(E) corrects both these errors, completes an idiomatic sentence, and is the answer.

(C) and (D) both lack symmetry, and are wrong.

SET 16

1. E 2. E 3. D 4. D 5. D 6. A 7. D 8. C 9. D 10. B 11. A 12. D 13. C 14. C 15. A

1. (*Symmetry in a two-part sentence*) The given sentence seeks to mention two actions taken by the Federal Communication Commission. Of these, the first part is stated as ‘*increased* the number of television stations’ and the second as ‘*to remove* nearly all restrictions’, thereby introducing a lack of symmetry. So, (A) is wrong.

To restore symmetry, the second part of the sentence must also have a *full predicate in the past tense*.

Among the choices, it is only (E) which has such a predicate (‘removed’), and is the answer.

2. (*Word order; subject-predicate agreement in number*) The errors in the given sentence are: *ambiguity in meaning* because of the wrong juxtaposition of the adjectival phrase ‘requiring vast wild spaces and permitting little accumulation of goods’; and the use of the *plural* predicate (‘seem’) for the singular subject ‘disappearance’.

It is the *lifestyles* of Africa’s Bushmen and Australia’s aborigines which require vast wild spaces. But the position of the phrase ‘requiring vast wild spaces’ just next to ‘aborigines’ implies that it is the *aborigines* themselves, and not their lifestyle, that requires vast wild spaces.

The author's intention is to state that the *lifestyles* of the Bushmen and Australian aborigines seem doomed, but the given sentence would mean that it was the *disappearance* of the lifestyles that seem doomed. (A) is wrong for all these reasons.

(B) corrects the second error, and not the first and the third, and is not the answer.

The use of the present tense ‘require’ in connection with the lifestyles that were ‘once followed’ is wrong in (C) and (D).

(E) corrects all these mistakes and is the best choice.

3. (*Pronoun error*) In the phrase “patients’ psychiatric problems”, the word *patients*’ is an *adjective*, and not a *noun*. So, it cannot be regarded as the antecedent of the pronoun *themselves* as is intended by the author. So, there is a *pronoun error* in the given sentence, and (A) is not the answer.

(B) and (C) also have the same error, and may be discarded for that reason alone.

In (E), the use of the *singular* pronoun ‘it’ to stand for the *plural* noun ‘symptoms’ is wrong.

(D) corrects these errors, has no other error, and is the answer.

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

4. (Word choice) There is no species known as 'domesticated camel' that *evolved* around the twelfth century B.C. What happened was that the camel, which was an existing *wild* species, *was domesticated by people* during this period, and such *domestication* led to the development of the spice trade in the ancient world. So, the use of the phrase 'domesticated camel', when the author means '*domestication of the camel*' is wrong. So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) is also wrong for the same reason.

The use of the gerund 'domesticating', when there is a specific noun 'domestication', is the error in (C).

Between the phrases 'domestication of the camel' and 'camel's domestication', the former is more idiomatic. So, (D) is the answer.

5. (Apples and oranges) The word 'unlike' in the beginning of the sentence should alert you of a possible error of comparing an apple and an orange in the sentence. There is indeed such an error in the sentence because the given sentence implies a comparison between the *birds* blue jays and the *behavior* of the Mexican jay. So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) has the same error, and can be rejected for that reason alone.

The version 'Unlike their close cousins the *blue jays*, ..., *it* has been found' would result in a comparison of *blue jays* and *it*, which is again wrong.

The *plural* noun 'blue jays' can only be compared with the *plural* noun 'Mexican jays' and not with the *singular* noun 'Mexican jay'. So, between (D) and (E), it is (D) which is the better choice.

6. (Tense error) The use of the *simple past* tense in the underlined portion is correct, because it relates to a *specific event in a specific time period*. Also, the verb 'occurred' in the latter part of the sentence maintains symmetry with the verb 'did' in the underlined part. There is no other obvious error in the given sentence, and (A) itself can be chosen as the answer, unless we find a more elegant version among the other choices.

There is lack of symmetry in the pairs of phrases (had, did); (has, had); (did, had) and (did, has) in the other choices. So, none of them is a better choice than (A).

So, we can confirm (A) as the answer.

7. (Word choice) The given sentence consists of only a subordinate clause, and requires a main clause to complete it. So, (A) is wrong.

The second conjunction 'but' in (B) is redundant, rendering this choice also wrong.

(C) is wrong because this version also does not have a main clause.

Both (D) and (E) correct this error, but the phrase 'not weak enough that it required' in (E) is not as elegant as the phrase 'not so weak as to require' in (D).

So, (D) is the answer.

8. (Word choice) An interval can only occur *between two events*. The 76-year-interval occurs between *two passes* of Halley's comet near the earth. So, the phrase 'interval between *passing*' in (A) is wrong.

Among the choices, it is only (C) which has the phrase 'between its passes', and is the answer.

9. (Appropriate preposition) The appropriate phrase is 'may not think of *as*', and not 'may not think of *to be*' or 'may not think of *being*'.

So, among the choices, (A), (B) and (C) are wrong.

(D) and (E) both have the correct prepositional phrases. But (D) is in the *active* voice, and is considered more idiomatic than (E) which is in the *passive* voice.

10. (Word choice) The idiomatic use of the verb 'forbid' is 'forbid *X from doing Y*'. Among the choices, the only version that conforms to this is 'forbids *the transportation union from striking*'.

Among the choices, only (B) and (D) have this construction. But (D) unnecessarily uses the future tense, and is wrong.

So, (B) is the answer.

11. (Symmetry in a two-part sentence) There is perfect symmetry between the two parts of the given sentence ('*American judicial system provides more safeguards*' and '*does the legal system of any other country*'). There is no other error in the sentence. Therefore we can select (A) itself as the answer unless one of the other choices is more elegant.

The correlative conjunction 'more' requires to be followed by its complement 'than'. But (B), (C) and (D) use the phrase 'more *as*', and are wrong.

(E) has the implication that the American judicial system provides more safeguards for accused persons *than it provides for the legal system of any country*. This is not what the author means. Moreover, the appropriate

phrase to be used in such cases is '... than the legal system of any *other* country'.

So, we can confirm (A) as the answer.

12. (*Tense error*) When two events, both of which happened in the past, are sought to be mentioned in a sentence, the earlier event must be stated in the *past perfect* tense and the later event should be stated in the *past* tense. The given sentence has the error of mentioning *both* events in the *past perfect* tense. The phrase 'never before' shows that the first part refers to the earlier event and, therefore, the use of the past perfect tense in it is correct, and that it is the underlined part that must be stated in the past tense. So, (A) is wrong.

(D) corrects this error, and is the answer.

All the other choices result in lack of symmetry in this two-part sentence, and are wrong.

13. (*Word order*) In any idiomatic sentence, a pronoun should be placed as close as possible to its antecedent noun. In the given sentence, the pronoun 'its' in the phrase 'its oil reserves' is placed *far away* from its antecedent 'Alaska', with *six other singular nouns* 'sale', 'oil', 'fund', 'intention', 'economy' and 'exhaustion' in between. So, (A) is not the answer.

In (B), the use of the *plural* pronoun 'their' to stand for the *singular* noun 'Alaska' is wrong.

(D) has the same error as (A), and is not the answer.

(E) also has the error of using the *plural* pronoun 'they' to stand for the *singular* noun 'Alaska'.

14. (*Word choice*) Using a gerund should always be considered less idiomatic than using the verb itself. The given sentence is grammatical, but lacks style because it uses two gerunds 'conceiving' and 'executing'. We can choose (A) as the answer unless we come across a more idiomatic sentence among the other choices.

(B) also uses the same two gerunds, but is shorter than (A), and can be considered to be a better choice.

(C) uses the verbs 'was conceived' and '(was) executed' instead of the gerunds, and is a better choice than (B).

In (D), the subject 'conclusion' and the predicate 'seems inescapable' are kept far apart. So, (D) is not a better choice than (C).

(E) uses the *active* voice for the verbs 'conceived' and 'executed' and should normally be considered *more idiomatic than* (C) which uses the *passive* voice of the same verbs. But (E) erroneously mixes the *past perfect* tense ('would have conceived and executed') with the *present* tense 'inescapable conclusion is' in the earlier part, and is grammatically wrong.

So, we can confirm (C) as the answer.

15. (*Special sentence*) The given sentence is an idiomatic one (See 'Proper nouns in plural numbers' on Page 62). So, (A) is itself the answer.

All the other choices are idiomatically wrong.

SET 17

1. B 2. C 3. E 4. A 5. B 6. D 7. E 8. A 9. C 10. D 11. D 12. D 13. E 14. E 15. D

1. (*Quantity word*) Stimuli is the plural of *stimulus*, meaning *impulse*, which is a countable noun. So, the phrase 'amount of stimuli' is wrong, and should be corrected as 'number of stimuli'. So, (A) is not the answer.

(D) and (E) also have the same error, and can be discarded for that reason alone.

Between (B) and (C), the former uses the verbs 'to reduce in order to comprehend', while the latter uses the gerunds 'reducing' and 'comprehending'. As we have pointed out both in our lesson and in analyzing some of the previous questions, using a *verb* is always considered *more idiomatic* than using its *gerund* form. Moreover, in this case, there are *specific* nouns 'reduction' and 'comprehension' which are available in English, and the gerunds 'reducing' and 'comprehending' should not be used in their place.

So, (B) is the answer.

2. (*Misplaced modifier*) By now you should be able to recognize a misplaced modifier as soon as you see one. There is an obvious such error in this sentence because it implies that the *owner and editor* of the *Messenger* were published in Harlem. The other error in this sentence is the use of the *singular* phrase 'owner and editor' to refer to *two* different journalists. Either the phrase should be 'owners and editors', or 'owner and editor respectively'. So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) also has the first error, and can be discarded for that reason alone.

(C) corrects both these errors, and is the answer.

(D) is a two-part sentence, but lacks symmetry because the first part is in the passive voice 'was owned and edited' while the first part is in the active voice 'published in Harlem'.

(E) also uses the singular nouns *owner* and *editor* to refer to two journalists, and is wrong for that reason alone.

3. (*Correct voice*) There is no grammatical error in the given sentence, but the use of the passive voice in the phrase 'banning horses *from being killed, captured or harassed*' is unidiomatic, because horses by themselves do not decide whether they should be killed, captured or harassed. So, (A) may be chosen as the answer only if none of the other choices is more elegant.

Since the subject of the given sentence is the *singular* noun 'federal legislation', the use of the *plural* verb 'have' in (B) is wrong.

The phrase 'banning that wide horses *be killed, captured, or harassed*' is also in the *passive* voice, and is not a better choice than (A).

(D) correctly uses the active voice, but the use of the *plural* verb 'have' in it when the subject is the *singular* noun 'federal legislation' is wrong.

(E) uses the active voice, has no other error, and is a more idiomatic version than (A).

So, (E) is the answer.

4. (*Symmetry in a two-part sentence*) The given sentence is a two-part sentence connected by the conjunction 'just as', and *there is perfect symmetry between the two parts*. So, we can choose (A) itself as the answer unless there is a more idiomatic version among the other choices.

The first part of the sentence is a *single main clause*. (B) renders the second part into a *main clause plus a subordinate clause*, thereby disturbing the symmetry with the first part. So, (B) is not the answer.

(C) compares the 'capacity' of some foods to help potential alcoholics avoid alcoholism with 'dietary changes', instead of with 'the *capacity* of dietary changes'. So, this choice has the effect of comparing an apple with an orange, and is wrong.

The word 'helping' both in (D) and (E) result in *lack of symmetry* with the verb 'may help' in the first part.

So, we can confirm (A) as the answer.

5. (*Word choice*) The phrase '*increased* atmospheric carbon dioxide *as a result of* burning fossil fuels' in the given sentence is wrong, and must be corrected as 'increased atmospheric carbon dioxide *resulting from* burning fossil fuels'. So, (A) is wrong.

(B) makes this correction, and also uses the word 'combustion' (which means 'controlled burning within a chamber') which is better than 'burning', because it is during 'combustion' (and not during 'burning') that carbon dioxide is released into the atmosphere. So, (B) is the answer.

Since the phrase 'atmospheric carbon dioxide' is more elegant than 'carbon dioxide in the atmosphere', (C) is not a better choice than (B).

(D) and (E) both use the word 'burning', and can be rejected for that reason alone.

6. (*Word choice*) The opening clause 'The great advance is' requires to be followed by *either a noun, or an object clause starting with the conjunction 'that'*. The *absence of such a conjunction* is an error in the given sentence. Another error in the sentence is the use of the phrase 'is able to be' *which should always be considered wrong*, and should be replaced by the simple phrase 'can be'.

(C) and (E) have the first error, while (B) has the second error.

(D) corrects both these errors, has no other error, and is the answer.

7. (*Parallelism in structure*) *Three consequences of the movement towards a service economy are sought to be enumerated in the sentence. You should therefore be alerted of a possible error of lack of parallelism in structure in it.* A careful reading discloses such an error, because while the first and the third start with the *gerunds* 'leading' and 'displacing', while the second is mentioned as 'more of an unequal distribution'. A second error in the given sentence is that the correlative conjunction 'neither' is not followed by its complement 'nor'. So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) corrects the second error but not the first, and is not the answer.

(C) also disturbs parallelism by starting with the words 'not', 'nor' and 'and'.

(D) starts with the words 'not', 'more' and 'and', and is wrong.

(E) reduces the enumeration of three consequences into two by dropping the first comma, and converts the given sentence into a two-part sentence. There is symmetry between the phrases '*is not leading* to lower standards of living ...', and '*nor is it displacing* the physical production of goods'. So, (E) is the answer.

(Remember that while the correlative conjunction 'neither' should always be followed by its complement 'nor', the word 'nor' *does not always require to be preceded by 'neither*, and can be used together with 'not' as in this sentence.)

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

8. (*Parallelism in structure*) Three attributes of the empire of Syria are sought to be enumerated in the given sentence, and you must be alerted of a possible error of lack of parallelism in structure in it. A careful reading of the sentence shows that the three attributes are stated in perfectly parallel phrases - 'once vast', 'occasionally powerful', and 'always proud'. So, there is no error of parallelism or any other error in the given sentence, and (A) itself can be chosen as the answer unless we find any of the other choices more elegant.

But a reading of the other choices shows that each of them has an error of lack of parallelism in structure.

So, we can confirm (A) as the answer.

9. (*Parallelism in structure, word order*) The given sentence seeks to enumerate three events which happened in Egypt in the Paleolithic period. You should therefore verify whether there is parallelism in the manner in which they are stated. A careful reading of the sentence shows that there is perfect parallelism in the sentence, and it has no other grammatical error. But a more idiomatic phrase than 'withdraw to from' will be 'withdraw from to'. So, we can select (A) as the answer unless there is another choice which uses the phrase 'withdraw from to'.

(B) corrects this error, but the use of the *past perfect* tense ('had been forced to withdraw') to refer to an event which had happened *subsequent to* the first two events (which are stated in *simple past* tense 'changed' and 'became') is grammatically wrong.

(C) corrects both these errors, and is the answer.

(D) and (E) both have no parallelism with the manner in which the first two events are mentioned in the non-underlined portion of the sentence, and are wrong.

10. (*Subjunctive mood; pronoun error*) The use of the *subjunctive* mood in the phrase 'Social Security laws *be changed*' is correct because the verb preceding it is 'recommended'. But the use of the subjunctive mood in the phrase 'so that medical plans *be extended* ...' is wrong because this is a subordinate clause modifying the verb 'changed'. The correct verb to be used in this phrase is 'so that medical plans *are extended*'

The other error in the given sentence is the use of the *singular* pronoun in the clause 'when *her* husband died' to refer to the *plural* noun 'those women'. So, (A) is not the answer

(B) has the first error, and is wrong.

(C) has the second error, and is wrong.

(D) corrects both these errors, and has no other error, and is the answer.

(E) also has the second error and can be discarded for that reason alone. It also has the additional error of using the future tense in the phrase 'will be extended'.

11. (*Verb tense; phrase 'so as to'*) The *future perfect* tense ('*will have left* corporate jobs) should be used only while referring to something which would have happened *by a specific date* in the future (such as 'by December 31, 2010'). For stating what will happen in *the course of the next ten years*, the tense to be used is the *simple future* tense ('*will leave* corporate jobs').

The second error in the sentence is the use of the phrase 'so as to'. Remember that this phrase is always considered an error, and must be replaced by just the prepositions 'to' or 'in order to'. So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) and (C) also have the first error, and can be discarded for that reason alone.

(E) has the second error, and is wrong.

(D) corrects both errors, has no other error, and is the answer.

12. (*Symmetry in a two-part sentence*) Symmetry requires that the phrase 'more due to the fact' must be balanced by 'than due to the fact'. Moreover since the first phrase is followed by a *clause* ('that their bodies burn calories too slowly'), the second phrase must also be followed by a *clause*, and not by a *single word* ('overeating'). So, (A) is not the answer.

To maintain symmetry with the former phrase 'more due to *their* bodies burning calories more slowly', the subsequent phrase must be 'than to *their* eating too much'. (B) is wrong because of the absence of the required pronoun 'their' in it.

(C) also lacks symmetry because the phrase 'more *because*' must be balanced by the phrase 'than *because*' and not by 'than *that*'.

(D) has perfect symmetry between the phrases '*more because* their bodies burn calories too slowly' and '*than because* they eat too much'. So, (D) is the answer.

(E) is grammatically correct, but is not as idiomatic as (D) which uses *verbs* ('burn' and 'eat') and not the *gerunds* ('burning' and 'eating').

13. (*Word choice*) The correct grammatical phrases are 'help *to demonstrate*' and 'helpful *in demonstrating*'. The use of the phrase 'helpful *to demonstrate*' in the given sentence is wrong. So, (A) is not the answer.

(D) also has the same error, and is not the answer.

The phrases 'helpful *as a demonstration of*' in (B) and 'helpful *as demonstrating*' in (C) are also not grammatically acceptable.

(E) is the only choice having this correct phrase, has no other errors, and is the answer.

14. (*Apples and oranges*) The phrase 'less of' must alert you of a possible error of comparing an apple and an orange in the sentence. A careful reading of the given sentence shows that there is indeed such an error because 'vehicles powered by natural gas' have been compared not with 'vehicles burning gasoline or diesel fuel' but with 'the burning of gasoline or diesel fuel' itself. So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) also has the same error, and is not the answer.

(C) compares 'vehicles powered by natural gas' with 'gasoline or diesel fuel', and is equally wrong.

(D) also has the same error as (A).

The pronoun 'those' in (E) stands for 'vehicles', implying that, in this choice, there is no error of comparing an apple with an orange. The phrase 'less of certain pollutants' in this choice means 'less quantities of certain pollutants' and not 'less numbers of certain pollutants'. So, there is no error regarding the use the quantity word in this version.

So, (E) is the answer.

15. (*Word order*) The error in the given sentence is one of *using a wrong order of words*, and it must be corrected as "... claims that it can, from a one-page writing sample, assess more than three hundred personality traits,".

(B) also has the same error, and uses an even longer phrase 'it has the ability for assessing' than the more elegant phrase 'it can assess' in (A).

The phrase 'the ability of assessing' in (C) is idiomatically wrong, and it needs to be corrected as 'ability to assess'.

(D) uses this correct phrase, and is the answer.

The use of the gerund 'being able' in (E) is idiomatically wrong because of the existence of the noun 'ability'.

SET 18

1. E 2. D 3. D 4. C 5. D 6. D 7. B 8. A 9. B 10. E 11. C 12. C 13. C 14. C 15. B

1. (*Symmetry in a two-part sentence*) Two results of the clogging of the nation's air-control system are sought to be mentioned in this sentence, but there is *lack of symmetry* in the manner in which they are stated: 'to lead to 55 percent more delays at airports' and 'prompts fears among some officials'. So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) corrects this error by using the gerunds 'leading' and 'prompting' for *both* consequences,; but the use of the *singular* noun 'delay' when *a large number of flights are involved* is a new error in this version.

(C) also has the same error of using the singular noun 'delay', and is wrong.

(D) lacks symmetry between the phrases 'to lead to an increase' and 'prompted'.

(E) restores the symmetry by using the *gerunds* 'leading' and 'prompting', and also using the plural noun 'delays'. So, (A) is the answer.

2. (*Symmetry in a two-part sentence*) Two reasons why cattle breeders are increasingly using crossbreeding are sought to be mentioned in the given sentence. But there is *lack of symmetry* in the manner in which they are stated: 'in part that' and 'partly because'. To restore symmetry with the phrase 'partly because' in the non-underlined part, the phrase in the underlined part must also be 'partly because'. So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) is wrong for the same reason.

(C) corrects the above error, but introduces a different *lack of symmetry* by using a *phrase* ('of their steers acquiring certain characteristics') to state the first reason, while the second reason is stated as a *full clause* ('cross breeding is said to provide hybrid vigor').

(E) also has a similar lack of symmetry because it uses an *infinitive*, and not a *full clause*, for stating the first part.

(D) corrects both these errors, and is the answer.

3. (*Correlative conjunction*) The given sentence is wrong because the correlative conjunction 'either' must be followed by 'or' and not by 'and'. So, (A) is not the answer.

(E) also has this error, and can be discarded for that reason alone.

(B) corrects this error, but there is *lack of symmetry* in this version between the phrases 'either become too crowded' and 'or spreading too far outward'. To restore symmetry, the second phrase must be corrected as 'or spread too far outward'.

(C) has the same error as (B), and can be discarded for that reason.

(D) has the correct correlative conjunction 'either or', and there is also perfect symmetry between the

phrases 'either *become* too crowded *resulting* in loss in vigor, or *spread* too far outward *producing* a bare center'. So, (D) is the answer.

4. (*Appropriate preposition*) The idiomatic usages of the verb 'distinguish' are 'distinguish X *from* Y' or 'distinguish *between* X and Y'. The given sentence uses the first phrase, and has no other grammatical error. So, we can choose (A) itself as the answer unless we find a more elegant version among the other choices.

(B) has the construction 'distinguish X *and* Y', and is wrong.

(C) uses the other correct construction 'distinguish *between* X and Y'. Another difference between (A) and (C) is that the former uses the phrase 'which may be violent *without their being* grounded in mental disease', while the latter uses the phrase 'which may be violent *without being* grounded in mental disease'. Since the latter phrase conveys the same meaning *with less number of words*, it is considered more idiomatic. So, (C) is a better choice than (A).

(D) uses the phrase 'distinguish *between* X *from* Y', and is wrong.

(E) uses the phrase 'distinguish Y *and* X' and is wrong.

So, we can choose (C) as the answer.

5. (*Apples and oranges*) The use of the word 'unlike' in the beginning of the sentence must alert you of a possible error of comparing an apple and orange in the sentence. A careful reading of the sentence shows that there is indeed such an error, because the sentence compares 'computer skills or other *technical skills*' with 'a *disinclination*', and not with 'analytical skills' as intended by the author. So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) compares 'computer skills or other technical skills' with 'many people', and is equally wrong.

(C) does not make any sense, and is not the answer.

(D) is a grammatical and clear sentence, and is the answer.

(E) is a two-part sentence connected by the conjunction 'while', but the latter part in it *does not have a subject and a predicate*, thereby lacking in symmetry with the earlier part.

6. (*Appropriate conjunction*) The clause 'one who is blind' *does not have a conjunction* to connect it to the remaining part of the sentence. So, (A) has a basic grammatical error, and is not the answer.

(B) also has the same error as (A), and is not the answer.

The conjunction 'and' in (C) requires an independent predicate for the subject 'one of them who is blind'. Since this is missing, (C) is not the answer.

(D) has the correct conjunction in the clause 'one of whom is blind', completes a cogent sentence, and is the answer.

The use of the pronoun 'which' in (E) to refer to 'presenters at the seminar' is wrong.

7. (*Parallelism in structure*) The sentence seeks to enumerate four possible results of the catastrophic impacts of asteroids and comets. So, you must feel alerted of a possible error of lack of parallelism in structure in the manner in which they are stated. And there is indeed such an error in the sentence because three of them are stated as *nouns* 'reversals', 'onset' and 'eruptions', while the underlined part is stated as a *verb in the continuous tense* 'splitting apart continents'. So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) corrects this error by converting the *verb* 'splitting apart continents' into the *gerund* 'splitting apart of continents'. It has no other error, and is the answer.

(C) has the same error as (A).

(D) and (E) are in the passive voice, and lack parallelism with the other phrases.

8. (*Correlative conjunction*) The given sentence is an idiomatic and stylish one, and uses the correlative conjunction 'so ... that' correctly. So, we can choose (A) itself as the answer unless we find a more idiomatic version among the other choices.

A quick reading of the other choices shows that none of them as elegant as the given sentence.

So, we can choose (A) as the answer.

9. (*Appropriate conjunction*) Leaving out the parenthetical phrase 'two major pollutants emitted by automobiles', the given sentence reads, "... ozone is formed in the atmosphere from hydrocarbons and nitrogen oxides react with light'. The error in the sentence is now obvious: of using the *preposition* 'from' instead of the *conjunction* 'when'. So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) corrects this error, completes a grammatical sentence, and is the answer.

The use of two conjunctions 'and when' in (C) is wrong.

(D) and (E) both result in incomplete sentences because the subject 'ozone' in them does not have suitable predicates.

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

10. (Word choice) The given sentence would mean that the 20% of young adults who used cocaine in 1979 *themselves doubled* those reported in the 1977 survey, whereas what the author wishes to say is that *their number was double* that of those who had been reported to have used cocaine in 1977.

The phrase 'young adults *used cocaine to double the number*' in (B) is equally wrong.

The use of the word 'much' in the phrase 'twice as *much* as those' in (D) to refer to young adults is wrong. It must be corrected as 'twice as *many* as those'.

Between (C) and (E), the latter makes clear that it is the *number* (and not the *persons*) that became twice, and is the better answer.

11. (Correlative conjunction) The correlative conjunction 'not so much because of' must be complemented by 'as because of', and not by 'but because of'. So (A) is not the answer.

(B) has *lack of symmetry* between the phrases 'not so much *because of*' and 'as *the results of*', and is wrong.

(C) uses the correct correlative conjunction 'not so much because of as because of', and is the answer.

(D) has the same error as (A), and is not the answer.

(E) also has *lack of symmetry* between the phrases 'not so much *through*' and 'but *results from*'.

12. (Apples and oranges) The use of the word 'like' in the beginning of the sentence must alert you of a possible error of comparing an apple and an orange in the sentence. And indeed there is one, because the sentence implies a comparison between 'John McPhee's *works*' with the author 'Ann Beattie'. So, (A) is wrong.

In comparing John McPhee with Ann Beattie's *works*, (B) has the same error in reverse.

(C) corrects this error, has no other error, and is the answer.

The phrase 'just as' in (D) and (E) is less elegant than 'like' in (C), and these choices can be rejected for that reason alone.

13. (Tense error) The phrase 'who *might otherwise choose* teaching as a career in the past' is idiomatically wrong, and must be corrected as 'who *might otherwise have chosen* teaching as a career in the past'. So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) also has the same error, and is wrong.

(C) corrects this error, and has the more elegant *single word* 'once' instead of the *phrase* 'in the past', and is the answer.

The use of both 'once' and 'in the past' in (D) results in a *redundancy*, rendering this choice wrong.

The phrase 'teaching as a career' in (C) is more elegant than the phrase 'as a career, ... teaching' in (E).

14. (Symmetry in a two-part sentence) Two purposes of the immigration legislation are sought to be mentioned in the given sentence. The first ('*would grant* permanent residency') is stated in the *active* voice, while the second ('if employers hired illegal aliens, they *would be* punished') is stated in the *passive* voice. So, there is lack of symmetry in the given sentence, and (A) is not the answer.

(B) also has lack of symmetry between the phrases '*that would grant* permanent residency' and '*hiring illegal aliens would be* a penalty'.

In (C), there is perfect symmetry between the clauses 'that would *grant* permanent residency' and '(that would) *penalize* employers'. This choice has no other error, and is the answer.

(D) has asymmetry between 'that *would grant* permanent residency' and '*penalizing* employers'.

The use of the passive voice ('employers to be penalized') is the error in (E).

15. (Word order) Though the given sentence is grammatically correct, the ordering of words in it ('a surface solid enough to stand on Saturn') is not as unambiguous and as elegant as that ('a surface on Saturn where it is solid enough to stand') in (B).

All the other choices are even less elegant than (A).

So, (B) is the answer.

SET 19

1. B 2. C 3. B 4. B 5. B 6. D 7. B 8. E 9. D 10. D 11. C 12. D 13. E 14. A 15. D

1. (Parallelism in structure) Four causes for the decline of the United States' steel industry are sought to be enumerated in the given sentence. But there is *lack of parallelism* of the phrase "*steel's* replacement" with the other three phrases 'poor management', 'outdated technology' and 'competition from overseas'.

The second error in the given sentence is the use of the wrong preposition 'to' (in the phrase "*steel's* replacement to materials like aluminium") in place of the correct preposition 'by'.

So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) corrects both the errors, completes a grammatical sentence, and is the answer.

The use of the *gerund* 'replacing' when there exists a *specific noun* 'replacement' is an error in (C) and (D), and they can be discarded for that reason alone.

The use of the *infinitive* 'to replace steel' lacks parallelism with the nouns 'management', 'technology' and 'competition' in the sentence.

2. (*Symmetry in a two-part sentence*) The given sentence seeks to mention two reasons for the projected increase in the demand for airline mechanics. The first of these is stated as a *phrase* ('new federal rules *calling* for major modifications to older planes') while the second (in the non-underlined part) is stated as a *full clause* ('the airlines *are adding* hundreds of new jets'), thereby incorporating a lack of symmetry. So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) does not have a predicate for the subject 'new federal rules', and is grammatically wrong.

(C) restores symmetry with the clause in the non-underlined part of the sentence, completes a cogent sentence, and is the answer.

(D) also is a phrase like (A), and is wrong.

(E) is grammatically correct but, because it uses the *passive voice*, it is *less idiomatic* than (C).

3. (*Symmetry in a two-part sentence*) The given sentence is a two-part sentence connected by the conjunction 'and', but there is *lack of parallelism* between the *full clause* ('workers *lay* copper sheets') in the first part and the *phrase* ('carefully *pounding* the metal into shape') in the second part.

(B) corrects this error, completes a cogent sentence, and is the answer.

The phrase 'Respousse workers' and 'in order to do respousse' in (C) result in a redundancy, rendering this version idiomatically wrong.

The primary purpose of the sentence is to give a brief description of 'repousse'; (D) and (E) lack style because this word occurs near the very end of these versions.

4. (*Pronoun error*) The obvious error in the sentence is the use of the *neutral* pronoun 'that' to refer to 'people'. So, (A) is not the answer.

(C) also has this error, and can be discarded for that reason alone.

(B) completes a crisp and cogent sentence, and is the answer.

The word that means 'in earlier days' is 'once', and not 'at one time'. So, (D) and (E) are wrong.

5. (*Voice error*) The plant and animal species '*have evolved* over a period of time, and not '*were evolved* over a period of time'. So, the use of the *passive voice* in the given sentence is wrong.

The other error in the sentence is the lack of symmetry between the noun phrase '(through) *random mutation*' and the verb '(instead of) *created simultaneously*'. So, (A) is not the answer.

(C) and (D) also have the first error, and can be discarded for that reason alone.

(B) corrects both errors, and is the answer.

To have symmetry with the phrase 'evolved slowly *through* random mutation', the last phrase in (E) must be 'rather than *through* instantaneous creation'. The absence of the preposition 'through' in this phrase is the error in this choice.

6. (*Pronoun error*) The obvious error in the given sentence is the use of the *singular* pronoun 'its' to refer to the *plural* noun 'companies'.

(B) has two errors: the verb 'require' implies that the sentence is in *subjunctive* mood; the predicate of the subordinate clause must, therefore, be 'they *take* more responsibility' and not 'they *should take* more responsibility'.

The phrases '*require having to take* responsibility' in (C) and '*require taking* more responsibility' in (E) are both unidiomatic.

(D) completes a grammatical and idiomatic sentence, and is the answer.

7. ("*Between ... and*") Whenever you find the word 'between' in a sentence, you should verify whether its complement '*and*' occurs later. The given sentence is wrong because it uses the phrase 'between ... *with*' and not 'between ... *and*'

(C) also has the same error, and can be discarded for that reason alone.

(B) corrects this error and has no other error, and is the answer.

Only two groups are contrasted in this sentence: (i) those who wanted to collaborate with the Nazis and (ii) those who opposed them. So, the preposition to be used is 'between' and not 'among'. So, (D) and (E) are wrong.

8. (*Appropriate conjunction*) ('Rapids' means 'swirling waters'.) The phrase '*eight hundred pounds* of baggage so *light*' is absurd. So, we can infer that it is *not* the author's intention to say that the baggage of eight hundred

pounds could be portaged round by a person around impeding rapids. What he wishes to say is that the canoe made of the bark of the paper birch tree was so light that it could be portaged around by a single person.

Among the choices, it is (E) which brings out this meaning, and is the answer.

9. (Word choice) The proper phrase to be used in the given context is 'markets are integrated *more* closely than *ever* before' or 'are integrated *most* closely as *never* before'. The phrase '.... *more* closely than *never* before' in the given sentence is wrong. So, (A) is not the answer.

Among the choices, it is (D) which has the correct grammatical phrase. The conjunction 'that' in (D) also restores 'symmetry' between the first part (demonstrated *that*) and the second part of the sentence. So, (D) is the answer.

None of the other choices has the conjunction 'that' which alone will maintain symmetry with the first part of the sentence.

10. (Word choice) The word 'lack' must be used only when what is missing is something *desirable*. Since predators (meaning *those which kill and eat them*) are *not* desirable creatures from the point of view of insects and birds, the phrase 'insects or birds now *lack their predators* from their former habitat' is wrong. So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) and (E) also use the word 'lack', and can be discarded for that reason alone.

The phrase 'because of the predators of their former habitat' in (C) is a cumbersome construction and lacks elegance.

(D) completes a cogent, grammatical and idiomatic sentence, and is the answer.

11. (Parallelism in structure) *Three achievements of pre-Columbian Americans are sought to be enumerated in the sentence. We should therefore suspect the possible presence of the error of lack of parallelism in structure in it.* When we read the sentence carefully, we do find that there is such lack of parallelism between the phrases '*built hundreds of cities*' (which is in the non-underlined portion and is in *active* voice); *colossal stone sculptures were erected* (which is in *passive* voice) and '*they fashioned innumerable smaller artworks (starting with 'they')*'. So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) corrects the first error, but not the second.

(C) corrects both errors, restores parallelism fully, and is the answer.

(D) lacks parallelism with the narration of the first achievement which is in the active voice.

One of the clauses in (E) is in passive voice thereby disturbing parallelism with the first two.

12. (Misplaced modifier) There is an obvious misplaced modifier in the given sentence because it implies that 'Claude McKay' was published in 1922, whereas the intention of the author is to say that it was the book 'Harlem Shadows' that was published in 1922.

Since it was 'Harlem Shadows' that helped to spur the Harlem Renaissance, *these two names must be placed as close to each other as possible*. Among the choices it is (D) in which these two names are close to each other, and is the answer.

13. (Apples and oranges) The sentence starts with 'unlike' and must alert you of a possible error of comparing an apple and an orange. There is such an error in the sentence because 'a typical automobile loan' is compared not with 'a lease loan' but with a 'lease loan *buyer*'.

Among the choices, it is only (E) which starts with 'a lease loan', and is the answer.

14. ('Whether' or 'if') A choice is involved in the given sentence, and it correctly uses the conjunction 'whether' to describe it. There is no other error in the given sentence. So, we can choose (A) itself as the answer unless we find a more elegant version among the other choices.

(B) and (E) use 'if' which is a conditional conjunction, and are wrong.

The word 'dispute' in the beginning of the sentence justifies the use of the phrase '*should carry on*' in (A), and not '*was going to carry on*' in (C). Moreover, the phrase '*carry on as the fourth caliph*' is more elegant than the phrase '*carry on and be the fourth caliph*'.

Since the phrase 'dispute over' is more elegant than the phrase 'dispute as to', (D) is wrong.

15. (Noun number) Since a *number of Etruscan women* could not have had *just one husband*, the phrase 'their husband's name' is wrong. So, (A) is not the answer.

Since *one husband* could not have had *many names*, the phrase 'their *husband's names*' in (B) is equally wrong.

(C) has the same error as (A), and is wrong.

(D) correctly uses the *singular* nouns 'woman' and "husband's name" and is the answer.

(E) has the same error as (B), and is wrong.

SET 20

1. E 2. D 3. C 4. C 5. C 6. E 7. A 8. B 9. B 10. C 11. D 12. E 13. E 14. A 15. D

1. (*Symmetry in a two-part sentence*) There is lack of symmetry in the given two-part sentence connected by the conjunction 'and' inasmuch as the first part is a *full clause with its own predicate* ('the second-quarter inflation was somewhat lower than a previous estimation'), while the second part is a *phrase* ('the savings rate slightly higher') *without a predicate*. So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) and (D) also have this error, and are wrong for that reason alone.

(C) corrects this error, but *introduces a new asymmetry* by using the *present* tense ('is slightly higher') as against the *past* tense ('was somewhat lower') used in the first part.

(E) corrects both these errors, has no other error, and is the answer.

2. (*Symmetry in a two-part sentence*) There is lack of symmetry in the given two-part sentence between the phrases 'equipment such as lights *that are visible*' and 'unobtrusive equipment'. To maintain symmetry with the single adjective 'unobtrusive' in the non-underlined part, the *clause* 'that are visible' in the underlined part must be corrected as 'visible', so that the phrase becomes '*visible* equipment such as lights'. So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) and (C) also have the same error, and may be discarded for that reason alone.

(D) and (E) both correct this error. (Even if you did not notice the error in the first instance, the phrase 'visible equipment' in these two choices must have given you the clue about the lack of symmetry in the given sentence.)

Between the two, the phrase 'overestimate *the amount of energy* used by visible equipment' in the first part has perfect parallelism with the phrase 'underestimate *that* used by unobtrusive equipment' in (D). So, (D) is the answer.

The phrase 'underestimate *it when*' in (E) does not have such parallelism, and is wrong.

3. (*Correct voice*) An object *does not sell* for a price, but *is sold* for a price. The use of the *active* voice in the given sentence 'The Bridge of Trinquetaille *sold* for \$20.2 million' is therefore wrong, and it must be corrected as 'The Bridge of Trinquetaille *was sold* for \$20.2 million'. So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) and (E) also have this error, and may be discarded for that reason.

(C) and (D) convey the same meaning, but (C) has *one word ('being') less than* (D) and must be considered more idiomatic.

So, (C) is the answer.

4. (*Symmetry in a two-part sentence*) *Two inventions are sought to be compared in this two-part sentence, and there need to be symmetry in the manner in which they are stated.* But there is a lack of symmetry because the first ('was as remarkable') is stated in the *past tense* while the second ('has been the use of') is stated in the *present perfect tense*. So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) also has the same error, and can be discarded for that reason alone.

By converting the opening clause into a phrase, (C) changes the character of the sentence *from a two-part sentence into a one-clause sentence*, thereby *obviating the need for symmetry*. (C) has no other error, completes an idiomatic and cogent sentence, and is the answer.

The phrase '*none the less* remarkable' in (D) is less idiomatic than the shorter phrase '*no less* remarkable' in (C). So, (D) is not a better choice than (C).

In (E), the phrase 'no less ... *as*' is wrong, and must be corrected as 'no less ... *than*'. So, (E) is wrong.

5. (*Pronoun error*) The pronoun 'it' has *no antecedent singular noun* in the sentence. So, (A) is not the answer.

The non-underlined portion 'the *economy*, although growing slowly, *is not nearing* a recession' is a *full clause with its own subject and predicate*, and requires a *conjunction* to connect it to the first part of the sentence. Among the other choices, only (C) has the conjunction 'that'. It also completes a crisp, grammatical and idiomatic sentence, and is the answer.

6. (*Quantity word*) Because 'people' is a *countable* noun, the use of the adjective 'less' in relation to it is the error in the given sentence, and it must be corrected as 'fewer'. So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) also has the same error, and can be discarded for that reason alone.

The comparative form of the adjective 'fewer' must be followed by 'than' and not by 'as'. (C) and (D) both have

this error, and can be discarded for that reason alone.

(E) corrects both errors, has no other error, and is the answer.

7. (*Correlative conjunction*) The only possible errors in this short underlined phrase ('Americans were killed as') could relate to the use of either a *wrong tense* or a *wrong correlative conjunction*. But there are no such errors, because the use of the *past tense* ('were killed') to mention an event that took place *at a specific time in the past* (September 17, 1862) is correct; and the phrase 'four times *as many ... as*' is a correct correlative conjunction. So, (A) may itself be chosen as the answer, unless we spot a more idiomatic version among the other choices.

(B) and (C) both use the wrong phrase '*as many ... than*', and can be rejected for that reason alone.

The phrase '*as many more ... as*' is wrong, because the word 'as' must always be followed by 'as', the word 'more' must always be followed by 'than'. So, (D) and (E) are wrong.

8. (*Pronoun error*) The author apparently uses the pronoun 'she' to refer to Clara Schumann. Introducing a pronoun *ahead of its antecedent* is the idiomatic error in the given sentence. So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) is a crisp and idiomatic construction in which the phrase 'A child prodigy' is 'in apposition' to the name 'Clara Schumann'. So, (B) is the answer.

(C) also uses the pronoun 'she' ahead of its antecedent, and is wrong.

(D) converts the statement into a two-part sentence, but there is lack of symmetry between the *present perfect tense* ('has been') in the first part and the *past tense* ('developed') in the second part.

Between (B) and (E), the former has less number of words and is more idiomatic.

9. (*Parallelism in structure*) The given sentence seeks to enumerate three reasons for the projected shortage of timber in Maine by 2000. You must therefore feel alerted about a possible error of lack of parallelism in the manner in which they are stated. There is indeed such an error in the sentence because the first and the third reasons (in the non-underlined part) are stated as *noun phrases* ('a major infestation' and 'a rapid expansion'), while the second reason is stated as a *full clause* ('that much Maine's spruce and fir forests are coming to maturity'). To restore parallelism, the second reason must also be stated as a *noun phrase*. So, (A) is not the answer.

(C), (D) and (E) also have the same error as (A), and are wrong.

(B) has the noun phrase 'the coming to maturity' which has parallelism with the other two phrases. So, (B) is the answer.

10. (*Symmetry in a two-part sentence*) Two ways by which companies can reduce cost and pollution are sought to be mentioned in the sentence. But there is *lack of symmetry* in the way they are mentioned, because the first is stated as a *noun phrase* ('waste conversion') and the second is stated as a *gerund* (using energy). So, (A) is not the answer.

(B) also has a similar asymmetry between the *gerund* 'converting wastes' and the *noun* 'use'.

(C) restores the symmetry by using the *gerunds* 'converting' and 'using' in *both cases*, has no other error, and is the answer.

(D) also has asymmetry between the *gerund* 'converting' and the *noun* 'use'.

The phrases 'waste conversion' and 'waste energy use' in (E) are inelegant and not acceptable in idiomatic English.

11. (*Symmetry in a two-part sentence*) The given sentence seeks to compare what Mary Webb did with what two earlier writers - Thomas Hardy and Emily Bronte - had done. Since it is the *past tense* ('promised to speak') that has been used in respect of Mary Webb, it is the *past perfect tense* that should be used in respect of *both* of the other two writers who had lived and died earlier. But, the first part relating to Thomas Hardy ('*had spoken* for Wessex') uses the *past perfect tense*, while the second part relating to Emile Bronte ('*did* for Yorkshire') uses the *simple past tense*. So, (A) is not the answer.

The phrase 'like that with which' in (B) is verbose, and can be replaced by the single word 'like'. So, (B) has the error of *redundancy*, and is not the answer.

(C) has *lack of symmetry* because the first phrase relating to Thomas Hardy *does not have a verb* in it.

(D) corrects these errors, completes an idiomatic sentence, and is the answer. The last phrase in this choice will, in fact, expand as "as Emily Bronte (had) for Yorkshire"

(E) also has the error of using the *simple past tense* in respect of Thomas Hardy and the *past perfect tense* in respect of Emily Bronte.

12. (*Tense error; pronoun error*) The error in the given sentence is the concurrent use of the *past tense* ('*was never applied*') and the *present perfect tense* ('*has been required*'). There is also *ambiguity* in the sentence about the antecedent of the pronoun 'it': while the author intends the gerund 'considering' to be its antecedent, a reader might misunderstand the noun 'document', *which is nearest to this pronoun*, as its antecedent. So, (A) is not the answer.

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

(B) and (C) also have the second error, and may be discarded for that reason alone.

The use of the conjunction 'whereby' in (D) converts the entire sentence into a subordinate clause *without a main clause in it*. So, (D) is wrong.

(E) corrects all these errors, completes a cogent and idiomatic sentence, and is the answer.

13. (*Word order*) The given sentence can be misunderstood to mean that *children* were begun two years ago, whereas the author's intention is to say the *effort* to upgrade the health care of children was begun two years ago. So, (A) is wrong.

(D) also has the same error, and may be discarded for that reason alone.

Since the effort *did not begin by itself* but *was begun* by UNICEF, the use of the active voice in the phrase 'an effort that *has begun*' in (E) is wrong.

The difference between (B) and (E) is in the phrases 'begun *for upgrading*' and 'begun *to upgrade*'. Of these, the former has symmetry with the subsequent phrase 'starting to save lives' in the latter part of the sentence, and is the better choice.

So, (B) is the answer.

14. (*Tense*) There is no obvious error in the given sentence, and we can choose (A) itself as the answer, unless we find a more idiomatic version among the other choices.

The phrase 'the reason being because' has redundancy because the word 'reason' itself implies 'because'. So, (B) is wrong.

Since the act of 'slipping' continues even now, it is the use of the *present perfect* tense ('have slipped') that is appropriate. So, the use of the *past tense* 'slipped since then' in (C) is wrong.

The pronoun 'they' in (D) can be understood to refer to either 'companies' or 'costs' and is therefore ambiguous. So, (D) is not the answer.

The use of the past tense 'were unable' in (E) is wrong.

So, (A) can be confirmed as the answer.

15. (*Parallelism in structure*) The given sentence seeks to enumerate three uses of molybdenum, and *there must be parallelism in the manner in which they are stated*. But they are mentioned in dissimilar phrases as 'to harden steel', 'as well as a lubricant', and 'in nutritional supplements'. Moreover, there can be *no paradox* in a *soft* substance being used as a *lubricant*, or in nutritional supplements to prevent tooth decay.

(B) and (C) also have similar lack of parallelism, and are not the answer.

There is parallelism in the manner in which the three uses are stated in (D). Also, by using the semi-colon between the first use and the latter two uses, the 'paradox' has been logically confined to the use of the *soft* substance molybdenum to *harden* steel. So, (D) is the answer.

The use both 'also' and 'as well as' in (E) is a redundancy, rendering this choice wrong.

APPENDIX 1

APPROPRIATE PREPOSITIONS

abound in	answerable for (an action)	call for (request, demand)
absolve from	answerable to (a person)	call on (visit)
absorbed in	anxious about	capable of
abstain from	appeal to	care for
accede to	applicable to	careful about
acceptable to	appropriate to	charge with (an offence)
access to	arrive at	command over
accomplished in	ashamed of	committed to
accord with	associated with	common to
accuse of (a crime)	astonished at	comparable to
accustomed to	avail of	compare to
acquainted with		compare with
acquiesce in	based on	compensate for
acquit of	believe in	compete with
addicted to	belong to	complain of
adept in	beneficial to	comply with
adhere to	bent on	concern for
afraid of	bestow on	concerned about
agree to (some action)	beware of	condemned to
aim at	blessed with	confide in
alarmed at	blind to	confident of
alien to	boast of	conform with
alive to	boastful of	congenial to
amazed at	born of	congratulate on
angry at (an action)	bound for	conscious of
angry with (a person)	busy with	consent to

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

contrast between	exchange with	ignorant of
control over	excuse for	impose on
convict of (a crime)	exposed of	inclined to
craving for		indebted to
cured of	fail in	indulgent to
	faith in	inform of
deal in	fatal to	innocent of
deficient in	fearful of	inquire into
depend on	feed on	insist on
deprive of	fight for	inspire with
desirous of	fond of	interfere with
desist from	fondness for	invite to
despair of	furnish with	
devoid of		jealous of
differ from	grateful to	
differ with	gratitude for	keep to
distaste for	greedy of	knock at
distinct from	grieve for	
distinguish from	guard against	lack of
	guilty of	laugh at
eligible for		lead to
endowed with	hanker after	lean against
entitled to	healed of	look after
entrust to (a person)	heir to	look at
envious of	hint at	
escape from	hopeful of	meddle with
exchange for	hostile to	mindful of

American Education Aids - GMAT - Sentence Correction

mistaken for	pity for	revenge on
mourn for	pray for	rid of
	prepared for	run after
need for	preside over	
negligent of	prevail on	search for
notorious for	prevent from	sequel to
	previous to	short of
object to	prohibit from	silent about
obligatory on		similar to
obliged to	qualified for	stick to
oblivious of	quarrel over (something)	submit to
opposed to	quarrel with (a person)	succeed to
opposition to		superiority over
overwhelmed with	ready for	sure of
	recover from	surrender to
part with	reduced to	suspect of
partake of	refer to	suspicious of
passion for	refrain from	sympathy for
pay for	rely on	
peculiar to	remind of	tantamount to
persist in	result from	taste for

APPENDIX 2

VERBS HAVING THE SAME FORM IN PRESENT & PAST TENSES AND PAST PARTICIPLE

<i>Present tense</i>	<i>Past tense</i>	<i>Past participle</i>	<i>Present tense</i>	<i>Past tense</i>	<i>Past participle</i>
bet	bet	bet	put	put	put
bid	bid	bid	read	read	read
broadcast	broadcast	broadcast	rid	rid	rid
burst	burst	burst	set	set	set
cast	cast	cast	shed	shed	shed
cost	cost	cost	shut	shut	shut
cut	cut	cut	slit	slit	slit
forecast	forecast	forecast	split	split	split
hit	hit	hit	spread	spread	spread
hurt	hurt	hurt	thrust	thrust	thrust
let	let	let	wet	wet	wet

SENTENCE CORRECTION FOR GMAT
CORRECTIONS

Page 109, Qn. 4, Choice (C): Correct 'free' as 'few'

Page 127, Qn. 13, First line: Correct 'lies' as 'lives'

Page 128, Analysis of Qn. 2, last line: Change 'and (C) is the answer' as 'and (D) is the answer'.

Page 141, Analysis of Qn. 11, line 7: Change (D) as (B).

Page 142, Answers to Set 6: Change '11.A' as '11.E'.

Page 144, Answers to Set 7: Change '14.E' as '14.D'.

Page 151, Answers to Set 10: Change '9.D' as '9.C'.

Page 158, Answers to Set 13: Introduce '11.B' between '10.A' and '12.B'.

Page 165, Answers to Set 16: Change '10.A' as '10.B'.

Page 166, Analysis of Qn. 10: In the third line, change (B) as (D) and, in the last line, change (D) as (B).

Page 175, Answers to Set 20: Change '13.E' as '13.B'.